



Gc
929.2
C447t
v.2
1507318

GENEALOGY

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 01733 8515

GENEALOGY COLLECTION

*The Clan Chisholm
and Allied Clans*



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2018

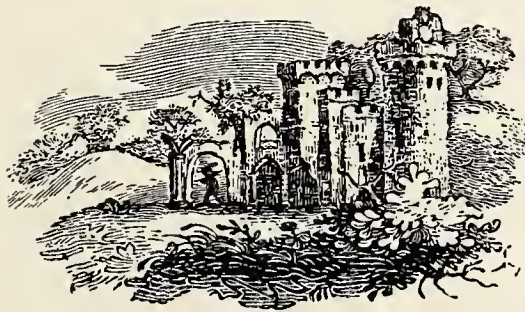
https://archive.org/details/clanchisholmalli00thra_0

THE
CLAN CHISHOLM

AND
ALLIED CLANS

COMPILED BY HARRIETTE F. THRASHER
FOR HUGH J. CHISHOLM

VOLUME THE SECOND
Miniatures of Royal and
Noble Ancestors



NEW YORK
PRIVATELY PRINTED

1935

Printed by The Southworth-Anthoensen Press, Portland, Maine

Foreword

LIFE is said to be a noble farce wherein emperors, kings and princes have, for many ages played their parts. It is the purpose of the following "Miniatures" to recall to mind the conspicuous roles enacted by the ancestors of the Clan Chisholm—both kings and nobles. Some of these royal progenitors have long held a high place of honor and esteem in the pages of History, and their names are as deathless as their deeds; while the ruthless acts of blood and tyranny have alone given others an unenviable prominence in the chronicles of nations.

1507318

Table of Contents

VOLUME TWO

FOREWORD

v

The Clan Chisholm

I. EARLY SCOTTISH KINGS	3
II. THE FAMILY OF BRUS	13
III. EARLS OF MAR	21
IV. DE BURGH—EARLS OF ULSTER	23
V. EARLS OF CARRICK	25
VI. THE STEWARTS—HIGH STEWARDS OF SCOTLAND: THE STEWART EARLS OF LORN AND ATHOLL	26
VII. LORDS OF LORN—STEWART LINE	31
VIII. CLAN MACDOUGALL—CELTIC LORDS OF LORN	32
IX. THE ROYAL STEWARTS	35
X. THE CAMPBELLS—EARLS OF ARGYLL THE CAMPBELLS OF CALDER	40 45
XI. THE SOMERVILLES—LORDS OF SOMERVILLE	47
XII. THE HEPBURNS—LORDS OF HAILES	49
XIII. EARLS OF LENNOX—CELTIC LINE	51
XIV. EARLS OF LENNOX—STEWART LINE	53
XV. THE MONTGOMERIES	55
XVI. THE BOYDS OF KILMARNOCK	57
XVII. THE COMYNS	59
XVIII. THE BALLIOLS	62
XIX. SIR WILLIAM DE VALENCE	63
XX. THE EARLS OF DOUGLAS	65
XXI. EARLS OF MENTEITH	71

Table of Contents

XXII. THE DE GRAHAMS—LATER DUKES OF MONTROSE	73
XXIII. THE DE GRAHAMS OF DALKEITH	77
XXIV. THE CELTIC EARLS OF ATHOLL	79
XXV. EARLS OF FIFE	82
XXVI. EARLS OF DUNBAR	84
XXVII. EARLS OF ANGUS	89
XXVIII. THE RANDOLPHS, TO THE FIRST EARL OF MORAY	90
XXIX. FAMILY OF GORDON—ANCESTORS OF EARLS OF HUNTLY	93
XXX. THE CRICHTONS	97
XXXI. EARLS OF ROSS	101
XXXII. THE LESLIE FAMILY	106
XXXIII. THE ABERNETHY FAMILY	108
XXXIV. EARLS OF ORKNEY AND CAITHNESS	111
XXXV. KINGS OF THE ISLE OF MAN	118
XXXVI. ANCIENT EARLS OF STRATHEARN	121
XXXVII. SINCLAIRS OF ROSLIN—EARLS OF ORKNEY	127
XXXVIII. FAMILY OF HALIBURTON	133
XXXIX. MACLEODS OF LEWIS AND HARRIS	135
XL. FAMILY OF LYON—LORDS OF GLAMIS	137
XLI. FAMILY OF OGILVY TO ISOBEL, WIFE OF PATRICK LYON, LORD OF GLAMIS	140
XLII. FAMILY OF FLEMING	142
XLIII. FAMILY OF KEITH—GREAT MARISCHAL OF SCOTLAND	144
XLIV. THE SETONS OF SETON—ANCESTORS OF THE EARLS OF WINTON	147

English Royal and Noble Lines

XLV. ENGLISH KINGS BEFORE THE CONQUEST	153
XLVI. NORMAN AND PLANTAGENET KINGS OF ENGLAND	157

Table of Contents

XLVII. LORDS OF WAKE	169
XLVIII. EARLS OF KENT	170
XLIX. FAMILY OF HOLAND	173
L. EARLS OF LEICESTER	174
SAIRE DE QUINCY, EARL OF WINCHESTER	175
THE ZOUCHE LINE	176
LI. EARLS OF ARUNDEL	178
FITZ-ALAN OF OSWESTRY	181
LII. EARLS OF LANCASTER	182
LIII. EARLS OF CHESTER	184
LIV. THE DE MONTFORT LINE	186
LV. PRINCES OF WALES	187
LVI. DE MORTIMER—LORDS OF WIGMORE	190
LVII. DE WARRENNE—EARLS OF SURREY	193
LVIII. EARLS OF NORTHUMBERLAND	197
LIX. EARLS OF WARWICK	199
LX. JOHN FITZ-GEOFFREY	202
LXI. DE CLARE—EARLS OF PEMBROKE	203
LXII. DE CLARE—EARLS OF HERTFORD	205
LXIII. EARLS OF GLOUCESTER	207
LXIV. JOHN OF GAUNT	209
LXV. DE VERE—EARLS OF OXFORD	212
LXVI. EARLS OF NORFOLK	214

French, Italian and Spanish Royal and Noble Lines

LXVII. THE FRENCH KINGS—THE CAROLINGIAN LINE	219
LXVIII. KINGS OF FRANCE—CAPETIAN LINE	222
LXIX. DUKES OF NORMANDY	237

Table of Contents

LXX. COUNTS OF FLANDERS	245
LXXI. COUNTS OF VERMANDOIS	248
LXXII. COUNTS OF BLOIS AND CHAMPAGNE	249
LXXIII. COUNTS OF HAINAULT	252
LXXIV. COUNTS OF HOLLAND	253
LXXV. COUNTS OF ANJOU	256
LXXVI. DUKES OF AQUITAINE	257
LXXVII. COUNTS OF SAVOY	259
LXXVIII. THE DOGES OF VENICE	260
LXXIX. THE KINGS OF LEON	266
LXXX. THE KINGS OF CASTILE	270
LXXXI. KING OF PORTUGAL	276
LXXXII. KINGS OF NAVARRE	277
LXXXIII. KINGS OF ARAGON	280
LXXXIV. COUNTS OF BARCELONA	284
LXXXV. COUNTS OF PROVENCE	285
LXXXVI. THE CID	286
REFERENCES	289
APPENDIX	331
BIBLIOGRAPHY	349

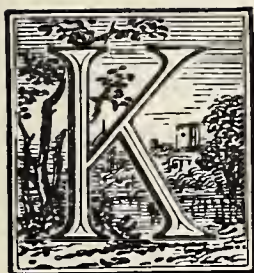
List of Illustrations

VOLUME TWO

<i>King Malcolm Canmore III of Scotland</i>	<i>facing</i> 6
<i>Robert Bruce</i>	15
<i>Duncan Campbell, First Lord Campbell</i>	43
<i>William the Conqueror</i>	157
<i>King Edward the First</i>	165
<i>Falaise Castle, Normandy</i>	240

The Clan Chisholm

Early Scottish Kings



KENNETH *MacAlpine* of Kintyre,¹ known as "The Hardy," was the second son of Alpin, king of the Dalriadic Scots. Dalriada was the designation that the Scots from Ireland gave the home of their adoption when, as emigrants, they came over to Scotland in the late fifth or early sixth century with Fergus Mor and settled in Argyllshire.²

It was from these people that Scotland later derived its name.

In the year 844 Kenneth became king of the southern Picts as well as the Scots, thus uniting these two kingdoms which never again existed as separate nations. The Picts were reconciled to submit to his sovereignty as he could lay claim to the throne by right of his grandmother, Urgusia, wife of King Eocha (or Aycha) IV, and a daughter of Uguis of royal Pictish blood.*

Kenneth was a prince of warlike disposition and of great vigor of mind and body but he was also very religiously inclined. He rebuilt the church at Dunkeld as a shrine for the relicts of the Irish saint, Columba, which he removed from Iona, making Dunkeld the ecclesiastical capital. Kenneth died a natural death at his palace on the banks of the Earn in 859. His son—

Constantine I of the Alpin line succeeded his uncle Donald to the throne. He found himself involved in a fierce conflict with the Danish pirates, or Vikings, who had seized Orkney, Caithness, Shetland, and Sutherland and "seemed about to turn Scotland into a Norse kingdom, but were prevented by the death of their leader, Thorstein."

Constantine, at the head of his army, fell with a multitude of his followers in resisting a Norse attack at Forgan in Fife in 877. By some historians he is reported to have been tortured to death in a cave near Crail.

His son—

Donald II became king twelve years after the death of his father. It was during Donald's reign that the royal seat was changed from Foreviet to Scone. Little is really known about Donald II. Dr. Hill Burton states that "he was killed in a battle with the Danes somewhere apparently between the Forth and Tay." Donald II's son—

*It was customary among the Picts for sons to inherit the crown through the spindle line.

The Clan Chisholm

Malcolm I ascended the throne abdicated by his cousin Constantine II. Malcolm was a prince of great ability and prudence. It is said that Edmund of England courted his alliance by ceding Cumbria, consisting of Cumberland and Westmoreland, to him in 945 on condition that he would become the ally of Edmund. He died in 954 defending his advancing frontiers. Malcolm I was succeeded by his son—

Kenneth II, who is supposed to have been one of the kings in that famous pageant “in which the King of Britain—Edgar—was rowed on the river Dee by eight vassal kings.”*

Kenneth II became actively engaged against the Danes and Britons. He invaded the country of the men of Mearns who had been responsible for the death of both his father and grandfather. He succeeded in suppressing an insurrection in their territory and put to death the native prince, an act with fatal consequences to himself since, by killing her only son, Kenneth had made a mortal enemy of Finella, the wife of the Mormaer of the Mearns and the daughter of Cunechat, the Mormaer of Angus. There are several romantic tales connected with his assassination in which “a woman’s vengeance, an image of bronze, and a golden apple” combine to encompass his death.

The following story relative to his murder is told, but not vouched for, by Dr. J. Hill Burton in a footnote in his *History of Scotland*:

“Finella, the mother of the young prince killed by Kenneth, enticed the Scottish king, either by force or guile, into her stronghold of Fettercairn. . . . He was led into a tower of the castle which was ‘thick with copper and hewn with many subtle mouldry of sundry flowers and imageries, the work so curious that it exceeded all the stuff thereof,’ says the translator of the ancient chronicler Boece. In the midst of this tower stood a brazen statue of the king himself, holding in his hand a golden apple studded with gems. ‘That image,’ said Lady Finella, ‘is set up in honor of thee, to show the world how much I honor my king. The precious apple is intended for a gift to the king, who will honor his poor subject by taking it from the hand of the image.’ The touching of the apple set agoing certain machinery which discharged a hurdle of arrows into the king’s body.”

Kenneth II’s son—

*See Early Kings of England.

Early Scottish Kings

Malcolm II who ascended the throne stained with the blood of his predecessor, *Kenneth III*, who fell mortally wounded in a battle for the succession at *Monzievaird* near the banks of the *Earn*.³ He was a warlike king and began his rule by the invasion of *Lothian*, where he was defeated at *Durham* in 1006,⁴ but twelve years later he again led his forces into the *Northumbrian* territory where "for thirty nights before his coming a comet had portended to the people of that district the approach of some great disaster." In the famous battle of *Carham*, near *Werk*, in 1018, *Malcolm* inflicted such a defeat upon the *Northumbrians* as realized their worst forebodings.⁵ As a result, *Endulf*, Earl of *Northumbria*, ceded *Lothian** to *Malcolm* forever and the cession was confirmed by *King Canute*. "From this time," remarks *Lang*, "the speech and law of *England*, thus introduced into the kingdom of *Scotland*, leavened the whole lump and the process of de-Celtization began."

Doubtless with the object of securing more friendly relations with the chiefs of the north, *Malcolm* gave his daughter in marriage to the Viking, *Jarl Sigurd Hlodverson*, Earl of *Orkney*, who fell in *Ireland* at the battle of *Clontarf* in 1014. On his young grandson, *Thorfinn*, *Malcolm* conferred the earldoms of both *Caithness* and *Sutherland*.^{6†}

In order that the succession to the throne might remain in his own family, it is said that *Malcolm* put to death with violence the heir of *Kenneth III*. This sin of *Malcolm's* seems to have been visited upon his grandson, *Duncan*, who was assassinated by *Macbeth*. After a distinguished reign of nearly thirty years *Malcolm* died at *Glammys* in 1034 and his body was interred in *Iona* beside the remains of his predecessors.

Malcolm II was succeeded by his grandson, the "gentle *Duncan*" of *Shakespeare*, son of *King Malcolm's* daughter and heir, *Bethoc*.⁷ Her husband, *Crinan*, the Thane, lay-abbot of *Dunkeld*, was slain in the battle of *Dunkeld* in 1045.

Duncan I, grandson of *King Malcolm II*, married a cousin of *Siward*, Earl of *Northumberland*.⁸ *Duncan's* was the first example of inheritance of the *Scottish* throne in the direct line. The *Pictish* system was one of alternation. His brief reign of six years was marked by no brilliant achievement. He was defeated at the second siege of *Durham* when he attempted to in-

*English territory north of the *Tweed*. †See Earls of *Orkney* and *Caithness*.

The Clan Chisholm

vade Northumberland. Though he commanded a great army of foot and cavalry, he was beaten back with heavy loss, the infantry being cut off to a man and their heads placed on stakes in the market place of the town. In 1040 he was engaged in a fruitless war with the holders of the independent northern states, especially Thorfinn, Earl of Caithness, when his career and early manhood was cut short by the perfidy of Macbeth, guardian of Lulach, the Pictish heir to the throne.* Lady Gruoch was the widow of Gilcomgain, the Mormaer of Moray, by whom she had a son, Lulach, and it was during the latter's minority that Macbeth also became Thane of Moray. On the death of his stepfather Macbeth, Lulach, called the Simple, became King of the Scots at the age of twenty-five. His reign was brief, lasting a little over seven months.⁹ He was slain "by stratagem" by Malcolm, King of Cumbria, afterwards King Malcolm III, and was buried at Iona.¹⁰

The scene of Duncan's death was not at Inverness in a feudal castle, as is sometimes recorded, but at Bothnagowan, the Gaelic for "a smith's hut, or bothy," near Elgin,¹¹ and the person who slew him, whether with his own hands or not, was Macbeth, the Mormaer of Ross and Moray, one of his own commanders.^{12†}

Malcolm III, known as "Ceanmore" from the Gaelic "Caenmohr" meaning Great Head, or Chief, at the death of Duncan, his father, was too young to dispute Macbeth's claim to the throne but sought protection at the English court of Edward the Confessor, where his early youth was passed.¹³

Several attempts were made on the part of the supporters of Malcolm to dispossess Macbeth of his throne but it was not until 1056-57 that Macbeth had an encounter with Malcolm himself, then old enough to defend his own claim. Macbeth was defeated and slain "probably in open fight" at Lunphanan in Aberdeenshire.^{14‡}

* Macbeth, by birth Thane of Ross, had married Lady Gruoch, sister of Kenneth III's grandson, who was killed by Malcolm II.

† Dr. Hume Brown in his *History of Scotland*, p. 343, declares that Macbeth at that time could not have lived in a great feudal castle "with towers, dungeons, and long echoing passages. Rather he would

have inhabited a rath—a set of buildings of wood or wattles on the top of a mound, fortified by stakes and earthworks."

‡ Shakespeare did not base his immortal play "Macbeth" on authentic Scottish records but, as later historians agree, followed the histories to which he had access and probably adopted the romance from the writings of Holinshed, who in turn



MALCOLM CANMORE III

Early Scottish Kings

With Malcolm the purely Celtic monarchy came to an end for it will be remembered that Malcolm's mother was the cousin of Siward, Earl of Northumberland. Wyntoun declares that this great king was illegitimate, the son of a miller's daughter with whom the Gracious Duncan was enamoured, but this theory is not credited by other historians.

Malcolm was a man of strife, often given to savage cruelty, but he was in this what the age had made him. On the other hand he was a tender and devoted husband,* generous to his friends and he dealt with the unfortunate Edgar Atheling with patient tolerance and liberality. His reign, one of the longest, was also one of the most important in Scottish history. Dr. Hill Burton pays him the following tribute: "Malcolm III was more than a name and a pair of dates with a list of battles between. He was an individuality which made him a prominent and interesting figure in Scottish history. Though rough and unschooled, he possessed a native element of chivalry and gentleness quite foreign to the age in which he lived."

Five times he crossed the English border carrying fire and sword into the enemy country. He held Cumberland, for the Norman Conquest so far failed to reach the extreme north of England that Northumbria and Cumberland are not included in Domesday Book.†

Malcolm had conciliated his subjects in the north of his realm by first marrying Ingebiorge, daughter of Earl Finn Arnason and the widow of Thorfinn, Earl of Orkney, by whom he had a son Duncan. Ingebiorge must have died before 1068 for in that year, or as is sometimes given, 1070, he married at Dunfermline, Margaret, the beautiful and saintly sister of Edgar Atheling,¹⁵ who, with his two sisters, Margaret and Christina, had fled from England after the Conquest and sought the hospitality of the Scottish court.

The policy of the Conqueror was territorial acquisition and if he could have subjected Scotland as a fief he would have done so; but "Malcolm in preventing this proved himself a powerful monarch, and instead of a vassal, William had a restless and troublesome enemy beyond his northern borders." However, in 1072, as a result of a military and naval demonstration against Scotland, William received homage of an indefinite kind from Mal-

had borrowed the story from that somewhat unreliable early chronicler, Hector Boece.

*See Life of St. Margaret in the Appendix.

†See Appendix.

The Clan Chisholm

colm. After the death of the Conqueror, Malcolm renewed the peaceful treaties with King William Rufus; but later, indignant at Rufus' reception of him at Gloucester where the English king refused to receive him—an insult a man of his parts could not tamely brook—Malcolm, against the forebodings and protests of his queen, invaded England for the last time and was slain at Alnwick through the treachery of a former friend.¹⁶ “Two Northumbrian peasants conveyed the body of the king to Tynemouth in a cart where it was buried.” Some twenty years later his son Alexander I removed his remains and laid them beside his wife in the new church Malcolm and his wife had founded at Dunfermline. Queen Margaret, who was ill at the time of her husband's departure for England, on hearing the news of the disaster at Alnwick, passed away soon after at Edinburgh Castle.

Malcolm's reign was marked by many ecclesiastical changes brought about through the influence of his English wife who doubtless “swayed the destinies of Scotland” with more lasting effect than did her husband, the king. Malcolm's daughter Matilda, “The Good Queen Maud,” married King Henry I of England.¹⁷*

Malcolm was succeeded by his brother—

Donald Bane, son of Duncan I. He was an old man of sixty years when he came to the throne and his first reign lasted only six months, as he was deposed by his nephew Duncan II in 1094. On the death of Duncan in that same year Donald Bane entered upon his second reign but at the end of a little less than three years his throne was again usurped by another nephew, Eadgar, who imprisoned his uncle Donald and deprived him of his eyesight. Donald Bane died about 1103. His granddaughter, Hextilda, married first Sir Richard Comyn† and on his death she married the Earl of Atholl.‡

David I, known as The Saint, was the ninth and youngest son of King Malcolm III. He succeeded his brother Alexander I to the Scottish throne in 1124. It was in his reign that Anglo-Norman influence and governance was fully established on Scottish soil and became the great formative factor in that kingdom—“a bloodless Norman Conquest of Scotland” it has been called—for his rule was strengthened by the Norman knights and barons behind him. His form of government was more Norman than Celtic and,

*See Norman Kings of England.

‡See Chart XIII.

†See Chart IX.

Early Scottish Kings

with the introduction of the feudal system, Scotland, under David, took a high place in the scale of European nations. Professor Terry declares that, "No other reign save that of Mary Stuart, approaches David's in its vital significance to Scotland's development." He was styled by Wyntoun, "the beld (paragon) off all hys kyn."

David from the age of nine years had grown up to manhood in an English home and had been educated in England under Norman tutors. His ties with England were those of blood and estates, as Henry's queen, Matilda, was his sister, while he himself had married Matilda, widow of Simon de St. Liz and a daughter of Waltheof, Earl of Huntingdon,¹⁸ and a granddaughter of Earl Siward of Northumberland, Shakespeare's "Old Siward." By right of his wife he became Earl of Huntingdon and during her life, Earl of Northampton, together with a claim to the earldom of Northumberland. Thus the King of the Scots was also an affluent English nobleman with estates in the very heart of the dominions of the Norman kings.

David extended the Scottish frontiers far beyond the point where he found them. He quelled an uprising of the men of Moray and appointed their territory to Norman barons to hold as vassals of the Crown. He espoused the cause of his niece, the Empress Maud, in her claim to the throne of England. Presumably in her interest, but doubtless in reality to gain Stephen's recognition to Prince Henry of Scotland's maternal right to the earldom of Northumberland, he several times advanced against the English. At last in 1138 David with a motley host, including men from the Highlands, the Isles, Orkney and Celtic Galloway, besides some Normans who had received gifts of land in Scotland, poured down upon the Border countries. King Stephen with a well equipped army hastened to repulse the invaders. The two opposing forces met near the village of Northallerton on Cowton Moor where the famous Battle of the Standard was fought in 1138 and David suffered defeat.¹⁹* Just prior to the battle two powerful Anglo-Norman barons who had received extensive grants of land in Scotland, withdrew their allegiance from David and joined the English forces. These men were Bernard de Balliol and Robert de Brus. The latter was the ancestor of Robert de Brus who married Isabella, the great-granddaughter of King David, and became the grandfather of King Robert the Bruce.

* See Battle of the Standard in the Appendix.

The Clan Chisholm

In 1139 David made a treaty with the English king at Durham by which the former's son, Prince Henry, secured the earldom of Northumberland.

King David's gifts to the clergy were beyond the relative wealth of the country and later King James I is said to have remarked that David was "a sore Saint to the Crown." Among the abbeys founded by him were those at Melrose, Holyrood and Kinloss.

The death of his only son and heir, Prince Henry, in 1152, bowed his aged head with grief. He, however, did not long survive the shock for at Carlisle the following year he was stricken by a mortal sickness and on May 24 passed quietly away.²⁰ From the position in which his attendants found him, it appeared that his last act had been one of devotion. David is sometimes referred to as St. David but he was never canonized.

King David I's grandson—

William The Lion, was the son of Prince Henry, Earl of Northumberland, and his wife Ada, daughter of the Earl of Surrey. He succeeded his brother, Malcolm IV, as King of Scotland in 1165. In 1174 he invaded Northumberland and in July of that same year he was taken prisoner by the English. Afterwards he was carried as a prisoner to France where by a treaty signed at Falaise in Normandy he surrendered the independence of Scotland to King Henry II of England in order to secure his own release. Fifteen years later the pledges were restored and the independence of the Scottish kingdom acknowledged by King Richard I.

King William's natural daughter, Ada, married Patrick, Earl of Dunbar.*

As Prince Henry and his son Earl David were among the royal ancestors of the Chisholms it seems appropriate to include in this place a brief sketch of their lives, especially as Prince Henry was one of the most beloved of the Scottish princes and Earl David is connected with the Chisholms both through the English on his mother's side and through the Scottish lines.

Prince Henry of Scotland was the son and heir of King David I and his wife Matilda, a granddaughter of Earl Siward of Northumberland. In 1136 by a treaty with King Stephen of England, Henry received the earldom of Huntingdon with the Castles of Carlisle and Doncaster and in consideration of a promise that his maternal right to the earldom of Northumbria should receive recognition, he took the oath of allegiance to Stephen and spent some

*See Chart XIV.

Early Scottish Kings

time at the English court, where he was exceedingly popular. But his claim to the earldom was not allowed by Stephen until a year after the Battle of the Standard.²¹

At the Battle of the Standard Prince Henry distinguished himself by a splendid display of courage. Andrew Lang gives the following account of Henry's part in the battle: "Prince Henry with his cavalry burst through the body of Anglo-Normans opposed to him, passed the Standard itself, scattered the English horses and chased their guard far from the field. All seemed lost for England when—it is said—some old soldier picked up the head of a man and cried that it was the head of King David. The Scottish forces fled in disorder. The Prince found himself almost surrounded by the foe. 'We have done all that men may do,' he said smiling, 'and have conquered as far as in us lay.' His rout of the English cavalry had at least diminished the English power of pursuit. Throwing down their own distinguishing colors the Prince and his men feigned to charge with the English and so escaped." For two days no tidings were received of the fate of the Prince, but on the third day he appeared in Carlisle attended by only nineteen knights out of the two hundred who had formed his body-guard.

Prince Henry married Lady Adeline (or Ada), daughter of William, Earl of Warrene and Surrey.^{22*} They had three sons, two of whom became kings of Scotland—Malcolm IV and William the Lion. Their youngest son, David, became the Earl of Huntingdon.

Prince Henry died June 12, 1152. The death of this "brave, beautiful and gentle prince" was a great blow to Scotland. Lang says of him: "Among princes of promise, Henry is probably he whose promise gave the best hopes of fulfilment. Even the English chroniclers bewailed him as if he had been the Bayard or Sir Philip Sidney of his age. He had been tried in war, where his courage was chivalrous and steady, while in peace he was like his father but of milder mood." Professor Terry in speaking of him declares that "he was the pride of youths, glory of knights, joy of old men."

His son—

David, Earl of Huntingdon, after being knighted,²³ accompanied his brother, King William the Lion, to England in 1170 and attended King Henry II at Windsor, where they took the oath of homage to the king's

*See English Chart X.

The Clan Chisholm

young son Henry. Afterwards the Scottish king conspired against King Henry who retaliated by taking William the Lion prisoner and hurrying him to Falaise where he lay for six months in prison before his release. David, Earl of Huntingdon, and twenty-one Scottish barons—among them many Chisholm ancestors—were surrendered to the English king as hostages.

Earl David united himself to a powerful English house by marrying Matilda, daughter of Hugh, Earl of Chester.²⁴* He went to the Holy Land under the banner of Richard Coeur de Lion and according to the chronicles, Acre (or Acon) was delivered into his hands by a Scotchman who had fled to the Saracens years before to escape punishment for felony in Scotland.

Another story is that before reaching home his ship was storm-tossed and running for the Firth of the Tay he put into a place called Alectum, which in his thankfulness he changed to Dei Donum, or the Gift of God, whence it has ever since been called Dundee. In gratitude for his deliverance he is said to have founded the abbey of Lindores, on the south shore of the Firth of the Tay. "The scattered ruins show that the buildings were once magnificent."† David died in 1219. His daughter Isabella married Robert de Brus.‡

* See English Chart VIII.

† Burton's *History of Scotland*, p. 128.

‡ See Chart III.

NOTE: The authority for the facts in the preceding outline of the Early Kings of Scotland is based for the most part on the *History of Scotland* by Dr. J. Hill Bur-

ton, Andrew Lang, Hume Brown, Prof. Chas. S. Terry, and Sir Walter Scott; also Doctor Skene's *Celtic Scotland*; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*; *The Scots Peerage*; and Charts by Colonel Turton and Hereford Young.

II

The Family of Brus



THE house of Bruce (or de Brus) is a fine type of those Norman races in whose hands were the destinies of so many European communities. "Why they should have been so loved and courted is one of the mysteries of the history of social influences. What they were at the court of Edward the Confessor they became in the courts of the Scots kings from David downward."* The family of Bruce is one of the many Norman houses illustrious since the Conquest but not easily to be traced further back, although attempts have been made to bring the cradle of their race home to Scotland in the person of Bruse, a son of the Earl of Orkney by a daughter of an early Malcolm of Scotland, whose descendant went with Rollo to France and built the Castle of Brix.

The name Brus is derived from Bruis, now Brix, arrondissement of Valognes.¹

Adelm or Adam de Brus is said to have been the second son of Robert Brus, a Norman knight, and Emma, daughter of Allen, Earl of Brittany.² He was with William the Conqueror on his invasion of England. For his services, he received the barony of Skelton and the lordship of Cleveland in Yorkshire.³ He is said to have married Emma, daughter of Sir William de Ramsay, and to have died about 1080.⁴ His son—⁵

Robert de Brus was a powerful baron possessing innumerable lordships in Yorkshire. He married Agnes, daughter of Fulk de Paganell.⁶ On his death in 1141 he was succeeded by his son—

Robert de Brus, "le Meschin," who, though only fourteen years of age, was present at the Battle of the Standard as was also his father who was fighting on the opposite side from his son. By a strange chance young Robert was taken prisoner by his own father but was afterwards pardoned by King Stephen.⁷ His wife's name was Euphemia.⁸ He died in 1194,⁹ and was succeeded by his son—

William de Brus of Annandale, who died in 1215, leaving as his successor his son—

*Dr. J. Hill Burton's *History of Scotland*.

The Clan Chisholm

Robert de Brus, Lord of Annandale, who was one of the Magnates of Scotland. He married Isabel, daughter of David, Earl of Huntingdon, the younger brother of King Malcolm IV.¹⁰ Through this marriage the claim of the Bruces to the throne of Scotland was made. Robert de Brus died in 1245.¹¹ His son by his wife Isabel was—

Robert de Brus,¹² the Competitor, who was made one of the counsellors and guardians of the young King Alexander III.¹³ He succeeded to both his father's and mother's estates by 1251. In 1267 he, together with his son, swore fealty to King Henry III and Prince Edward¹⁴ and served with the English king in the war against the Barons, also later attended King Edward I at Shrewsbury. He was appointed governor of Carlisle Castle and sheriff of Cumberland.¹⁵ With the death of the Maid of Norway the competition for the Scottish crown began in earnest. There were thirteen claimants but the two principal ones were Robert de Brus, son of Earl David's youngest daughter, and John Balliol, grandson of David's eldest daughter. De Brus claimed, by right of his mother, to have been declared heir presumptive to the throne by King Alexander II;* besides Lord Robert had powerful supporters in the Earls of Mar and Atholl, together with Colin Campbell. But his claim was not recognized by King Edward who, being chosen to decide upon the merits of the several competitors, awarded the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol as being descended from Earl David's first born.

Robert de Brus married first Isabel,¹⁶ daughter of Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester and Hertford by his wife Isabel, daughter of William Marshal, Earl of Pembroke. He died 1295-6¹⁷ and was buried in Guisborough priory. He had issue by his first wife, a son—

Robert de Brus,¹⁸ Lord of Annandale and Earl of Carrick—*jure uxoris*. He was a quiet unambitious man who, following the custom of the day, had joined the Crusades and taken part in the wars in Palestine. When he returned he lived peaceably in the enjoyment of his wealth and honors. He married first Marjorie, *suo jure*, Countess of Carrick and daughter of Neil, Earl of Carrick.¹⁹† After the death of his wife, refusing to do homage to Balliol, he retired to Norway but returned later and was appointed governor

*This declaration was made, however, before the birth of the old king's son.

†See story of his romantic marriage in Appendix.



ROBERT BRUCE

The Family of Brus

of the Castle of Carlisle.²⁰ He did homage and had livery of his father's land, July, 1295.²¹ In 1296 Brus and his son Robert were among the Scottish Magnates who submitted to King Edward, taking the oath of fealty and signing the Ragman Roll. Lord Robert died before April, 1304.²² He had five sons and several daughters. His son and successor was—

Robert de Brus, or Bruce, Earl of Carrick, who was born July 11, 1274,²³ and did homage and had livery of his father's land June, 1304.²⁴ He was crowned at Scone as Robert I, King of Scotland, March 27, 1306.²⁵

In his early youth Robert was much at King Edward's court and no pains were spared by the king to train the young man as an Anglo-Norman baron, for he recognized in a man of Bruce's spirits potentialities of value in a future retainer. Although he was but seventeen when his grandfather was pleading before Edward his rights to the Scots throne, Robert held the old Competitor's cause ever in memory. Later, while his father lived comfortably on his estates in England, he took up his abode in Scotland as lord of his mother's domains in Carrick. He was of a restless and ardent temper and took a lively interest in the political uprisings of the moment. When the unrest throughout the country showed an alarming increase and an able leader of the insurrectionary forces—Wallace—had appeared, King Edward deciding that Bruce, "with a vision of a crown before him," might be tempted to join them, summoned him to Carlisle where he was required to take the strongest oath of fealty possible to England's king. As a guarantee of good faith, it is said, Robert began to plunder the possessions of William Douglas.

In some of his acts, especially his desertion of Wallace at Irvine, 1297, Bruce certainly displays a duplicity unusual even in an age not over squeamish. Yet it could be argued that holding large dominions both in Scotland and England he belonged almost as much to one country as to the other. In 1302, Professor Terry states, Bruce went over to the stronger party and became Edward's sheriff of Lanarkshire and governor of Ayr castle. He managed the siege train with which Edward battered Stirling Castle and, after the surrender of Comyn in 1304, received the king's thanks "for diligence against the patriot party." Yet in the summer of that same year he entered into a secret league with Lamberton, Bishop of St. Andrews, an ardent supporter of Wallace, "to stand by each other against all enemies." This as-

The Clan Chisholm

sured Bruce the powerful support of the Church in the future.

On the death of his father Bruce was obliged to take another, the fourth, oath of fealty to the English king for his estates in England. It is said that Bruce, alarmed by a rumor that Edward had learned of his connection with Lamberton and warned by the receipt of twelve pence and a pair of spurs from the Earl of Gloucester to leave England, departed secretly from London, first having his horses shod backwards so the prints in the snow would give the impression of a party arriving; but this story is considered by some historians a pure fiction since there is evidence to prove that Edward had no special grounds for suspicion against Bruce until after the murder of Comyn.

Red Comyn, as he was called, son of Comyn the Competitor, was Bruce's most dangerous rival for the Scottish throne. Like him, he was a descendant of the Earl of Huntingdon but, unlike him, Comyn had remained loyal to the patriots' cause until after the surrender of Stirling Castle when he swore fealty to the English king. In February, 1306, Bruce, wishing to have an understanding with Comyn, invited him to meet him at Dumfries. "The rivals met in the cloister of the church of Grayfriars. Bruce is supposed to have revealed to him his ambition for the throne and to have offered a bribe for Comyn's support. Comyn objected. High words followed . . . and Bruce, doubtless carried away by the heat of argument, struck Comyn down." The wounded knight sought sanctuary within the chapel where he was quickly dispatched before the altar by one of Bruce's followers. For this sacrilegious act, sentence of excommunication was passed upon Bruce in the Pope's name; but this fact did not weigh especially with the people, as the Scots of that period were not ardently religious.

Immediately after the death of Comyn, Bruce set out for Glasgow to gain absolution for his blood guilt from the Bishop of Wishart. At his castle of Lochmaben he was joined by Sir James Douglas who became his "leal man for over twenty years, and executor of his last and dearest wish." On March 27, 1306, Bruce had himself crowned at Scone in the Chapel Royal, although royal robes were absent, the Stone of Destiny* was at Westminster and the crown had gone with Balliol into exile; but this latter was replaced by a simple band of gold. It had long been the special privilege of

*See Appendix.

The Family of Brus

the Clan Macduff* to place the king in his chair and the crown—if there were one—on his head at his coronation. A sister of Macduff, the wife of the Earl of Buchan, performed the ceremony for Bruce. For this service the poor lady paid dearly as she was taken prisoner by the English and confined in an open cage.

King Edward was in a paroxysm of rage at Bruce's audacity and took the famous Oath of the Swan† that, living or dead, he would enter Scotland and avenge the murder of Comyn. He stripped Bruce of his English honors and estates and sent a force under the Earl of Pembroke against him. Bruce had but a slender force, commanded by his few remaining friends, among them being Sir Nigel Campbell and Simon Fraser, the latter of whom was captured by the English and his head impaled beside that of Wallace. Pembroke surprised and scattered the Scots, driving the king to the hills. He later secured as prisoners Bruce's queen, his sister, his daughter Marjory, and the daring Countess of Buchan. His brother Nigel, together with twenty knights, was hanged, disembowelled and quartered for treason.

Bruce with his depleted army pushed northward heading for Kintyre where he had a friend and ally in Angus Og of Isla. That winter his wanderings through a land of "mighty hills, deep penetrating salt water lochs and angry rivers, form a tale as romantic as the later adventures of Prince Charlie." In the wilderness Bruce cheered his men by tales of Hannibal and other doughty warriors. But the English, urged by the relentless Edward, were closing in upon him and he fled to Rachlin, an isle off the Irish coast. In February, 1307, Bruce was in Aran. From here he could look across the sea to his earldom of Carrick and the place of his birth, Turnberry Castle, then held by the English Percy. The story is told‡ that, in March, Bruce sent a spy into Carrick with instructions "to light a beacon if things looked well. All looked as ill as might be, so the spy lit no fire, yet a mystic blaze shone over Turnberry."§ "This seemed the fire of Fate: Bruce followed the gleam . . . and the tide of his fortunes turned from that hour." When he landed he found his spy, Cuthbert, waiting for him in great distress as he knew not the cause of the light, but there was no turning back. Urged by his brother

* See the Earls of Fife.

† See Sketch of Edward I.

‡ Lang's *History of Scotland*, p. 209.

§ Professor Terry claims it was caused by the chance burning of heather.

The Clan Chisholm

Edward, Bruce made havoc of the sleeping English in the hamlet below the castle and seized the horses belonging to Percy who did not dare venture from the fortress. In May he defeated the English at Loudon Hill.

"The steadfast prudence of Bruce, his vast bodily strength, his genius, his power of winning hearts, his generalship, his knowledge of the country, together with the unfailing courage of his two faithful companions, Sir James Douglas and Edward Bruce, slowly but surely carried the conviction to the Scottish people that their day of deliverance at length had dawned." Thus writes the historian Lang. His personal appearance was also in his favor. Professor Burton describes him as "a tall strong man of attractive and commanding countenance. When clad in steel and mounted on his war-horse, he was a thorough paladin, dealing with sword and mace the doughtiest blows. But when he cast aside his panoply, he could take to the ways of the half-naked mountaineers, could make long journeys on foot, and endure cold and hunger. . . . To women he was ever courteous," and they as a whole, Barbour declares, were loyal to what was seemingly a forlorn cause led by a "very perfect knight."

But the major contributory circumstance to his ultimate success was the death, July, 1307, of King Edward I, the "Hammer of the Scots," who had intended to lead his army into Scotland against "King Hobbe," his humorous name for Bruce. The weak ambitionless Edward II made a sorry successor to his brilliant father. By 1308 Bruce had subdued the whole of the north and in February, 1310, in a Provincial Council held at Dundee the clergy of Scotland declared to all the world that Robert Bruce was the lawful king of their country. But the crowning stroke for Scottish freedom was to be struck at Bannockburn, June 24, 1314, when Bruce inflicted in that famous battle such a crushing blow on the English that "made him the hero of the proudest day in the history of his country.* Bannockburn gave Bruce the heart of his people as no king before him possessed it.

Bruce was determined that his dignity as sovereign should not be slighted even by the Pope, who had sent two cardinals to England proclaiming a truce between the two hostile nations. Messengers were dispatched to the King of Scotland conveying to him the will of the Pope. As he was not addressed by his title as king in the letters they bore, Bruce "ironically in-

*See account of Bannockburn in Appendix.

The Family of Brus

formed the envoys that he could not open a missive not addressed to him, and that he could not be the person they were seeking."

A letter signed by the nobles, declaring the independence of Scotland, was sent to the Pope in 1320. The Pope, however, did not recognize Bruce as king until 1323, but the English King Edward II never formally acknowledged Bruce's title as King of the Scots. In 1328 the Treaty of Northampton, arranged by Edward III, brought the War of Independence to a final end and documents, including the Ragman Roll, were given up.

The reign of King Robert was now drawing to a close. His faithful friend, Angus Og of the Clan Donald, was Lord of the Isles. Henry de St. Clair and Neil Campbell—the latter married Mary Bruce, sister of the king—were rewarded for their loyalty and services by gifts of the forfeited estates of certain nobles. Bruce, although only in his fifty-fifth year, was in feeble health. "The rigour of his region," states Froissart, "left him right sore aged and feeble, so greatly changed with the great sickness* that ther was no remedy with hym, but he must nedis leve this transetory lyfe." His last days were spent quietly and simply at Cardoss on the Clyde.

In speaking of Bruce's character Professor Lang says: "The career of Bruce is bisected by the slaying of Comyn. Before that deed, he was unscrupulously and perfidiously self-seeking, nor are any great traits of excellence in any kind recorded of his youth. After the deed in Gray Friars' Church, Bruce displays unflinching resolution, consummate generalship, brilliant courage, perfect courtesy, consideration, humor, and wisdom." To his friends he was generous, when crossed or opposed, his weapon was good-natured irony. "In view of the work he accomplished, it may be confidently said," states Dr. Hume Brown, "that he was the greatest king that ever sat on the Scottish throne."

Bruce died at Cardoss, June 7, 1329,²⁶ and his body was buried at Dunfermline Abbey; his marble tomb, which was brought from Paris, was destroyed during the Reformation in 1560. The place of his burial is now marked by a porphory slab which once covered the tomb of an Eastern emperor. Following his dying request, the heart of the hero was taken to Spain by his cherished friend Sir James Douglas.²⁷† Douglas was slain in a battle with the Saracens but his body and the precious casket were recovered. The

*Leprosy, it is said.

† See the Earls of Douglas.

The Clan Chisholm

heart of Bruce was finally deposited in the church of Melrose abbey. In 1818 the skeleton of Bruce was found with the breast bone sawn through to allow the removal of his heart. The skeleton, which was reinterred at Dunfermline, revealed the fact that Bruce must have been a man of medium height instead of tall as historians have led us to believe.

King Robert's first wife was Isabella, daughter of Donald, 6th Earl of Mar.²⁸ By her he had a daughter Marjorie,²⁹ who married Walter, the High Steward of Scotland.³⁰*

* See Royal Stewart Line.

NOTE: The facts herein recorded with the references are based for the most part on *The Complete Peerage* by George E. Cokayne, ed. by Vicary Gibbs; Sir Balfour Paul's *The Scots Peerage*; *Scottish Kings*

by Sir Archibald Dunbar; Froissart's *Chronicles*; and *History of Scotland* by Prof. Andrew Lang, Prof. Hume Brown, Prof. J. Hill Burton, Professor Terry, et al.; Colonel Turton's Charts.

III

Earls of Mar



AR, one of the original ancient divisions of Scotland, comprised the larger portion of Aberdeenshire and extended southward to the Mounth.¹ "It gave its name to what is now claimed to be the oldest existing title. Its lord was one of the body referred to as 'the Seven Earls,' who are said to have acted as advisers to the king."² Ruadri who died in 1132 is the first recorded Earl of Mar.

Morgund, 2nd Earl of Mar, was the son of Gillocher, "who may, or may not have preceded him in the earldom."³ His name first appears as a witness to a charter by King David I between 1147 and 1152.⁴ He was a generous supporter of the priory of St. Andrews where he requested that he and his wife Agnes might be buried. He died before 1183 and was succeeded by Gilchrist who was perhaps his son. Gilchrist, dying without male issue, the earldom passed to Morgund's proven son—⁵

Duncan, 4th Earl of Mar, who appears in a charter as Duncan, son of Earl Morgund and Countess Agnes⁶ and in a royal charter, dated 1228, is referred to as *Earl Duncan*. He died about 1243 when he was succeeded by his son—⁷

William, 5th Earl of Mar, who witnessed a royal charter as Earl of Mar in 1243-44.⁸ Alan Durward, or Doorward, son of Thomas of Lundin, the Doorward, or Usher, contested his succession on the grounds that Earl William's father and grandfather were not born in lawful wedlock.⁹ "Durward's claim, much of which was said to have been based on forgery, was evidently not recognized by the Pope, as Earl William remained in possession of Mar."¹⁰

During the minority of Alexander III he was one of the Regents of Scotland and twice filled the office of Great Chamberlain of that country.¹¹ He died before 1281. By his first wife Elizabeth, daughter of William Comyn, Earl of Buchan,¹² he had a son—¹³

Donald, 6th Earl of Mar, who was knighted by Alexander III at Scone, September, 1270,¹⁴ and appears on record as earl in July, 1281, when he was one of those Scottish Magnates who took oath at Roxburgh to observe

The Clan Chisholm

the treaty for the marriage of Princess Margaret of Scotland to Eric of Norway.¹⁵ He later was among the great barons to acknowledge their daughter heir to the Scottish throne. He supported Robert Bruce, the Competitor. In 1291 he took the oath of allegiance to Edward I and was appointed bailie of Aboyne. In 1294 he was summoned with other Scottish nobles to London to attend King Edward on foreign service. Rather than obey, the barons revolted. After the battle of Dunbar, 1296, Mar with the other nobles was taken prisoner but was released on parole in 1297 when he returned to Scotland where he died shortly afterwards.

Donald married Helen, or Ellen, daughter of Llewellyn, the powerful Prince of North Wales, and widow of Malcolm, Earl of Fife.¹⁶ Their daughter Marjorie married John of Strathbogie, Earl of Atholl; a second, Margaret, married Malcolm, fifth Earl of Lennox. Another of the earl's daughters—

Lady Isabel, sometimes mentioned as Matilda, became the first wife of Robert Bruce,¹⁷ Earl of Carrick, afterwards King of Scotland.

NOTE: The above sketch is based on *The National Biography*; Professor Terry's *Scots Peerage*; *Douglas' Peerage of Scotland*; *Fordun's Annals*; *Dictionary of* Chart XXI, et al.

IV

De Burgh—Earls of Ulster



ALTER *de Burgh*, called Earl of Ulster, was the second son of Richard de Burgh¹ by his wife Egidia,* daughter of Walter de Laci, Lord of Meath.² He succeeded to the lordship of Connaught on the death of his brother Richard about 1248.³ He was a grand-nephew of King Henry III's powerful minister, Hubert de Burgh. Sir Walter's grandfather was William de Burgh, Lord of Connaught, whose son Richard "was confirmed in the seignory of the same province by more than one charter of King John and Henry III."⁴ In 1249 the Irish lands of De Burgh were committed to the custody of the king's agent and were only redeemed by Sir Walter on the payment of a large sum of money.

Sir Walter de Burgh, as Lord of Connaught, was engaged in constant expeditions against the natives of this province due to the claims of two rival kings, Felim O'Connor and Cathal Carrach. Besides his vast possessions in Connaught, De Burgh had other estates in Ireland over which he fell into dispute with Maurice Fitzgerald and "the major part of Erin was destroyed between them."⁵ In the latter years of his life De Burgh is styled Earl of Ulster, possibly from the fact that between 1254 and 1256, Henry III's son, Prince Edward, then Lord of Ireland, "enfeoffed de Burgh with the county of Ulster in exchange for the manor of Kilsilan."⁶

Walter de Burgh died, 1271, in his castle of Galway and was buried in Athassel abbey.⁷ He married Avelina, or Amelina, sister and co-heir of Richard Fitz-John, baron of the Isles of Thomond.⁸ His son was—⁹

Richard de Burgh, 2nd Earl of Ulster and fourth Earl of Connaught. "He was the most powerful of the English nobles in Ireland, in which country his name preceded that of the viceroy in the royal writs."¹⁰ He was constantly embroiled with the native Irish kings. "His first great appearance in Irish history was when he deposed Brian O'Niall from the supreme sovereignty of the natives of Ireland and conferred the office on Niall Culanach O'Niall."† In 1297 he attended the English king in person to France and led many an Irish force in Edward I's and Edward II's expeditions into

* See Chart XXVI.

† *Dictionary of National Biography.*

The Clan Chisholm

Scotland. It was he who in 1304 received the submission of the Scotch governor, John Comyn.¹¹ On these Scottish campaigns he spent money lavishly. He raised an army to oppose Edward Bruce when he was proclaimed king of Ireland, but even so, his loyalty to the English cause was doubted from the fact that his daughter had married Robert Bruce, and on the advance of Bruce against Dublin, De Burgh was confined in Dublin Castle but was later released.

He was summoned to attend the English Parliament in 1308. In 1310 he was present at the great Kilkenny Parliament for the pacification of the Irish barons. "Sixteen years later, after attending a parliament at the same place, he gave a great farewell banquet and retired to the monastery of Athassail," where he died in 1326.¹² He married Margaret, said to be the daughter of John de Burgh, Baron of Lanville, who was a great-grandson of the famous Hugh de Burgh.¹³ Sir Richard's daughter, Elizabeth de Burgh, married as her second husband Robert Bruce, then Earl of Carrick,¹⁴ later King Robert I of Scotland.

Earls of Carrick



CARRICK was a district in Scotland formed out of the old Cumbrian kingdom which was a part of ancient Galloway.¹ Fergus, the Celtic Lord of Galloway, died leaving a son Gilbert whose son—

Duncan obtained from King William the Lion the district of Carrick with the title of Earl of Carrick.² He was engaged in the Irish wars under King John of England and died in 1250. His son and successor—³

Neil (or Nigel), *Earl of Carrick* was appointed one of the Regents of Scotland and Guardian of Alexander III, 1255. He married Margaret, daughter of Walter, High Steward of Scotland.⁴ He died in 1256, leaving as his heir, a daughter—⁵

Marjorie, or Margaret, suo jure, Countess of Carrick, whose first husband was killed in the French Crusade. She married secondly, without the royal consent—for which act she had to pay a heavy fine—Robert de Brus, who became, jure uxoris, Earl of Carrick.* Their son, Robert Bruce, became King of Scotland as Robert I.⁶

* See romance of her marriage in Appendix.

VI

The Stewarts—High Stewards of Scotland: The Stewart Earls of Lorn and Atholl



IN his *Heraldry of the Stewarts*, G. Harvey Johnston states that "Back to the earliest recorded ancestor, the Stewarts are always found occupying a position of prominence . . . and the first mean man, i.e. the first man of humble birth, of this race is still to be discovered." The Stewarts were of Breton stock and held office as seneschals under the Counts of Dol in Brittany to whom it is supposed they were related. Alan, the dapifer seneschal, or steward, is probably the first to appear in authentic history. His eldest son having died, he was succeeded, according to *The Scots Peerage*, by his brother, other genealogists claim his son—

Flaald, or *Fledaldus*, who with his brothers, judging from the records of grants of land made by them found in the chartulary of St. Florent and other religious establishments, must have possessed extensive property in Brittany. Some antiquarians claim that Flaald was the Fleance, son of Banquo, to whom the witches in Shakespeare's "Macbeth" made the prophecy, "Thou shalt get kings, tho thou be none . . . that two-fold balls and treble sceptres carry," predicting the rule of the Stewarts over the British Isles. But J. K. Stewart in the *Caledonian* for April, 1917, declares this account is generally discredited. Flaald had a son—¹

Alan Fitz-Flaald, who probably accompanied Henry I to England from France.² He was appointed sheriff of Shropshire and acquired the manor of Ostwestrie on the Welsh border. His son Jordan inherited his Brittany estates while his eldest son William received the bulk of his property in England and became the ancestor of the Earls of Arundel and the Dukes of Norfolk.* His youngest son—³

Walter Fitz-Alan migrated to Scotland probably accompanying King David I in whose favor he and his brother stood high on account of their vigorous support of the claims of the king's niece, the Empress Maud. From King David, Walter received extensive grants of land in Renfrewshire, to—

* See English Charts VII and XVII.

The Stewarts

gether with the office of Seneschal, or Lord High Steward of Scotland which office was confirmed by David's grandson, Malcolm IV, who made the office hereditary in Walter's family and favored him with further grants of land.⁴ His principal estate was the barony of Renfrew where, in 1163, he founded the monastery of Paisley, the charter for which he signed at Fotheringay Castle which four centuries later was the scene of the execution of his unhappy descendant, Mary, Queen of Scots. Walter defeated Somerled, Lord of the Isles, in a raid on his barony of Renfrew. He married Eschyna, Lady of Moll, daughter of Thomas de Londonis,⁵ whose son, Malcolm was the first Doorward (Durward) of Scotland. Walter Stewart died in 1177 and was succeeded by his son—⁶

Alan, the 2nd High Steward, who accompanied Richard Coeur de Lion on his Crusade to the Holy Land. His reported marriage to Eva, daughter of Swan, son of Thor, is a mistake. He died in 1204 and his eldest son—

Walter Stewart became *3rd High Steward* of Scotland. He adopted as his surname the name of his office, Stewart, or Steward. He was one of the ambassadors to France in 1229 to arrange for the king's marriage and was appointed Justiciar of Scotland by Alexander III in 1230.⁷ According to Duncan Stewart in his *History of the Stewarts*, he married Beatrix, daughter of Gilchrist, Earl of Angus, but there seems to be no real proof of this. His third son Walter married Mary, younger daughter of Maurice, Earl of Menteith, and became Earl of Menteith.* His daughter Euphemia married Patrick, 6th Earl of Dunbar.† His daughter Margaret married Neil, or Nigel, Earl of Carrick.‡ His daughter Elizabeth, or Beatrix, married Maldouen, Earl of Lennox.§

Walter, the 3rd High Steward, was succeeded by his son—

Alexander Stewart, 4th High Steward, who was one of the Regents of Scotland in 1255 and led the right wing of the victorious Scottish army against the Norsemen at the battle of Largs, October 2, 1263. As a result of this battle the Western Isles and the Isle of Man became subject to the Scottish Crown. As a reward for his valor at Largs Alexander received a grant of the barony of Garlis in Galloway. He married Jean, daughter and heir of James, Lord of Bute,⁸ a grandson of the great Somerled. Their

* See Chart XII.

‡ See Chart IV.

† See Chart XIV.

§ See Chart VIII.

The Clan Chisholm

daughter Elizabeth married Sir William Douglas, le **Hardi**; their son James succeeded his father as fifth **High Steward** and became ancestor of the royal line of **Stewarts**.* Alexander's second son—⁹

Sir John Stewart of Bonkyll married Margaret, daughter and heiress of Sir Alexander of Bonkyll,¹⁰ and assumed the title and estates of Bonkyll, jura uxoris. Sir John espoused the cause championed by Sir William Wallace and fell bravely fighting in the disastrous battle of Falkirk, July 22, 1298.¹¹ One historian writes that, "while giving orders to his archers, he was thrown from his horse and slain. His men, rather than desert his body, fell around him." It was during this battle that many of the proud Scottish nobles, led by the Earls of March, Atholl, and Buchan, fearing that the ambition of the humble Wallace might soar in the direction of the Scottish crown, treacherously deserted the regent's army at the very moment of action and joined with their followers the ranks of King Edward. Thus on that fateful day Scot fought against Scot. It was Sir John Stewart who led the third division of Wallace's army. Sir John's second son, Sir Alan Stewart of Dreghorn, became the ancestor of the Stewart line of Lennox.† His daughter Elizabeth married Thomas Randolph, Earl of Moray.‡

Sir John's fourth son—¹²

Sir James Stewart received from King Robert I a charter of Pierston and Warwickhill in Ayrshire. He was killed in the battle of Halidon Hill, July 19, 1333.¹³ His son—¹⁴

Sir Robert Stewart of Shambothy, Innermeath, and Craigie appeared at the Parliament of Scone, April, 1373. His death occurring about 1388, he was succeeded by his son—¹⁵

Sir John Stewart of Innermeath, first of the Stewart Lords of Lorn. He married Isabel, daughter of Ewen (John), Lord of Lorn§ and his wife Isabella,¹⁶ who was a granddaughter of Robert Bruce. John of Lorn belonged to the Clan Macdougall,¹⁷ whose ancestors bitterly opposed Robert Bruce. Sir John died in 1421.¹⁸ His third son—

Sir James Stewart, known as the **Black Knight of Lorn**, was a handsome, graceful young man who became the husband of Joanna, widow of King James I of Scotland. As they were related, they received special dispensa-

* See Royal Line of Stewarts.

‡ See Chart XV.

† See Chart VIII^a.

§ See Chart V^b.

The Stewarts

tion from the Pope to marry.¹⁹ This marriage was very unpopular. The Queen Dowager Joanna was the daughter of John de Beaufort, son of John of Gaunt. She died in Dunbar Castle, July 15, 1445, and was buried beside her first husband, James I, in the church of the Carthusian monastery at Perth.* Sir James Stewart is said to have been captured at sea by a Flemish ship and put to death in Flanders, about 1451.²⁰ He was succeeded by his eldest son—²¹

Sir John Stewart of Balveny, county Fife, who was styled “frater carnalis” of King James II.²² He was created Earl of Atholl about 1457²³ and with his wife was taken prisoner by Donald Balloch of the Isles when he made his great raid upon Atholl. They were soon released, however.† Sir John was ambassador to England and in 1475 commanded, together with the Earl of Crawford, a powerful combined land and naval force which was successfully sent against the rebellious John, Earl of Ross. He was one of the commanders of the first division of King James III’s army against Prince James and the rebel lords. On the accession of James IV he was for a time imprisoned at Dunbar.

His first wife was Margaret Douglas, the “Fair Maid of Galloway.” He married secondly, Eleanor, daughter of William Sinclair, Earl of Orkney and Caithness²⁴‡ by his second wife Marjorie, daughter of Alexander Sutherland of Dunbeath.²⁵ He died in 1512 and was buried in Dunkeld Castle. By his wife Eleanor he had a son—²⁶

Sir John Stewart, 2nd Earl of Atholl, who fought in the battle of Flodden but was not slain there as stated by some authorities since, according to Sir Balfour Paul and Hon. Vicary Gibbs, his name still appeared in the records until 1521 on which date he probably died. He married Janet, daughter of Archibald Campbell, 2nd Earl of Argyll,²⁷§ by his wife Elizabeth, daughter of John Stewart, first Earl of Lennox.²⁸ Their daughter—²⁹

Lady Elizabeth Stewart married Sir Kenneth Mackenzie, tenth Baron of Kintail.³⁰||

*See story of Joanna Beaufort in Appendix.

†See story relative to Donald in the Appendix.

‡See Chart XX.

§See Chart VII.

||Sir Balfour Paul in *The Scots Peerage* mentions this marriage but refers to Lady Elizabeth’s husband as Sir Colin Mackenzie instead of Sir Kenneth. Alexander Mackenzie, F.S.A., in his *History of the Mackenzies*, states that “Sir Kenneth

The Clan Chisholm

Janet Mackenzie, daughter of Sir Kenneth Mackenzie and his wife Lady Elizabeth Stewart, married Alexander Chisholm, IV of Comar.* “In 1577 King James VI confirmed a grant in life-rent by Alexander Chisholm to his wife Janet Mackenzie, eldest daughter of Kenneth Mackenzie, X of Kintail.”† In a letter to the compiler of this genealogy, dated January 15, 1932, Court of the Lord Lyon, H. M. Register House, Francis J. Grant, Lord Lyon King of Arms, writes: “In a manuscript Peerage in this office dated about 1640, these statements (meaning the above statement of Mackenzie) are given, and as the date is only about 60 years after, it is likely they are quite correct.”

Mackenzie married Lady Elizabeth Stewart, daughter of John, 2nd Earl of Atholl.” Also in his *History of the Chisholms*, p. 47, he refers to this marriage of Lady Elizabeth and Sir Kenneth. As he doubt-

less had access to the Mackenzie Charter Chests his statement is probably correct.

*See Clan Chart A.

†Mackenzie’s *History of the Chisholms*, p. 47.

VII

Lords of Lorn—Stewart Line



SIR *John Stewart* was first of the Stewart Lords of Lorn. He exchanged with his brother Robert the lands of Durrisdeer for the lordship of Lorn to which his brother had succeeded through his wife Janet de Ergandia, daughter of John, Lord of Lorn. Sir John Stewart is designated Lord of Lorn in 1407.¹ He was the son of Sir Robert Stewart^{2*} and his wife was Isabel, daughter of Sir Ewen (John) Macdougal, last of the Celtic Lords of Lorn.^{3†} Their son—⁴

Robert Stewart, 2nd Lord of Lorn,[‡] was one of the commissioners to treat with England for the release of King James I and was one of the hostages for his ransom, 1424.⁵ He was one of the jury who condemned to death Murdac, Duke of Albany, and his sons. He married Johanna, daughter of Robert, Duke of Albany and Regent of Scotland. A special dispensation for the marriage was granted by Pope Benedict XIII at Avignon, 1397,⁶ as they were within the forbidden degree of consanguinity. In a charter from the duke, dated 1409, Robert is styled “*filius suus*.” On the death of Lord Robert he was succeeded by his son—⁷

John Stewart, 3rd Lord of Lorn, called “Lipper John.” He was given a charter of the lordship of Lorn, barony of Innermeath, and the lands of Redcastle in 1452.⁸ He died in 1463 from wounds inflicted by Alan M’Coule.⁹ His daughter—¹⁰

Lady Isabel Stewart married Colin Campbell, first Earl of Argyll.^{11§}

* See Chart V.

† See Chart V^b.

‡ Some authorities designate Sir Robert as the first Lord of Lorn as they do not consider that his father, Sir John, bore the title by right of his wife.

§ See Chart VII.

NOTE: The above outline of the Stewart Lords of Lorn is based on *The Complete Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*; Douglas’ *Peerage*; Doctor Skene’s *Celtic Highlands*; Keltie’s *History of the Highlands*.

Clan MacDougall—Celtic Lords of Lorn



THE Scots who migrated from Ireland to Scotland were a Celtic race of Christians speaking Irish Gaelic. In 503 A.D. a colony of these Scots under the leadership of Fergus, son of Eric, together with his brothers Lorn and Angus, left Ireland and settled on the western coast of Argyll and adjacent islands. From Lorn, elder brother of Fergus, descended Cinel Lorn, or the tribe of Lorn, which settled in the district of Lorn. Dunnolly Castle, on a rock at the entrance of the bay of Oban, was the chief stronghold of the tribe of Lorn.¹

Members of the Clan Macdougall, although according to Doctor Skene they were of Pictish origin, were among the earliest Lords of Lorn.* This clan owes its name and descent from—

Dugall, eldest son of the great Somerled² and his wife Ragnhilda, daughter of Olave the Red, King of the Isles and Man. On his father's death Dugall inherited Lorn, Morvern and Mull. His son—³

Duncan Mac-Dugall, and his brother Dugall Scrag, appear in the Norse sagas under the title of the Sudereyan kings. The Sudereys included all the Scottish isles on the west coast. Although these two brothers were nominally subjects of the king of Norway their allegiance to that ruler was so frequently in question that King Haakon sent a fleet against them. Dugall was taken prisoner but Duncan seems to have retained his possessions, doubtless through prompt declaration of fealty to the Norwegian king.⁴ Duncan was succeeded by his son—⁵

Ewen de Ergadia, King of Argyll. He received grants of castles and lands from the Norwegian king to whom he remained faithful as long as it served his interest to do so; but when Haakon appeared with a large force to protect his possessions from the incursions of the Scots, Ewen was found, for

* Macdonald in *Clan Donald*, and Skene in his *History of the Highlands*, claim that the Celtic Lords of Lorn were descended from Dugall, *grandson* of Somerled and son of Reginald, Lord of the Isles and not from Dugall the *son* of

Somerled. Skene states that there is no recorded son of Ewen de Ergadia but the statements of both Macdonald and Skene in regard to the ancestor of the Lords of Lorn are for the most part only suppositions supported by no recorded authority.

Clan MacDougall

some unknown reason, to have transferred his loyalty and support to the Scottish king. The battle of Largs, disastrous to Haakon, proved the wisdom of this timely change for it strengthened his position with the Scots government, while his power and estates were increased as the ultimate result of this engagement.

His daughter, Mary of Argyll, married Sir Hugh de Abernethy.* His son—⁶

Sir Alexander Macdougall de Ergadia, Lord of Lorn, makes his first appearance in history at the great national convention held in 1284, at which time Alexander de Ergadia appears among the great barons as a supporter of the Maid of Norway's succession to the Scottish throne.⁷ This Alexander, Lord of Lorn, and his son John were mortal enemies of Robert Bruce. Their hostility arose from the murder by Bruce in the Dominican church at Dumfries, of John, the Red Comyn, whose daughter Alexander had married.⁸ The Macdougalls attacked and harried Bruce on every possible occasion. After his defeat at Methven, 1306, the king, on his retreat through Perthshire, was met at Dalree by an overwhelming force of Macdougalls. Again defeated, Bruce was hotly pursued, especially by three clansmen of Lorn, who overtook him in a mountain pass and it was only due to his gigantic strength that he was able to slay his three opponents and escape with his life. It is said that during this struggle "the King lost the magnificent brooch since famous as the 'brooch of Lorn.' " This brooch is a richly carved circular plate of silver about four inches in diameter, studded with pearls and other gems. It is in the possession of the Macdougalls of Donnolly.

When firmly established upon his throne Bruce resolved to take possession of Lorn. He attacked John of Lorn in a formidable defile between Ben Cruachan and Lochawe, where he defeated him with great slaughter. After the king had laid waste Argyllshire and taken the castle of Duntaffnage, the old Lord of Lorn, Alexander, or Alister, submitted to Bruce and was allowed to retain the district of Lorn, his other possessions being given to Angus of Isla. Alister's son John,⁹ who could not expect pardon, fled to England where he was received with open arms by Edward II who was preparing to invade Scotland. Edward made him admiral of the fleet and dispatched him to cooperate with the army. After the defeat of the English

*See Family of Abernethy.

The Clan Chisholm

at Bannockburn, Bruce, determining to annihilate the power of Lorn, attacked and defeated Sir John who had taken his fleet round to the Isles. Sir John was taken prisoner, 1318, and was not released until after the death of King Robert. Instead of continuing to pursue with hate the family of Bruce, Sir John's son—¹⁰

Sir Ewen (John) Macdougall, fell in love with Joanna, the granddaughter of his late sovereign, whom he married¹¹ and through her the ancient possessions of the Macdougalls were restored to her husband. As Sir John had no male issue he was the last of the Lords of Lorn, descendants of the Somerled branch. His daughter—¹²

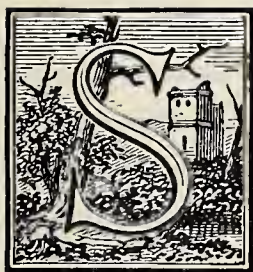
Isabel Macdougall married Sir John Stewart of Innermeath,¹³ who acquired the whole of the Lorn possessions except the Castle of Dunnolly and by virtue of an arrangement with his brother Robert became Lord of Lorn.*

*See Lords of Lorn—Stewart Line.

NOTE: The above facts are based on E. W. Robertson's *Early Kings*; Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*, vols. I and II; Sir Alexander Dunbar's *Scot-*

tish Kings; Doctor Skene's *History of the Highlands*; Macbain's *Genealogical Notes*; *The Scots Peerage*; *The Clans* by James Logan, Esq.

The Royal Stewarts



SIR *James Stewart*, the fifth High Steward, was the son of Sir Alexander Stewart, the fourth High Steward.¹ He was appointed by the advice of Parliament at Scone, 1286, one of the six guardians of the kingdom of Scotland when, on the death of King Alexander III, his granddaughter Margaret, “the Maid of Norway,” was chosen Queen of the Scots, at the age of three years.² She died in 1289 and Sir James, with three of the surviving guardians, carried on the government.³ He was one of the auditors appointed by Bruce to represent his claim to the crown of Scotland and “was one of the leading men to oppose King Edward’s attempts to destroy the independence of Scotland.”* He won distinction with Wallace at the battle of Stirling, 1297.

Sir James Stewart was present in the council of the Magnates of Scotland at Peebles when Sir John Comyn attacked Robert Bruce—later King Robert I—and “took him by the throat, and held him fast.” The Steward, aided by others, succeeded in separating the contestants and restoring peace.⁴

He married Egidia, daughter of Walter de Burgh, first Earl of Ulster,⁵† and sister of the famous Richard de Burgh.

Sir James died in 1309, and was succeeded by his son—⁶

Walter, the High Steward, who, together with Sir James Douglas, commanded with distinction the third division of the Scots army at the battle of Bannockburn, 1314. In that same year he was appointed to receive, on the Borders, King Robert’s wife Elizabeth, his daughter Marjorie and other illustrious Scots prisoners then released from captivity in England. On that occasion it is probable that he formed an attachment for the princess to whom he was married in 1315.⁷ Walter married as his second wife Isabel, sister of Sir John Graham. He died in his thirty-third year, April, 1326.⁸ Princess Marjorie predeceased him having been killed by a fall from her horse near Paisley in Renfrewshire, March, 1316, leaving an only son—⁹

Robert the Second, the first of the Stewart kings. In 1326 a settlement was made by the clergy, nobles and people for regulating the succession to

*Sir Balfour Paul.

†See Chart III^b.

The Clan Chisholm

the crown of Scotland by which it was provided that in the event of David, Robert I's son, dying without a lawful male heir, the succession to the Scottish throne should pass to Robert, grandson of King Robert I.¹⁰ On the death of his half uncle, David II, Robert became King of Scotland, February 22, 1370-1.¹¹ Prior to this date, on the death of his father, he had succeeded to the office of High Steward, 1326, and was twice chosen sole guardian of the Scottish kingdom—once during the greater part of David II's absence in France, from 1338 to 1341¹² and again in 1346 after the capture of the king by the English at Neville's Cross.¹³

When the national party of Scotland, opposed to Edward Balliol and the English, refused to surrender Berwick Castle, the English moved against them and the disastrous battle of Halidon Hill, July 19, 1333, was fought. Robert, then High Steward, led the second line of battle. The Scots being defeated Robert Stewart fled to Bute and his lands were confiscated. In 1336 Edward III passed through the country as conqueror as far as Inverness but the next year affairs in France forced him to return home. Then the patriots, rallying under Robert the now popular young Guardian, captured many strongholds held by the English, after which achievement it was deemed safe for the king to return from France.

At the battle of Neville's Cross—or Durham—October 17, 1346, the Steward led the right wing of the royal army. In this engagement the dreaded English archers poured such a deadly shower of arrows upon the Scots that they fled in confusion from the field while King David was carried off a prisoner to England. Sir Robert de Chisholme was also taken prisoner at this battle.¹⁴ During David's eleven years of captivity Robert held the position of regent.

On the death of David II, Robert Stewart, then in his fifty-sixth year, was crowned king of Scotland at Scone, 1370-1. The ancient historian Froissart describes him as "a man of stately presence but with inflamed eyes, and of a disposition that led him to peace and retirement." Fortunately "the circumstances under which he reigned were not such as to call for the highest qualities of a ruler." In spite of the fourteen years truce Scotland still faced England's intermittent hostility. It was during this reign that the romantic battle of Otterburn took place.*

*See Duke of Albany, also Appendix.

The Royal Stewarts

Robert II married first Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Adam Mure of Rowallan, by Papal dispensation dated November, 1347.¹⁵ Their children born out of wedlock were legitimated by special dispensation of the Pope; but "as Elizabeth and Robert were within the degrees of propinquity forbidden by the Church," it has been argued that even the Pope could not "remit the irremissible." On this account it has been claimed by some that the royal house of Stewart never was and never could be legitimate. Many pages in history have been given over to a fruitless discussion of the subject yet nothing can undo the fact that Elizabeth Mure, though never crowned queen, was the mother of a race of kings who actually reigned. The Steward's second wife was Euphemia, Countess of Moray, daughter of Hugh, Earl of Ross. She was crowned as his queen in 1372. By his two wives Robert had thirteen children while the names of eight of his natural children appear in the records.

In 1388 Robert, now grown old and feeble in body, was relieved of the cares of government by the king's council electing his second son Robert, Earl of Fife, as Governor of the Kingdom.¹⁶

King Robert II died at the Castle of Dundonald in Ayrshire, April 19, 1390¹⁷ and was buried before the high altar in the abbey at Scone. Wynthoun, in his poetic tribute to him writes:

A tenderar hart mycht na man haf.

His son by his first wife, Elizabeth, was—

Robert, Earl of Fife and Duke of Albany. He figured prominently but perhaps not altogether pleasantly in the history of Scotland. He was a man of courage, "but none of his resources went to the benefit of the public; . . . all were retained to further his deep-laid plots for his own aggrandizement." Pinkerton in his *History of Scotland* thus describes him: "His person was tall and majestic; his countenance amiable; . . . affability, eloquence, apparent benignity, and a degree of cool prudence bordering on wisdom, may be reckoned among his virtues. But the shades of his vices are deeper. . . . He was a melodramatic villain."

He obtained the earldom of Menteith by his marriage to Margaret, Countess of Menteith, and became Earl of Fife through Isabel, suo jure, Countess of Fife, widow of his brother Walter, who acknowledged him her lawful heir apparent.¹⁸ As has been previously stated, Robert, on account of

The Clan Chisholm

the ill health of his father and that of his eldest brother John, was appointed Governor of the Kingdom in 1388 even after the accession to the throne of John as Robert III.

In August the Scottish barons, reinforced by their French allies, determined to avenge, without the knowledge of the peace-loving king, the invasion of their territory by King Richard II who had burned Edinburgh, Perth, Dundee, and Melrose abbey. The opposing forces met and the battle of Otterburn in Northumberland* was fought, August 5, 1388, resulting in a total defeat for the English.¹⁹ According to most historians the two divisions of the army were led by Robert, Earl of Fife and Menteith, and by James Douglas, 2nd Earl of Douglas. Henry Percy, the renowned Harry "Hotspur," was taken prisoner but the Scots lost their valiant leader, James Douglas.

In 1398 the title of duke—then for the first time known in Scotland—was conferred upon Robert and his nephew David, the latter as Duke of Rothesay, the former as Duke of Albany, the ancient name of the whole country north of the Forth.²⁰ The Duke of Rothesay was a wild and reckless youth who, on his attempt to seize the Castle of St. Andrews, was arrested by Albany and confined to the Falkland Towers where he shortly died in 1402,²¹ from starvation it is said. It was strongly hinted that Albany was instrumental in causing his nephew's death although there was no absolute proof of his guilt.

In 1405 James, King Robert III's youngest son, was captured by the English on his way to France. As no attempt was made by the Guardian to avenge this act it was suspected that Albany had been in collusion with the English at the time of James's arrest, especially as he finally secured the release of his own son Murdoch from the Tower of London.

After the death of Robert III, 1406, Albany, although nearly seventy years old, continued his regency, James still being held prisoner in England.† Notwithstanding his advanced age "his government betrayed no decay, either in his ambition or ability." Unlike any other regent, he ruled in his own name and not that of the king. From the beginning he tactfully managed the nobility while he won the heart of the peasant class by his reluctance to levy heavy taxes.

*See Appendix.

†See Lady Johanna Beaufort.

The Royal Stewarts

After several engagements against the English, Robert, Duke of Albany, concluded a long and active life at the Castle of Stirling, dying September 3, 1419-20, aged over eighty years.²² He was buried in the abbey church of Dunfermline. "Although he has a bad repute in history yet history is able to set down nothing against him but suspicion."

The Duke of Albany's daughter Marjorie married Sir Duncan Campbell.²³* Another daughter, Johanna, married Robert Stewart, Lord of Lorn.†

*See Chart VII.

†See Chart V^a.

The Campbells—Earls of Argyll



THE name Campbell is undoubtedly one of considerable antiquity and the clan has for long been one of the most numerous and powerful in the Highlands. The origin of the name and the founder of the family remain still in doubt. Although Skene claims that the male line can be traced to the Celtic family of O'Duin, more recent authorities, including S. Baring-Gould and Sir Balfour Paul, agree that there can exist very little doubt that they are of Anglo-Norman descent, a gentleman of Norman lineage named Campbell having married Eve, daughter and heiress of the last of the O'Duins.¹ The name Campbell, like that of the De Chisholmes, occurs at the same time as a good many other Anglo-Norman importations into Scotland—about the middle of the thirteenth century—while “in the record of the parliament of Robert Bruce held in 1320 the name of the then head of the family is entered as Sir Nigel de Campo Bello.”² “The Clan rose upon the ruins of the MacDonalds and its whole policy for ages was to supplant and ruin that race, leading to the massacre of Glencoe, that has left an indelible stain on its badge of the wild-myrtle.”*

Archibald, or Gillespie—servant of a bishop—*Campbell* is the first of that name about whom anything authentic is recorded. He acquired the lordship of Lochawe in Argyllshire by marriage with Eve, the only daughter and heiress of Paul O'Duin, known as “Paul an Sporrán” or Paul of the Purse, so called because of his office as Royal Treasurer.³ Paul O'Duin was the last chief of the clan O'Duin whose original head was a certain Diarmid O'Duin, a brave warrior celebrated in traditional story, and was contemporary with the heroes of Ossian.

A Gillespie Campbell is named as a witness to a charter by King Alexander III who erected Newburgh into a burgh in favor of the monks of Lindores.⁴ In another charter he is styled Sir Gillascop Cambel and is said to have died about 1280. According to *Peerage of Scotland*, published in 1767, his son was—

*S. Baring-Gould in *Family Names*.

The Campbells

Sir Colin Campbell, Mor, of Lochawe. He is supposed to be sixth in descent from the first Gillespie and is the real founder of the family. This Colin, because of his achievements in war, his great physical strength, and the extensive acquisitions he had made to his estate, obtained the surname of Mor, or Great. He was knighted by Alexander III in 1280 and appears as a knight in a charter about 1281, by Malcolm, Earl of Lennox, of the lands of Luss.⁵ In 1291 he was one of the nominees on the part of Robert Bruce, the Competitor.⁶ In the writs dealing with lands conveyed to him by Sir William Lindsey he is styled "Colin Cambel, Knight son of the late Sir Gylascop Cambel."

Sir Colin had a quarrel with his powerful neighbor, the Lord of Lorn, and was slain, 1295-96, in a conflict with his adversary at a place called the String of Cowl, where a great cairn still marks the spot. The event occasioned continued feuds between the houses of Lochawe and Lorn which happily terminated by the marriage of the first Earl of Argyll with the heiress of Lorn. Sir Colin married a lady by the name of Sinclair,⁷ by whom he had five sons. The eldest, his successor, was—⁸

Sir Neil, or Nigel, Campbell, who was knighted by King Alexander III towards the close of that monarch's reign. He swore fealty to King Edward I at Berwick, August, 1296, and received many favors from the hand of that king. By 1304 Sir Neil had joined the standard of Robert Bruce. Burke in his *Peerage* states that Sir Neil was a faithful supporter of Bruce and "adhered to him in prosperity and adversity, and fought by his side on almost every battle-field" from the defeat at Methven to King Robert's victory over Edward II at Bannockburn.

After Bannockburn had decided the independence of Scotland, Sir Neil Campbell was one of the commissioners sent to York, September, 1314, to negotiate a peace with the English.⁹ He was one of the great barons in the Parliament that met at Ayr, April 26, 1315, and fixed the succession to the crown. To the gratitude of his sovereign, Robert I, whom he so diligently served, he was indebted for many grants that were made to him out of the lands forfeited by the house of Lorn and other supporters of the party of John Balliol. The king had so high an appreciation of Campbell's services that he gave him his sister Lady Mary Bruce in marriage¹⁰ and granted to him and his wife and "John, their son" all the lands that belonged to David

The Clan Chisholm

de Strathbogie, Earl of Atholl.¹¹ Although Sir Balfour Paul agrees with all other authorities that Lady Mary Bruce is the only recorded wife of Sir Neil, he advances an argument for the possibility of an earlier wife by whom he had a son Colin who in 1316 was of an age to accompany the king to Ireland. He bases his contention on the fact that Lady Mary was in prison in England from 1306 to 1312 and during that period was referred to in all documents as "Maria de Brus, sister of Robert Bruse" and not as the wife of Sir Neil.

This objection seems easily overcome, for might not the knowledge that Lady Mary was not only the sister of Bruce but also the wife of Sir Neil Campbell, a man who had angered the English king by deserting him, have been an added danger to Lady Mary's position, and for that reason have been kept secret? At all events, as there is no evidence to the contrary, it may be correctly assumed that Colin, as well as John and Dougal, were the sons of Sir Neil and his wife Lady Mary. He is so given by Burke, Keltie, Charts by Hereford Young, and William Betham, also *Peerage of Scotland*.

Sir Neil must have died before 1316 as during that year his widow married Sir Alexander Fraser, Great Chamberlain of Scotland.¹² His son Dougal's granddaughter, Mariotta, married her kinsman, Colin Campbell.* The successor to Sir Neil was his eldest son—

Sir Colin Campbell of Lochawe, who obtained a charter from his uncle, King Robert I, of the lands of Lochawe and Artornish, February, 1315. In the charter he is designated as our beloved "Colinus filius Nigellis Cambel, militis."¹³ As a reward for assisting the Steward of Scotland in 1334 in the recovery of the Castle of Dunoon in Cowal, David II made him hereditary governor of the castle, an office still held by the Dukes of Argyll.¹⁴ Sir Colin is said to have married Helena, daughter of Sir John Mor, son of the Earl of Lennox.¹⁵ He died about 1341 and was succeeded by his oldest son—¹⁶

Sir Archibald Campbell who added greatly to the family possessions. In 1343 King David II bestowed upon him certain forfeited lands as he had adhered faithfully to the king during his captivity. He appeared in his place in Parliament as one of the barons and in 1371 did homage to Robert II at Scone with other Magnates of the realm.¹⁷ He is thought by some writers to have been married twice but the only wife of whose existence there is any

*See Sir Colin VI.



DUNCAN CAMPBELL

First Lord Campbell

The Campbells

proof is Mary, or Isabella, daughter of Sir John Lamont, third of that ilk.¹⁸ Sir Archibald's title and estates passed on his death to his son—¹⁹

Sir Colin Campbell, of Lochawe, who like his father also had his possessions increased by numerous grants of land not only from King Robert III but from Robert, Duke of Albany. His first wife was Margaret, sister of Annabella, queen consort of Robert III. His second wife was his kinswoman Mariotta Campbell. This is proved by an original document quoted in part by Sir Balfour Paul in his genealogy of the Campbells. This states that "on April 1, 1387, John, Provincial of the Carmelites, granted to Sir Colin Campbell and Mariota, his wife, and their children, a participation in all masses and good works performed by the Order throughout Scotland, and after their deaths, their anniversaries were to be celebrated with as much solemnity as if they had been brethren of the Order." Indeed there can be no question that Sir Colin married Mariotta, daughter of John Campbell,²⁰ son of Dugal, and a granddaughter of Sir Neil Campbell and his wife Lady Mary Bruce and that she was the mother of his children. A charter given by Sir Colin's son Duncan to the parish church of Dunoon states the name of his father's wife.*

Sir Colin died between 1412 and 1414²¹ and was succeeded by his son—²²

Sir Duncan, 1st Lord Campbell, who was considered one of the wealthiest barons in Scotland. He was one of the hostages in 1423-24 under the name of "Cambel, Dominus de Ergyle" for the payment of the huge sum asked by the English for the redemption of King James I from captivity in England.²³ His annual income, specified in the list of hostages, was larger with one exception than any possessed by the others. He was the first of the family to assume the designation of Argyll. By the king he was constituted his justiciary and lieutenant within the shire of Argyll.²⁴ He was knighted before 1440²⁵ and became a lord of Parliament in 1445 under the title of Lord Campbell.²⁶ He had a charter of twenty merks of the king's lands in Cowal, 1452, for his services to the late King James I at the siege of Roxburgh Castle.²⁷

The following establishing the immediate antecedents of Sir Duncan, also giving the names of his two wives, is quoted from Sir Balfour Paul's *Peerage*, vol. I: "He (Sir Duncan) gave in alms a half-merk Scots to be up-

* See Charter under Sir Duncan.

The Clan Chisholm

lifted from his lands of Ardenaslate, for the maintenance of lights and wax candles before the image of the Virgin Mary in the church, and the grant was made on behalf of his grandfather, Celestin, (Archibald Cambel) and Isabella Lamont, his lawful wife, the souls of Colin Cambel, the granter's father, and Mariotta, daughter of M'Cwill Cambel, the granter's mother,* also on behalf of the granter's wife Marcellina Stewart, and of Margaret Stewart his present wife, and the soul of Celestin, lately his son and heir. . . ." This writ was dated at the Castle of Dunoon, March 12, 1439-40. Among the witnesses were Margaret Stewart, the granter's wife, and his grandson and heir Colin.²⁸ In 1442 Duncan founded the Collegiate College of Kilmun in Cowal.²⁹ Lord Duncan Campbell married first Lady Marjory, or Marcellina, Stewart,† daughter of Robert Stewart, Duke of Albany and Regent of Scotland.³⁰ Archibald, or Celestin, eldest son of Sir Duncan by Lady Marjory, predeceased his father but the title passed to Archibald's son Colin.³¹ Sir Duncan died in 1453, and was buried at Kilmun.

Archibald Campbell, son of Sir Duncan, witnessed a charter by his grandfather, Robert, Duke of Albany, of the lands of Kinnear.³² He is said to have married Elizabeth, daughter of John, third Lord of Somerville.³³ His son Colin became the second Lord Campbell.

Colin, 2nd Lord Campbell, 1st Earl of Argyll and Lord of Lorn succeeded his grandfather in 1453. He was created Earl of Argyll, 1457, and witnessed a charter as Earl of Argyll, October, 1458.³⁴ He held many positions of distinction, among them being Master of the King's Household,³⁵ Lord High Chancellor of Scotland,³⁶ Justiciary and Sheriff within the lordship of Lorn,³⁷ and was several times envoy to England and France. In 1474 the earl was one of the commissioners who settled the treaty of alliance with Edward IV by which James, Prince of Scotland, was affianced to Cecilia, King Edward's youngest daughter. He married in 1465, Elizabeth, or Isabel, daughter of John Stewart, 3rd Lord of Lorn.³⁸‡ On the resignation of his wife's uncle, Walter Stewart, he obtained a charter of the lordship of Lorn,³⁹ and added the designation of Lord of Lorn to his other titles,⁴⁰ quartering the arms of Lorn with his own.

In 1487 he joined the conspiracy of the nobles against James III. On the

*"Mariota filie M'Cwill Cambel matri's
quondam nostre."

†See Chart VI.

‡See Chart V^a.

The Campbells

king's death Colin was deprived of the office of Chancellor but was reinstated by James IV. By an act of Parliament in 1489 the earl had the name of his household on the south slope of the Ochlis changed from Castle Gloom to Castle Campbell by which its picturesque ruins are still known.

Colin, 1st Earl of Argyll, died in May, 1493. His son and heir was—⁴¹

Archibald Campbell, 2nd Earl of Argyll, Lord of Lorn, who was in the confidence of James IV to whom he was Master of the Household, as appears from charters which he witnessed. Besides his inherited offices—sheriff, justiciary, and chamberlain of Argyll and Lorn—he was sheriff, justiciary, and chamberlain of Kintyre and Knapdale and captain of the Castle of Tarbet.⁴² In 1500 he was made Lieutenant-General of the Isles. “From this period the great power formerly enjoyed by the Earls of Ross, Lords of the Isles, was transferred to the Earls of Argyll and Huntly.”⁴³

Archibald married Elizabeth, daughter of John, first Earl of Lennox of the Stewart line,* by his wife Margaret, daughter of Alexander Montgomery, first Lord of Montgomery.⁴⁴

At the fatal battle of Flodden, September 9, 1513, Archibald, second Earl of Argyll and his brother-in-law, the Earl of Lennox, commanded the right wing of the royal army and with King James IV were both killed. Besides four sons, the earl had several daughters. His third daughter—

Janet, or Mary Campbell, married John Stewart, second Earl of Atholl.⁴⁵† Their second daughter—

Lady Elizabeth Stewart married, 1538, Sir Kenneth Mackenzie, tenth Baron of Kintail,⁴⁶ ancestor of the Earls of Seaforth. Their daughter—

Janet Mackenzie married first Aenas Macdonald, VII of Glengarry; second, Alexander Chisholm of Comar.⁴⁷

The Campbells of Calder

Sir John Campbell,‡ third son of Archibald, 2nd Earl of Argyll, was at first styled “of Lorn” but afterwards, by right of his wife, “of Calder.” In 1510 he married Muriella, daughter and heiress of Sir John Calder of Cal-

* See Chart VIII^a.

† See Chart V.

‡ The facts relative to the Campbells of

Calder are based on Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans* and *The Genealogy of the Grants*.

The Clan Chisholm

der (now Cawdor), heir of the ancient Thanes of Cawdor.* Sir John Campbell was succeeded by his son—

Sir Archibald Campbell of Calder. His daughter Beatrice married Patrick Grant, 2nd of Glenmoriston.†

*See story of Sir John Campbell's abduction of his wife in Appendix.

†See Grants of Glenmoriston.

The Somervilles—Lords of Somerville



THE name Somerville is supposed to be of Norman origin, derived from a place called Semerville, arrondissement d'Evreux.¹ There is a legend to the effect that a certain John, or William, Somerville was granted the land of Linton in Roxburghshire for killing "ane hydeous monster in the forme of a worme" by thrusting down its throat, on the point of his spear, an iron wheel to which was fastened burning peat.²

William de Somerville's name appears for the first time in the Scottish records as a witness to a charter in 1124.³ He was probably the father of—⁴

William de Somerville, who was one of the witnesses to the Great Charter of Malcolm IV to the monastery of Kelso in 1159.⁵ To him had been granted the lands of Carnwath. His son—⁶

William de Somerville granted to the Bishop of Glasgow the church of Carnwath. He is said to have married Margaret, daughter of Walter de Newbigging⁷ with issue a daughter who married Sir Gillespie, or Archibald, Campbell of Lochawe.* His son—⁸

Sir Thomas de Somerville was one of the barons present at the Convention that approved the marriage of Princess Margaret of Scotland to Prince Edward of England. It is related that he was one of the Scottish knights who aided Edward II in keeping Roxburgh Castle and "received thanks for their fidelity."⁹ His son—¹⁰

Sir Thomas de Somerville succeeded his brother, Sir William, who died without issue. He was knighted before February, 1350-51.¹¹ By his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir James Douglas de Landonia¹²† he had a son—¹³

*See the Campbells, Chart VII.

†	Archibald Douglas, 2nd Lord of Douglas
d. bef. 1277	Sir Andrew of Douglas, ancestor of Earls of Morton
	Sir William Douglas of Hermeston
d. bef. 1323	Sir James Douglas de Landonia = Joan
	Elizabeth Douglas = Sir Thomas de Somerville

The Clan Chisholm

Sir William de Somerville of Linton and Carnwath, who was one of the hostages for the release of King David II.¹⁴ He married first Katherine Haldiday, heiress of Moffat. Their son—

Sir Thomas de Somerville is sometimes styled first Lord of Somerville although his son was strictly the first to bear the title. He was served heir to his father March, 1406,¹⁵ and in 1421 was bailie to his relative Archibald, Earl of Douglas. He was a liberal benefactor of the Church and founded the Collegiate Church of Carnwath¹⁶ of which “the north transept, called St. Mary’s, or College Aisle, alone remains.”¹⁷ He was one of the Lord Auditors in Parliament and, on the return of King James I, was one of the few admitted to the confidence of that king.¹⁸ He died December, 1444, and was buried at Carnwath. His son by his first wife, Janet Stewart, was —¹⁹

Sir William de Somerville, 1st Lord of Somerville, who was created a Lord of Parliament, June, 1445.²⁰ He went on several important missions of state to England and died August, 1456, “of a surfeit of fruit.” He married Janet, daughter of Sir John Mowat of Stenhouse, with issue a son—²¹

Sir John de Somerville, 2nd Lord of Somerville, who was one of the leaders of the Scottish forces which defeated the English at Sark, October 23, 1449.²² In 1459 it seems he had a pardon under the Great Seal for forging the seal of his son-in-law’s father, Lord Campbell, to a receipt for money. He attended King James II at the siege of Roxburgh, 1460, where the king was killed.²³ He was a party to the abduction of James III but was pardoned by act of Parliament with Lord Boyd and others. In the Parliament of 1469 he was styled Lord Baron.²⁴ The king was entertained by him at Cowthally in July, 1474. On his death in 1491 he was buried in the College Aisle of Carnwath Church. His first wife, Helen, was a daughter of Sir Adam Hepburn of Hailes²⁵ and a sister of Patrick, Lord Hailes.* Their eldest daughter Elizabeth married Celestine, eldest son of Sir Duncan Campbell of Lochawe, 1st Lord Campbell.²⁶†

* See the Hepburns of Hailes.

† See Chart VII.

Memoirs of the Somervilles and The Scots Peerage, vol. VIII.

NOTE: The preceding sketch is based on

The Hepburns—Lords of Hailes



THE name Hepburn is probably derived from lands in Northumberland. It was originally spelled Hebburn, the name of a place in the parish of Chillingham where a family of that name flourished from the beginning of the thirteenth century. Their "bastle" still stands in Chillingham Park.¹ The House of Hailes is reported to have been founded by an Englishman taken prisoner in the reign of King David II and held for ransom. He was, however, rewarded for saving the Earl of March and Dunbar from a savage horse with a grant of lands in East Lothian.²

Adam Hepburn, doubtless the son of this Englishman, received several grants of land from King David II but Northalls and Southalls were bestowed upon him at the Earl of March's disposition.³ He died before the end of David II's reign,⁴ leaving two sons, the eldest of whom was—⁵

Sir Patrick Hepburn of Hailes, knight. In 1381 he received a letter of safe conduct from King Richard II to pass through England on the way to the Holy Land with a retinue of men and horses.⁶ At the battle of Otterburn, August 10, 1388, he and his son Sir Patrick not only distinguished themselves for their valor but saved the banner of the fallen Douglas from being taken by the English.⁷ The Hepburns had long been supporters of the Earls of March but when George, Earl of March and Dunbar, fled to England in 1400 Sir Patrick and his son joined the party of Douglas.

Sir Patrick lived to an advanced age, a favorite of royalty and beloved and honored by his peers. He married for his first wife, Agnes, a daughter of Sir Archibald Douglas.⁸ By his wife Agnes, Sir Patrick had a son—⁹

Sir Patrick Hepburn, "younger of Hailes," who is described by Bower as "miles, magnanimus et athleta bellicosus."¹⁰ He is always styled "the younger," as he predeceased his father. His valorous deeds and knightly chivalry are graphically described in Sir Dick Lauder's historical novel the *Wolf of Badenoch* in which book he figures more conspicuously as the hero than King Robert's son, Alexander, from whom the book receives its title. As before mentioned, he was present at the battle of Otterburn where he

The Clan Chisholm

won for himself an enviable place in Scottish history for his military skill and courage. It was he who, on the death of Douglas, bore his banner into the very thickest of the fight.

Sir Patrick was afterwards slain in a conflict against the Earls of Northumberland and March at West Nisbet in Berwickshire, June 22, 1402.¹¹ He married Beatrice, daughter and co-heiress of William de Vaux (or de Vallibus), Lord of Dirleton.¹² His wife's extensive landed dowry added greatly to his family estates. The story of Lady Beatrice de Vaux's abduction from her home when an infant, by her half uncle, her adoption by the good Sir Walter de Selby, her romantic courtship and marriage to Sir Patrick Hepburn, and her restoration to her own parents, all form the major plot of Sir Dick Lauder's novel.

Sir Patrick, "the younger," had a son—¹³

Sir Adam Hepburn of Hailes, who succeeded to the Hepburn estates on the death of his grandfather. He was one of the Scottish commissioners sent to England in 1423 to arrange for the release of James I¹⁴ and was knighted by that king at his coronation in 1424.¹⁵ After the surrender of the Castle of Dunbar, one of the fortified possessions of the Earl of March, Sir Adam was put in charge of it and later was made its keeper.¹⁶ He was present at the battle of Piperdon near Berwick, September, 1436,¹⁷ and was one of the witnesses of a truce with England in 1438.¹⁸ He is described as steward of the earldom of March in 1443-44.¹⁹ Sir Adam died the latter part of the year 1446,²⁰ leaving among other issue, a daughter—²¹

Helen Hepburn, who married John, 3rd Lord of Somerville.^{22*}

*See Chart VII^a.

XIII

Earls of Lennox—Celtic Line



ALWYN *Og* is supported by most authorities as the first Earl of Lennox. In a Celtic poem he is referred to as "The Mormaer of Leamhan of the smooth cheek."¹ He was the son of Murdac, whose father witnessed a charter of King David I,² by a daughter of Alwyn Mor, prominent at the court of David I.³ Alwyn was succeeded by his son—

Alwyn, 2nd Earl of Lennox, about whom little is known. He married Eve, daughter of Gilchrist, Earl of Menteith,⁴ and died about 1225.⁵

Maldouen, 3rd Earl of Lennox, was the son and heir of the preceding earl.⁶ He was among the "Seven Earls of Scotland" to witness the treaty between England and Scotland, 1237.⁷ He was a liberal benefactor of the Church and gave land to Paisley abbey where he wished to be buried. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Walter, 3rd High Steward by his wife Beatrice, daughter of Gilchrist, Earl of Angus.⁸ The date of his death has not been established. His son—⁹

Malcolm predeceased his father so that the title and estate passed to Malcolm's son—

Malcolm, 4th Earl of Lennox, who was one of the Scottish Magnates to pledge support to the right of Margaret, "Maid of Norway," to the throne of Scotland.¹⁰ He died about 1303 and was succeeded by his son—¹¹

Malcolm, 5th Earl of Lennox, who appeared before King Edward I as one of the nominees of Robert Bruce for the Scottish throne¹² and although his "name heads the list of Scottish nobles summoned to accompany King Edward on his expedition to Flanders,"¹³ he always remained a faithful supporter of Bruce, fighting in most of his battles and on the king's death pledging loyalty to King David II." It was in the service of his sovereign that he lost his life in the famous battle of Halidon Hill, July 19, 1333.¹⁴ He is said to have married Margaret, a sister or daughter of Donald, Earl of Mar.¹⁵ Their son—¹⁶

Donald, 6th Earl of Lennox, was in 1357 one of the commissioners appointed to arrange for the ransom of David II, then held prisoner in England. Donald died without male issue about 1364. His daughter was—¹⁷

The Clan Chisholm

Lady Margaret, in her own right Countess of Lennox. She married Walter Fasselane,¹⁸ who was present at the coronation of Robert II, to whom he swore allegiance at Scone.¹⁹ In 1385 Walter and his wife resigned the earldom in favor of their eldest son—

Duncan, 7th Earl of Lennox, who was confirmed in the earldom by the king that same year, 1385.²⁰ He married Ellen, the daughter of Archibald Campbell²¹ by his wife Isabel, daughter of Sir John Lamont. Duncan, together with his son-in-law Murdock Stewart, Duke of Albany, was beheaded for high treason on Heading Hill at Stirling, May, 1425.²² The grounds which decreed his doom are obscure but by his death King James I came into possession of the forfeited earldom which he retained to the end of his reign. Duncan de Fasselane, Earl of Lennox, died without male issue, the title passing to his daughter Isabel. His third daughter—²³

Lady Elizabeth married in 1391 Sir John Stuart of Darnley, county Renfrew,²⁴ son of Sir Alexander Stewart. From this marriage sprang the Stewart line of the Earls of Lennox.*

*See Chart VIII^a.

XIV

Earls of Lennox—Stewart Line



SIR *Alan Stewart of Dreghorn* was the second son of Sir John Stewart of Bonkyll who fell at the battle of Falkirk, 1298.^{1*} Sir Alan accompanied Sir Edward Bruce to Ireland in 1315 and the following year was taken prisoner by the English but his release was arranged soon after. He received from King Robert I the lands of Dreghorn in Ayrshire which were formerly held by John de Balliol and others.² With his two brothers, James and John, he fell bravely fighting at Halidon Hill, 1333.³ His two sons being dead and his grandsons dying without male heirs, his third son—⁴

Sir Alexander Stewart of Darnley succeeded to his father's title and estates for which he received a charter from King David II in 1345.⁵ In a charter granted by Robert, the High Steward, he is styled "dominus de Dernley." His son and heir was—⁶

Sir Alexander Stewart of Darnley whose first wife was doubtless a Turnbull as the crest of his eldest son John was a bull's head. He had issue by this wife, a son—⁷

Sir John Stewart of Darnley, 1st Lord of Aubigny, who was already a knight in 1386. He was constable of the Scots army in France and was present at the defeat of the English at Beaugé and of the French at Verneuil. In recognition of his services King Charles VII of France granted him by letters patent, the Comte d'Evreux in Normandy and two seigneuries in Berry.⁸ He was also given the distinction of the right to quarter the lilies of France—the royal arms of France—with his paternal coat.⁹ With his brother Sir William he was killed at the siege of Orleans, February 12, 1428-29 and was buried in the chapel of Notre Dame Blanche in the cathedral at Orleans.¹⁰ He married by special dispensation, Elizabeth, daughter of Duncan, 7th Earl of Lennox.¹¹† His successor was his son—¹²

Sir Alan Stewart of Darnley, who served in France until 1437, when he returned to Scotland where he was treacherously slain by Sir Thomas Boyd of Kilmarnock, who in turn was killed by Alan's younger brother Alexan-

*See Chart V.

†See Celtic Earls of Lennox.

The Clan Chisholm

der.¹³ Sir Alan married Catherine, daughter of Sir William Seton of Seton.¹⁴* Their son—¹⁵

Sir John Stewart, 1st Lord of Darnley† and 1st Stewart Earl of Lennox, was created Lord of Darnley probably at the coronation of King James III at Kelso, August, 1460.¹⁶ He was appointed governor of the Castle of Rothesay in 1465 and was served heir to his grandfather Duncan, Earl of Lennox, at about this time. After a lengthy dispute with other heirs regarding his right to the earldom of Lennox, he took his seat in Parliament as Earl of Lennox in 1488.¹⁷ He was made governor of Dunbarton Castle but on account of his rebellion against the king his estates and title were forfeited but later restored. Sir John married Margaret, daughter of Alexander Montgomery, 1st Lord of Montgomery.¹⁸‡ Their daughter—¹⁹

Lady Elizabeth Stewart married Archibald Campbell, 2nd Earl of Argyll.²⁰§

*See Chart XXV.

†Sir John Stewart's great-grandson, Harry, Lord Darnley, murdered at Kirk-of-Field, was the second husband of the unfortunate Queen Mary of Scotland and the father of King James VI of Scotland and First of England.

‡See Chart VIII^b.

§See Chart VII.

NOTE: The preceding sketch relative to the Stewarts of Darnley and Lennox is based on *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII; *The Scots Peerage*, vols. I and V; Fraser's *The Lennox*, vols. I and II; Professor Terry's Chart XX; *Robertson's Index*.

The Montgomeries



HE progenitor of the Montgomeries of Scotland was Robert Montgomerie,* a supposed descendant of Robert de Montgomerie, Earl of Shrewsbury.† Robert Montgomerie accompanied Walter, first High Steward, from Wales to Scotland and received from him the manor of Eaglesham in Renfrewshire.

Sir Alexander Montgomerie of Eaglesham married a daughter of William, first Earl of Douglas.¹ Their son—

Sir John Montgomerie of Eaglesham and first of Eglinton and Ardrossan succeeded his father about 1380 and by his marriage with Elizabeth, daughter and sole heir of Sir Hugh de Eglinton, justiciary of Lothian, obtained the baronies of Eglinton and Ardrossan. He accompanied Sir James Douglas, second Earl of Douglas, in an expedition to England. At Otterburn, where Sir James Douglas was slain, Montgomerie, it is claimed in the ancient Scottish ballads, worsted Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur), the commander of the English forces, in single combat and took him prisoner. “With the ransom paid for Percy, he built at Eaglesham the Castle of Polnoon, now in ruins.” For his services to the king and the Duke of Rothesay he received a substantial annuity.² He died about 1398 leaving as his successor his son—³

Sir John Montgomerie of Eaglesham, Eglinton, and Ardrossan, who was a hostage for the Earl of Douglas in 1408, also for King James I in 1423 and was a member of the jury at the trial of Murdac, Duke of Albany, in 1425. His death occurred about 1429. He married Agnes, daughter of Alexander, Earl of Ross, Lord of the Isles.‡ Their eldest son Alexander succeeded him.

Sir Alexander Montgomerie of Ardrossan, first Lord of Montgomerie, was chosen a member of the privy council of James I and was one of the commissioners to conclude a treaty with England.⁴ With other Scottish commissioners he received the present of a silver cup from Henry IV.⁵ Sir Al-

* Died 1177.

‡ See Clan Chart C.

† Died 1094.

The Clan Chisholm

exander was keeper of Brodick Castle in the Isles of Aran and was created Lord of Parliament with the title of Lord Montgomerie before July, 1445.⁶ He married Margaret, daughter of Sir Alexander Boyd of Drumcol.⁷* Their daughter—⁸

Margaret Montgomerie married Sir John Stewart of Darnley, Earl of Lennox.^{9†}

*See Chart VIII^c.

†See Chart VIII.

NOTE: The sketch of the Montgomeries is based on the authority of the *Dictionary*

of National Biography, vol. XXXVIII; *Froissart's Chronicles*; *Fraser's Earls of Eglinton*; *The Complete Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*.

The Boyds of Kilmarnock



THE Boyds were early proprietors in Renfrew but there is no authority, states Sir Balfour Paul, to connect them with the brother of Walter, the High Steward.¹ They appear as landowners during the reign of Alexander III, 1249-86. The first person by the name of Boyd on actual record would seem to be—

Sir Robert Boyd, said to have been so called from the Celtic, “Boidh,” signifying “fair, or yellow.”² He is spoken of in a contract as “dominus Robertus de Boyd miles.”³ Sir Balfour Paul mentions several Robert Boyds and although they may be related as father and son, there is no authority given. The second Robert Boyd distinguished himself at the battle of Largs, 1263. The third one signed the Ragman Roll in 1296. Then follows—

Sir Robert Boyd, who was a faithful friend and companion of Robert Bruce.⁴ He was one of the Scottish commanders at Bannockburn, 1314. For his faithful adherence to the cause of his king, Bruce granted to “Roberto Boyd, militi, dilecto et fideli nostro” the lands of Kilmarnock, etc., which belonged to John Balliol.⁵ He was one of the guarantors of a treaty of peace with England, 1323,⁶ and was taken prisoner at the battle of Halidon Hill, 1333, dying not long after. He was succeeded by his son—⁷

Sir Thomas Boyd of Kilmarnock who accompanied King David II at the battle of Neville’s Cross near Durham, October, 1346, where he was taken prisoner.⁸ His son and successor was—⁹

Sir Thomas Boyd of Kilmarnock, who had remission from Robert, Duke of Albany, for the slaughter of Neilson of Dalrymple.¹⁰ He married Alice, daughter and co-heiress of Hugh Gifford of Yester.¹¹ Their son—

Sir Thomas Boyd was a hostage for the ransom of King James, and died in 1432. He married Joanna Montgomerie, said to have been the daughter of Sir John Montgomerie of Ardrossan by his wife Margaret Maxwell.¹² He and his wife were buried in the church at Kilmarnock. Their son—

Sir Thomas Boyd of Kilmarnock was arrested by King James I on his return to Scotland, 1424, together with Sir Walter Stewart, son of the regent, on the charge “of having wasted the Crown rents.”¹³ He was shortly

The Clan Chisholm

afterwards released on payment of certain fines to the royal exchequer.¹⁴ Early in 1439 Sir Thomas Boyd “slew Sir Allane Stewart of Gartullie, Knycht, at Pawmath Horne,* three myllis from Falkirk, for old feud that betwixt thame, the third year after the death of King James I. quhilk death was soone revenged thairefter; for Alexander Stewart to revenge his brother’s slauchter manfullie sett upoun Sir Thomas Boyd in plaine battle at Craignaught Hill in Renfrewshire, quhair the said Thomas was crullie slaine with manie valient men on everie syd.”¹⁵

His second son—¹⁶

Sir Alexander Boyd of Drumcol was apparently knighted not later than 1449.¹⁷ He was made warden of Thrieve Castle¹⁸ but was shortly afterwards removed to Dumbarton Castle.¹⁹ He was appointed by James III one of the envoys to treat with the English ambassador, April, 1464, and concluded a fifteen year truce at York in that same year.²⁰ In 1466 he was chosen to superintend the knightly exercises of the young king. “On the downfall of his brother, Lord Robert Boyd—who with other members of his family was accused by his rivals of seizing the person of the king three years previously—Sir Alexander, being too ill to escape with his brother to England, was arrested, attainted, and executed on Castle Hill at Edinburgh, November, 1469.”²¹ He married Janet Kennedy. Their daughter—²²

Margaret Boyd married Alexander Montgomerie, first Lord of Montgomerie.²³†

*Polmais Thorn.

†See Chart VIII^b.

XVII

The Comyns



THE family of Comyns who came into prominence during the thirteenth century were descended from De Comyn or Comines—possibly Robert—Earl of Northumberland who died in 1069-70.

Richard de Comyn married Hextilda, granddaughter of Donald Bane, King of Scotland.¹ Through this marriage his great- great-grandson, John Comyn, became one of the competitors for the Scottish throne. His son—²

William de Comyn married for his second wife Marjorie, Countess of Buchan.³ His first wife, from whom the male branch of Comyns descended, is said to have been the daughter of William Fitzhugh. William's grandson—

Sir John Comyn, 1st Red Comyn, was the son of Richard Comyn⁴ and a nephew of the powerful Walter Comyn, Earl of Menteith. He was a man of prominence on both sides of the border. In 1258 he was appointed Justiciar of Galloway⁵ and supported Llewelyn, Prince of Wales, in his quarrel with Henry III. Afterwards the Comyns became reconciled with the English king who entertained John at his Court and gave him the privilege to hunt in the Royal Forests.⁶ In return Comyn in 1263, together with Robert Brus and John Balliol, "led a band of Scottish troops to Henry against the revolted barons." In 1265 King Henry III in gratitude bestowed new honors and grants of land upon John Comyn "for his laudable services." He died in 1274. Fordun describes him as "a man prone to robbery and rashness" while Wyntoun refers to him as "Red John Comyn—a knyght of great renown." One of his daughters married Sir Alexander Macdougall.* His son—⁷

Sir John Comyn, The Black Comyn, succeeded his eldest brother William to his father's estates; the lordship of Badenoch he inherited from his uncle the Earl of Menteith. In 1286 he became one of the six great nobles appointed as guardians of the realm on the death of Alexander III and continued to carry on the government during the first Interregnum.⁸ On the

*See Chart V^b.

The Clan Chisholm

death of Margaret of Norway he became one of the claimants to the vacant Scottish throne, basing his claim as a descendant of Donald Bane.⁹ Like the other competitors he made his submission to Edward I "as liege lord of Scotland."¹⁰

His own claim to the throne being very slight, he soon withdrew it and centered all his influence in the contest upon his brother-in-law, John Balliol. When Balliol, after his accession to the throne, broke with his English overlord, Comyn adhered to the former, thereby incurring the hostility of King Edward to whom he later made submission and was sent with other Scottish Magnates to live in England; but the revolt of Wallace induced the king to free him hoping through the influence of so powerful a nobleman the Scottish uprising might be quelled. Comyn accomplished little in this direction and died at his Castle of Lochindorb between 1300 and 1303.¹¹

Sir John Comyn married Alianora, daughter of John Balliol and his wife Dervorgulla,* a granddaughter of David, Earl of Huntingdon.¹² His son—¹³

Sir John Comyn of Badenoch, The Red Comyn, was knighted by John Balliol.¹⁴ He, with a force headed by seven Scottish nobles, attempted an invasion of England and made a futile attack on Carlisle.¹⁵ Just prior to the capture of the Castle of Dunbar, 1296, he was delivered as a hostage to King Edward¹⁶ but was liberated two years later. Sir John was probably present at Falkirk, July 22, where it is claimed by Fordun that Wallace owed his defeat to the treachery of the Comyns but this is denied by some of the later historians.

Between Bruce and Comyn there had existed for some time much ill feeling. At a meeting of the two in 1299 "dirks were snatched and Comyn had his rival by the throat."¹⁷† Afterwards by council of the Magnates, Comyn was selected as one of the three guardians of the kingdom and from then until 1304 was the most prominent man in Scotland.¹⁸ On Edward's refusal to restore the crown to Balliol, Comyn defeated John de Segrave, the king's

*Dervorgulla was the daughter of Alan, Lord of Galloway, by his wife Margaret, a daughter of Earl David of Huntingdon. (See Chart II.) She married John Balliol, founder of the college that bears his name. After the death of her husband, Dervorgulla, "Lady Balliol," gave a chart-

er to Balliol College, Oxford, August 22, 1282. Her son John Balliol became King of Scotland in 1292; her daughter Alianora married John Comyn, one of the Competitors, in 1291.

† See sketch of Bruce.

The Comyns

appointed guardian, at Roslin, but was unable to protect his own lands which the English king laid waste. "During the winter of 1303 it is said that Comyn and Fraser were living as thieves and robbing everywhere." Comyn's estates were subsequently restored to him on his taking the oath of fealty to Edward and paying a heavy fine.

After his uncle Balliol's renunciation of the Scottish throne, Comyn might have been regarded as the rightful heir, thus becoming a dangerous rival of Bruce. This may have caused the disagreement between these two leaders which finally led to the murder of Comyn. According to the English chroniclers, Lanercost, Mattheu of Westminster, and others, Red Comyn "was murdered because he would not agree to Bruce's plan of insurrection." Fordun, however, reports that "it was Comyn who accused Bruce of treachery and was answered with the words, 'For thou liest,' and a deadly stab."

It is probable that the famous dispute took place, not in the Franciscan church at Dumfries, but in the cloister, "when Bruce, getting angry, smote Comyn on the head, perhaps with the flat of his sword, on which Comyn closed with his adversary, but was thrown. Bruce's followers then came in and doubtless stabbed Comyn, yet not so severely but that he could flee into the church for protection."¹⁹ He was finally slain on the altar steps of the church. There is no reason to believe that the murder was planned by Bruce. When the news of this deed reached King Edward I he swore a solemn oath of vengeance.* All the accomplices in the murder were excommunicated by the papal legate²⁰ and "Edward's last expedition into Scotland was considered by himself somewhat the nature of a crusade."²¹

Sir John, Red Comyn, married Johanna, daughter of William de Valence, Earl of Pembroke.²² His third daughter married Alexander Macdougall, Lord of Lorn.† Sir Walter Scott in his *Lord of the Isles*, Canto I, refers to the Lord of Lorn's enmity to Bruce.

Comyn's daughter Joan married David, Earl of Atholl,²³ and their daughter Margaret married John Mackenzie.^{24‡}

*See Edward's Oath of the Swan.

†See Chart Vb.

‡This is another line through which the Chisholms may trace their ancestry back to the early Celtic kings.

on Fordun, translated by W. H. Skene; *Dictionary of National Biography*; Sir Balfour Paul's *The Scots Peerage*; Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*; Prof. C. Sanford Terry's *A History of Scotland*.

NOTE: The above sketch is based largely

XVIII

The Balliols



THE founder of the ill-omened house of Balliol in England was Guy de Balliol, a Norman baron whose estates in Normandy afforded a refuge to his descendants when their "English inheritance was forfeited along with the Crown."¹ Guy de Balliol is said to have accompanied the Conqueror to England, and to have received extensive grants of land from King William Rufus.² He was the progenitor of—

Bernard de Balliol, who built "Bernard Castle,"³ the ruins of which still overhang the Tee.⁴ Balliol joined Stephen's party against the Empress Matilda and was sent by the northern barons with Brus, Lord of Annandale, to make terms with King David I. Balliol was taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, February, 1141, together with King Stephen. The date of his death is uncertain. It was probably this Bernard de Balliol's son—

Bernard de Balliol, recorded as being present at the siege of Alnwick, 1174, when William the Lion was taken prisoner. Bernard's wife, Agnes de Pinkney, was named his consort in a grant to Rievaulx Abbey. Their son—⁵

Eustace de Balliol is known only from charters. His son—⁶

Hugh de Balliol was the father of—⁷

John de Balliol, who married Dervorgulla, daughter of Alan of Galloway, constable of Scotland, and his wife, the eldest daughter of David, Earl of Huntingdon.⁸* Balliol was one of the richest barons of his time, possessing thirty knights' fees and half of Galloway.⁹ He was one of the regents of Scotland during the minority of Alexander III but was later removed on the charge of treason and his lands forfeited, 1255. He sided with Henry III in the Barons' War and was taken prisoner at the battle of Lewes. "In 1268 he gave the first lands for the endowment of the college at Oxford that bears his name, and to which he willed a considerable sum."

Balliol died in 1269. His two eldest sons dying soon after, his estates passed to his son John Balliol, who later became King of Scotland. His daughter, Alianora, married Sir John Comyn of Badenoch.†

* See Chart II.

† See Chart IX.

NOTE: This sketch is based on the *Dic-*

tionary of National Biography; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*; *The Scots Peerage*; Terry's *History of Scotland*.

XIX

Sir William de Valence



WILLIAM de Valence, titular Earl of Pembroke, was the fourth son of Isabella of Angoulême, widow of King John of England, by her second husband Hugh X of Lusignan, Count de la Marche. From his father Sir William inherited much French property including Champagne in La Marche.¹ He took his surname from his birthplace, the Cistercian Abbey of Valence.² On the death of their parents, William and his brothers together with their sister Alice—subsequently the wife of John de Warenne, Earl of Surrey*—accepted the invitation of their half brother, Henry III, to visit the English Court. Through the influence of the king, William married Joan de Munchensi, daughter of Baron Warin de Munchensi and his wife Joan, daughter and co-heiress of William Marshall, first Earl of Pembroke.³† Joan de Munchensi was heir to her mother's share of the vast Marshall estates which included the castle and lordship of Pembroke.⁴

It was William de Valence's ambition to succeed not only to the estates but also to the title and position of the powerful Earls of Pembroke. It is doubtful if he were ever legally created earl but the title was generally applied to him after 1264. He was dubbed knight by the king in 1249⁵ and in 1250 went on a pilgrimage to the Holy Land.⁶ His alien origin, unlawful and unknighly deeds, especially directed against the clergy, made him unpopular with the English people. He was finally excommunicated but his influence at Court was not impaired and King Henry continued to lavish money and favors upon him.

At last the barons, headed by the powerful Simon de Montfort, drove the De Valences back to France but in 1259-60, at the urgent request of the king, a sort of peace was established between De Montfort and Sir William, who returned to England and was with King Henry at the siege of Northampton and the battle of Lewes. He took an active part in the royalists' restoration, fighting valiantly at the siege of Gloucester, the attack on Kenilworth, and the battle of Evesham. For his services, his estates in England

*See English Chart X.

†See English Chart XIII.

The Clan Chisholm

were restored to him and “he became a loyal subject in the land of his adoption.”⁷ In 1270 he accompanied Prince Edward—afterward Edward I—to the Holy Land, returning three years later “with a cross of gold and emeralds from Palestine which ultimately became the property of Westminster Abbey.”⁸

In 1279 he was sent to Alfonso of Castile to persuade that monarch to join in the peace with France.⁹ In 1295 he was sent by King Edward I as a special envoy to Gascony and died at Bayonne in June of that same year. His remains were taken to England and buried in Westminster Abbey “between the south ambulatory and the chapel of St. Edmund, where his monument still remains. It is an altar tomb under a canopy, bearing a recumbent wooden effigy, covered with copper gilt with arms and ornaments in Limoges enamel. The head is figured in Doyle.”¹⁰ Sir William de Valence’s daughter Joan married John Comyn, the younger, Red Comyn, of Badenoch.^{11*}

*See Chart IX.

NOTE: The above sketch is based for the most part on the *Dictionary of National*

Biography, *The Complete Peerage*, and the *Chronicles* of Matthew Paris.

The Earls of Douglas



THE origin of the Douglasses of Douglas is unknown although they are supposed to have originated in Douglasdale, near Lanark. They were a family distinguished in the annals of Scotland and were already territorial Magnates at the time when Bruce and Balliol were competitors for the Scottish crown. As their estates lay on the Border they early became guardians of the kingdom against the encroachments of the English. The first authentic ancestor of the house of Douglas was—

William of Douglas (de Dufglas), who, serving under the Lord of Galloway in the battle of Mam Garvia near Moray, 1187, supported the cause of his king, William the Lion,¹ against the Celtic pretender, Donald Ban (MacWilliam) who aimed at the Scottish throne as the grandson of Malcolm Canmore. William Douglas died about 1214. His son—²

Archibald Douglas does not figure conspicuously in history but his son and successor—³

Sir William Douglas, called “Longleg,” was a man of wealth and position. He added greatly to the family estate by the acquisition of property in Northumberland. Interests in this locality led him, during the minority of Alexander III, to side with the anti-national party led by Alan Durward. His son—*

Sir William Douglas, “The Hardi,” held vast possessions in Dumfries, Fife, and numerous other districts, and was the first of the family to give himself baronial style as Lord Douglas. In defending one of his father’s English manors, Faudon in Northumberland, it is recorded that his head was nearly cut off by an assailant. He joined the ranks of the Crusaders and, after being knighted, became Lord of Douglas about 1288.⁴ Sometime after the death of his first wife he seized and carried off to one of his strongholds—and later married—a young widow, Eleanor of Lovain, daughter of Mathew, Lord of Lovain. For this outrage Edward I ordered the arrest of Douglas and the confiscation of his lands; but James, the High Steward, his brother-in-law, then acting Regent, refused to comply with the king’s

* *The Scots Peerage*; Professor Terry’s Chart XX.

The Clan Chisholm

commands. However, he ultimately fell into the hands of Edward's officers and for a short time was held prisoner in the Castle of Leeds.⁵

Sir William was the first of his family to raise its banner against England. In the beginning he was strongly opposed to John Balliol but later did homage to him at the Scottish Court. When Balliol, forced to abdicate, entered into an alliance with France against Edward, he placed Douglas in command of Berwick Castle. Upon its capture by the English, Sir William was held prisoner in the castle which has since been known as "The Douglas Tower." Sometime afterwards, on his release, he actively allied himself with Sir William Wallace. At the battle of Irvine many of the Scottish barons deserted the patriot Wallace and submitted to King Edward. Douglas, who was among these, was loaded with chains and taken first to Berwick Castle and then to the Tower of London where he died in 1298, "very savage and abusive," quotes the historian Terry.⁶ The Douglas estates in Scotland were confiscated and bestowed upon Sir Robert Clifford.

By his wife Elizabeth Stewart, daughter of Sir Alexander Stewart, High Steward of Scotland,⁷ he had a son—⁸

Sir James Douglas, known as "The Good," also as "Black Douglas of the Marches" from his swarthy skin and "hair of raven blackness." He is described as being "of commanding stature, big boned but well formed. He somewhat lisped in his speech." "He was a man wise in council; terrible in combat. . . . His name became the terror of the Marches where English mothers rocked their cradles to the crooning song:

Hush ye, hush ye, little pet ye,
Hush ye, hush ye, do not fret ye,
The Black Douglas shall not get ye."⁹

During the imprisonment of his father he was sent to France. On his return to England he found his father dead and himself stripped of his inheritance. He was befriended by William Lamberton, Bishop of St. Andrews, who furnished him with money to join Bruce whose constant companion and friend he became throughout his campaigns.

With a few followers Douglas ventured into his native Douglasdale where, disguised as peasants, he and his men attended church. Here the English soldiers were gathered, it being Palm Sunday. He attacked and overpowered them and then repaired to his paternal castle which had been

The Earls of Douglas

given to Sir Robert Clifford, where he and his men ate the dinner prepared for their victims. Then, after removing all the valuables he set fire to the castle, first placing all the remaining provisions, including hogsheads of wine and ale together with the dead bodies of the English soldiers guarding the castle, on a pile of wood, somewhat after the fashion of an old Roman funeral pyre.¹⁰ This mixed heap was called in derision of the English "The Douglas Larder." He explained his act of destroying his castle by saying that he loved better to hear the lark sing than the mouse squeak. Lord Clifford rebuilt the defenses of the castle but, through courage and strategy, Douglas drove the English away so often that the castle came to be called the "Perilous Castle of Douglas." Sir Walter Scott bases his romance *Castle Dangerous* on this incident.

It was due to Douglas' skill that the formidable Roxburgh Castle was taken from the English, February, 1312-13.¹¹ With black gowns drawn over their glittering armor, Sir James with his men, in the deepening twilight, approached the castle, creeping on hands and knees and were mistaken for cattle by the sentinel. Unobserved, they attached a rope ladder to the walls and succeeded in overpowering the garrison.¹²

Douglas, commanding the left wing at Bannockburn, was knighted on the field of battle. Sir Walter Scott gives the following illustration of the nobility of the Douglas character: "At the battle of Bannockburn, seeing young Randolph hard pressed by the English, he hastened with his men to the Earl's assistance. As Douglas advanced nearer, he perceived that the enemy was already fleeing from the conflict, 'Halt!' commanded Douglas, 'Randolph has gained the day; since we were not soon enough to help him in battle, do not let us lessen his glory by approaching the field!'"

In September, 1319, he, together with Sir Thomas Randolph, Earl of Moray, defeated the English with great slaughter at Mitton-on-Swale in Yorkshire. This battle is sometimes called "The Chapter of Mitton" from the three hundred clergy slain.¹³ Later Douglas received from the Scottish king what was known as "The Emerald Charter," which was a grant of the criminal jurisdiction of all his feudal lands with immunity from feudal service. In bestowing this Bruce took an emerald ring from his own finger and placed it upon that of Douglas. On his deathbed Bruce presented Sir James with a large two-handed sword upon which were inscribed four lines

The Clan Chisholm

in verse eulogizing the Douglasses. It is still a treasured heirloom at Douglas Castle.¹⁴ Holland in his *Buke of the Howlate* describes this Scottish hero as "Douglas, tender and true."

The Good Sir James is especially remembered as the loyal friend whom Bruce, when dying, requested to carry his heart on a pilgrimage against the enemies of the name of Christ, and place it in the Holy Sepulchre.¹⁵ It was when fulfilling this mission that Sir James was killed. While fighting the Moors on the plains of Andalusia, August 25, 1330, he found himself surrounded by the enemy and, throwing the casket containing the heart of his friend into their midst, exclaimed, "Onward faithful heart as thou wert wont to go, Douglas will follow thee!" Other accounts state that while pursuing the enemy he was in no personal danger but "observing his countryman, Sir William Sinclair of Roslin,* sorely beset, he dashed to his assistance and was slain." His remains were carried to Scotland and interred in the church of St. Bride in his native valley. A monument, still standing, was erected over his grave by his natural son Sir Archibald, 3rd Earl of Douglas.¹⁶

Sir James was succeeded at first in the lordship by his nephew—some authorities claim he was his son—William, 1st Earl of Douglas, whose son James Douglas was the hero of Otterburn.† The second earl's son dying without issue, the title and estates passed to "the Good Sir James's" natural son—¹⁷

Sir Archibald Douglas, 3rd Earl of Douglas, styled "The Grim," who was designated Lord of Galloway¹⁸ and succeeded to the earldom in 1388 on the failure of legitimate male issue.¹⁹ "His uncle Hugh Douglas, canon of Glasgow, had inserted him in the entail of the Douglas estates" and, on the death of the other heirs, Sir Archibald presented this charter to the Parliament of 1388-89 which recognized his claim. He became one of the most prominent men in the kingdom. Being a natural son, his early hope of recognition lay in a display of prowess in arms. He served under his cousin, William, 1st Earl of Douglas, in the French wars and was present at the battle of Poitiers.²⁰ Before his return home he had been knighted as Sir Archibald Douglas. He was constable of Edinburgh, warden of the Eastern Marches, ambassador to the French Court in connection with the divorce of King

* See Sinclairs.

† See Appendix.

The Earls of Douglas

David II and was again sent on a special embassy to that country to announce the succession of Robert II.²¹ He greatly distinguished himself in various inroads against the English. In February, 1384-85, with the assistance of the Earl of March, after a siege of nine days, he took Lochmaben Castle from the English and razed it to the ground.²² Sir Archibald arranged a code of laws known as "the Statutes and Customs of the Marches in tyme of War which had been ordered to be kept in the days of Black Archibald of Douglas."²³

About the time that Robert, Earl of Fife, had procured for himself and his nephew, Prince David, the title of Duke, it was proposed that a similar honor should be bestowed upon Sir Archibald but when the heralds called him "Sir Duke, Sir Duke," he quacked back at them, "Sir Drake, Sir Drake,"²⁴ thus derisively mocking both them and the title. "His personal prowess in wielding a two-handed sword two ells in length, which no other man could lift, is especially noticed by Froissart."²⁵

When Prince David, Duke of Rothesay, repudiated his engagement to the daughter of the Earl of March and married Douglas' daughter Mary, four earls, including the Earl of March, aided by England under King Henry IV and the Duke of Albany, marched against Edinburgh Castle which was ably defended by the prince and his father-in-law, Sir Archibald.²⁶ Douglas probably died during the year 1400 as Queen Annabella and Walter Trail, Bishop of Glasgow, died that same year "which gave rise to the saying that the glory, the honor and the honesty of Scotland had departed."²⁷ Sir Archibald at his death left his family the most powerful in Scotland. His eldest son, Archibald, succeeded him to the earldom.

Sir Archibald, The Grim, had an illegitimate son—²⁸

Sir William Douglas of Nithsdale, who was noted for his comeliness and bravery. Like his grandfather, Sir James the Good, he was "large-boned, of great strength, tall and erect, bearing himself with majestic mein, yet ever courteous. . . ."²⁹ He was a dauntless warrior and took part in many expeditions against the English, being present at the siege of Carlisle. At this time it is recorded of him that while standing on a slender plank bridge he was attacked by three of the bravest knights in the citadel, one of whom he quickly killed and with his club felled to the ground the other two.³⁰

King Robert II was so impressed by his beauty and knightly bearing that

The Clan Chisholm

he gave him in marriage his daughter Egidia,³¹ “a princess whose beauty and wit were so renowned that the king of France wished to make her his queen, and dispatched a painter to the Scottish Court to procure her portrait secretly.”³² But she had already become the wife of Sir William, who received through her the lordship of Nithsdale. In 1388 he gained a remarkable victory over a vastly superior Irish and English force at Carlingford, Ireland. Afterwards, he went abroad where he was received with great honor at Danzig, Prussia. He died about 1392. By the Princess Egidia he had a daughter—³³

Lady Egidia Douglas, who married Henry Sinclair, Earl of Orkney,³⁴ who was associated with her father in the building of Roslin chapel.*

* See the Sinclairs of Roslin.

NOTE: The foregoing Douglas sketch is based on Fraser's *Douglas Book*; *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XV;

Professor Terry's *History of Scotland*; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*; Wyntoun's *Chronicles*; *The Scots Peerage*; *The Complete Peerage*; et al.

Earls of Menteith



ENTEITH lay partly in Perthshire and partly in Stirlingshire.¹ Before 1163 it was joined to Strathearn.

Gilchrist, Earl of Menteith, is the first recorded Earl of Menteith; his name appears under that title in a charter granted by Malcolm IV in 1164. His name "Gilchrist"—a servant of Christ—seems to indicate a Celtic origin.

His daughter Eve married Alwyn, second Earl of Lennox.²* *Gilchrist* died before 1198. *Maurice*, who succeeded him, was probably his son. On his death he was followed by his younger brother,³ also—

Maurice, Earl of Menteith, who was one of the group of seven distinguished earls present at the coronation of King Alexander II in 1214. His public activities were few. He died before 1233 as his oldest daughter *Isabella* had then taken over the earldom as Countess of Menteith. Being charged with poisoning her first husband, *Walter Comyn*, her title was forfeited and the estate passed to her sister—

Mary, Countess of Menteith, who married *Walter Stewart*, third son of *Walter*, 3rd High Steward of Scotland.⁴ He was called "bailloch," or "the freckled," and became Earl of Menteith by right of his wife before 1261 when he is designated by that title as witness to a charter.⁵ He was sheriff of Ayr and later of Dumbarton. He aided in military preparations against "the expected invasion of Haco, King of Norway"⁶ and was present at the battle of Largs. Bruce named him as one of his commissioners during the competition for the Scottish Crown. He probably died before 1292, his wife *Mary* having predeceased him. The tombstone of Earl *Walter* and the Countess *Mary* "is preserved in the priory of Inchmahome bearing the effigies of husband and wife."⁷ Their son *John* was the betrayer of Sir *William Wallace*. Sir *Walter* was succeeded by his eldest son—⁸

Alexander, Earl of Menteith, who was present with the Earls of Atholl and Ross when the Scottish army was defeated by the English at Dunbar, April, 1296. He was captured during his attempted flight from Dunbar Castle and committed to the Tower of London but was afterwards released

*See Earls of Lennox.

The Clan Chisholm

on his promise to serve the English king, his two sons being held as hostages for their father's good behavior. However, Alexander took no further part in the military activities of either England or Scotland.⁹ His son—

Alan, Earl of Menteith, was one of the hostages held in England. He was equipped as one of Edward I's squires and accompanied that king to Flanders. Afterwards he joined Bruce in his struggle for Scottish independence but was taken prisoner after the battle of Methven, June, 1306, and died in captivity. His wife's name was Marjorie and their daughter—¹⁰

Mary, Countess of Menteith, succeeded her uncle Murdach, who died without issue. She married Sir John de Graham.¹¹ He became Earl of Menteith by right of his wife¹² and was one of the jury that on June 7, 1344, declared Malise, eighth Earl of Strathearn,* guilty of treason.¹³ In 1346 he accompanied King David II on his fateful expedition to England and was present at the battle of Neville's Cross, October 17, 1346, where he fought a brave but futile fight. He was taken prisoner, conveyed to the Tower on February 22 and executed a few days later.¹⁴ On his death his estates passed to his daughter—¹⁵

Margaret, Countess of Menteith, "whose only claim to distinction was her numerous marriages to men of position." Her second husband was Thomas, Earl of Mar, who, "instigated by the devil," according to the old chronicler, "divorced his wife because she had no children." After the death of her third husband she received a dispensation to marry Robert Stewart, Duke of Albany,¹⁶ son of King Robert II. Their daughter, Johanna, married Robert Stewart, Lord of Lorn.† Another daughter, Marjorie, married Sir Duncan Campbell, first Lord of Campbell.‡

* See Earls of Strathearn.

‡ See the Campbells.

† See Lords of Lorn.

The De Grahams—Later Dukes of Montrose



MR Balfour Paul is of the opinion that the “name Graham comes from two Saxon words, Grim, signifying ‘fierce or savage,’ and Gram, ‘a chief or leader,’ ” but he continues, “there is little doubt that the noble house of Graham . . . comes from a Norman stock as reference is made to ‘lez Grames’ among those Norman families who rose to distinction in Scotland in the reign of William the Lion.”¹ The name is variously spelled Grame, Gram, and Graeme.

The traditional descent of the Grahams was from Grim, or Grame, “a leader of the Scots, under whom the defences of the Antoine Wall was first effectually overcome.”² It seems that the Romans had built this high wall between the Friths of the Clyde and the Forth to protect the Britons from the attacks of the Picts and the Scots; but it proved ineffectual, for the men from the north of Scotland came in great numbers and climbed over the wall in spite of all the efforts of the Romans to prevent them. Fordun records that the first man to climb over the wall was a man by the name of Grahame or Grame. “The common people still call the remains of the wall Grahame’s Dike, or Grymisdyke.”³

The head of the family is referred to as early as Fordun’s time as “le Grame, or The Grame” and is also so mentioned by “Blind Harry” in his memorable epic “Sir John, The Grame.”⁴

The first Graham of authentic record was—

William de Graham, who was a man of importance in the reign of David I. He witnessed the well-known foundation-charter of the Abbey of Holyrood-house in 1128.⁵ His son was—⁶

Alan de Graham about whom little or nothing is known except that his name appears in his brother’s charter of Balnebuth to the abbey of Newbottle.⁷

William de Graham was presumably the son of Alan as his name follows Alan’s as a witness in the charter of Balnebuth.⁸ He was succeeded by his eldest son—⁹

David de Graham, who settled in Berwickshire. His son—¹⁰

The Clan Chisholm

Sir David de Graham was the real founder of the house of Montrose. In early manhood he seems to have attached himself to Patrick, fifth Earl of Dunbar. In 1248 he is described as "Justiciar-dupte of Lothian"¹¹ and later held the office of sheriff of Berwick. Sir David, together with the Comyns and earls of Menteith and Buchan, was one of the leaders of the anti-English party during the minority of Alexander III. He must have been a man of prominence and influence as he received extensive grants of land throughout Scotland from such distinguished personages as Alexander III, Patrick, sixth Earl of Dunbar, Alexander, the High Steward, et al.¹² His charter, 1237, from the Earl of Dunbar, "for his homage and service" of the whole waste lands of Dundaff and Strathcarron, "is the oldest existing possession of the house of Montrose."¹³

The Christian name of his wife was Agnes. His son, Sir John Graham of Dundaff, one of the heroes of Falkirk, is the noble knight immortalized by Blind Harry in his famous epic. Sir David de Graham was succeeded by his son—

Sir Patrick de Graham, who sat in the Parliament of Scone "when Scotland acknowledged the right of Margaret of Norway to succeed to the Scottish throne"¹⁴ and in the following year he was one of the four ambassadors sent to France to negotiate Alexander III's second marriage. He took a prominent part in the affairs of state following the death of Alexander III, was appointed keeper of Stirling Castle, and was one of the nominees of John Balliol, the Competitor.¹⁵ In the battle of Dunbar, April 27, 1296, "he bravely maintained his station against the English"¹⁶ and, according to Wood, "died, towards the close of 1296, with honour, lamented and applauded even by his enemies; a goodly knight all dressed in harness meet."

He married Annabella, sister of Malise, Earl of Strathearn,¹⁷ who had in 1251-60, a charter from her brother of a part of the lands of Kincardine in Perthshire for her marriage portion.¹⁸ His younger son—¹⁹

Sir John de Graham married Mary, Countess of Menteith,²⁰ and was executed by Edward III after the battle of Neville's Cross, 1346.²¹ His daughter Margaret married Robert Stewart, Duke of Albany.*

Sir David Graham was the eldest son of the above mentioned Sir Patrick

*See the Royal Stewarts; also Earls of Menteith.

The De Gramams

Graham and his wife Annabella.²² He was taken prisoner after the battle of Dunbar, 1296, and confined in the Tower of London.²³ He was released, however, on his promise to accompany Edward I on his expedition to Flanders.²⁴ On his return to Scotland he joined the patriots' party and in 1303, for a second time, fell into the hands of an English force which, under Sir John Comyn, defeated the opposing Scots at Strathord. In 1308 he seems to have identified himself with the English, as his name appears among those who received thanks from Edward II "for faithful service to his father and himself."²⁵ He is mentioned in some of the English records as a "quasi prisoner" who is given "the use of houses and firewood in reason," besides an annual allowance of money.²⁶

Later, after the battle of Bannockburn, he appears to have returned from England and to have joined Bruce, whose faithful friend he continued to be.²⁷ In recognition of his constant loyalty he obtained from King Robert several grants of land including the lands of Old Montrose in Forfarshire.²⁸ Sir David was one of the Scottish Magnates who signed the famous letter to the Pope affirming the independence of Scotland²⁹ and was one of the guarantors to Edward II that Bruce would fulfill his part of the agreement for a thirteen year peace.³⁰ His death soon followed that of his royal master. He was succeeded by his son—³¹

Sir David Graham. In 1332 Sir David was one of the thirteen knights who submitted to Edward Balliol after his coronation at Scone.³² Afterwards, however, he took an active part "in the resumption of the national resistance to the enterprise of Balliol and his patron Edward II."³³ He accompanied David II on his unfortunate expedition into England and with him was taken prisoner at the battle of Neville's Cross, October 17, 1346.³⁴ He must have been freed before the king, for in 1354 he was one of the commissioners appointed for negotiating the release of David II.³⁵ In 1359 he obtained a confirmation of his father's charter of Old Montrose³⁶ and is frequently designated as Sir David of Montrose. He took an active part in affairs of his country, being among those elected by the Estates to hold Parliament at Scone, September, 1367.³⁷ He died soon after 1376. His son—

Sir Patrick Graham, designated Lord of Dundaff and Kincardine, was in 1357 one of the Scottish heirs delivered to the English king as hostage for David II. He is designated in the negotiations as "Patrik fitz et heir mon-

The Clan Chisholm

sieur David de Graham."³⁸ In 1373, together with his father, he witnessed the Act of Settlement of succession to the Scottish throne.³⁹ From 1388 to 1400 he acted as Auditor of the Exchequer.⁴⁰ He also held the office of General Chamberlain and Keeper and Receiver of Customs,⁴¹ and was on a special council at Perth to assist the Duke of Rothesay in the government.⁴² He died in 1400, having been twice married. His second wife was Egidia, or Euphemia, daughter of Sir John Stewart of Ralston, son of Walter Stewart, the Lord High Steward, and the half brother of Robert II.⁴³ His son by his second marriage was—⁴⁴

Patrick Graham of Eliston. He married his second cousin, Euphemia, Countess Palatine of Strathearn, daughter and heiress of David, Earl Palatine of Strathearn and Earl of Caithness, son of King Robert II and Euphemia Ross.⁴⁵ Sir Patrick became, by right of his wife, Earl of Strathearn.⁴⁶ Their daughter—

Elizabeth Graham married Sir John Lyon.^{47*}

*See Lords of Glamis.

NOTE: The above brief history is based upon the authority of *The Scots Peerage*;

Douglas' Peerage; Fordun's *Annals*; Sir Walter Scott; Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, et al.

The De Gramhams of Dalkeith



THE De Gramhams of Scotland were numerous and many of them held positions of prominence in the political life of their country. The majority claim a common ancestor in William de Gramham who lived during the reign of King David I and is mentioned in the preceding article on the De Gramhams. One of the sons of this William was—¹

Peter de Gramham, the progenitor of the barons of Dalkeith, Abercorn, and Eskadale. He was a man of wealth and, following the custom of his time, made extensive grants of land to the monks of Newbottle for the benefit of his soul and his relatives'. His son—²

Sir Henry of Dalkeith is styled "vicecomes meus" in a charter of King William the Lion.³ His son—⁴

Sir Henry of Dalkeith possessed the manor of Simundburn in Tynedale, "the Northumbrian lordship of the Scottish king."⁵ His son—⁶

Sir Henry of Dalkeith was one of the Scottish Magnates who sanctioned the succession of Margaret of Norway to the throne of Scotland, 1283-84.⁷ He married a daughter of Roger Avenel,⁸ thus acquiring the lordships of Abercorn, Eskadale and other estates. His son was—⁹

Sir Nicholas of Dalkeith, Abercorn and Eskadale. Sir Nicholas' name appears in a "list dated September, 1278, of persons owning twenty libeates of land and upwards in the county of Northumberland 'who ought to be knights and are not,' and are allowed till Christmas the following year to take upon themselves the degree of knighthood."¹⁰ He was a member of the Parliament at Brigham, 1290,¹¹ and one of the nominees for Bruce, the Competitor. Four years later he took the oath of fealty to Edward I but his allegiance to this English sovereign was somewhat spasmodic and as a result his lands were several times forfeited to King Edward "for rebellion." However, "about 1303, he received the king's peace and died soon after."¹² He married Maria, daughter of Malise, fifth Earl of Strathearn,¹³ by his wife Marjorie de Muschamp, daughter of Sir Robert de Muschamp.* Their daughter—¹⁴

* See Earls of Strathearn.

The Clan Chisholm

Isabella de Graham married, as his second wife, Walter, 6th High Steward of Scotland, whose first wife, Marjorie, daughter of King Robert I, died in 1316. Walter by his wife Isabella had a son—¹⁵

Sir John Stewart of Ralston, whose daughter—¹⁶

Egidia Stewart married Patrick de Graham.*

*See Chart XII^b.

NOTE: The above outline relative to the De Grahams is based largely on the au-

thority of *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI, p. 193 et seq; the *Douglas' Peerage*; and Dr. J. Hill Burton's *History of Scotland*.

The Celtic Earls of Atholl



THE district of Atholl is a mountainous region in north Perthshire and is said to have been named Athfolta after Folta, son of a Pictish king. The house of Atholl, or Athole, goes back to King Duncan the Gracious and was one of the few of native origin which obtained an early earldom. The first recorded Earl of Atholl is Madach, or Madeth.¹ He was the son of Melmare, or Melkofr, younger brother of Malcolm III.² He is described as “a magnificent prince” and was witness to many charters of King David I. He married as his second wife, Margaret, daughter of Haakon, Earl of Orkney.³ On his death, before 1152, his wife married Erland Ungi, who was made Earl of Orkney.⁴* By his wife Margaret he had a son Harald Maddadson, Earl of Orkney. By his first wife, name unknown, Earl Madach had a son—

Malcolm, 2nd Earl of Atholl, who is styled “Melcolmus Comes” in a charter by King Malcolm IV to the monks of Dunfermline in 1154.⁵ He granted to the monks of Dunfermline the church of Moulin on condition that he and his second wife Hexilda, widow of Richard Comyn,† should be buried there.⁶ He died before 1198, as on that date his son by his first wife is styled—⁷

Henry, Earl of Atholl. There is little known about Earl Henry. By his wife Margaret, “who may have been a Comyn,” he had two daughters, Isabella and Forflissa.⁸ On the death of his eldest daughter and her son Patrick, the earldom was inherited by his other daughter—

Forflissa, or Fernelith, Countess of Atholl, who married Sir David of Hastings,⁹ son of Sir John Hastings—a descendant of the royal family of England—who for some time held the office of sheriff and forester of Mearns.¹⁰ Sir David became Earl of Atholl by right of his wife and in 1210 received on behalf of his father certain presents from King John of England at Carrickfergus and elsewhere in Ireland.¹¹ He died in 1269-70. The Countess Forflissa was succeeded by her daughter—¹²

Ada, Countess of Atholl, who married John of Strathbogie—of the house

* See Earls of Orkney.

† See Chart IX.

The Clan Chisholm

of Macduff—son of David Strathbogie, who was the third son of Duncan, fifth Earl of Fife,¹³ a descendant of Malcolm III. The proof of this marriage is based on a charter dated 1254 by Sir John, Earl of Atholl and Ada, the Countess confirming to the monks of Cupar the grant of the lands of Invervack.¹⁴ Later the Earls of Atholl designated themselves as of Strathbogie. Thus the male head of the house of Atholl was again of native name and race. Earl John and the Countess Ada were succeeded by their son—

David, Earl of Atholl, who styled himself, David of Strathbogie, in a charter.¹⁵ On Christmas he was made a knight by Alexander III. After his second marriage to Isabella, daughter and one of the heirs of Richard de Chilham, or Childham,* and his wife Roesia of Dover, he resided mostly in England, Chilham Castle and other great possessions in Kent being part of his wife's inheritance. In 1270 he joined the Crusade under Louis IX of France and in August of that same year died of the plague at Carthage near Tunis.¹⁶ By his second wife, Isabella, he had a son—

John, Earl of Atholl, who like his father styled himself, John of Strathbogie.¹⁷ He was heir to his mother's estates in Kent. He was with the Scottish army when it was defeated by the English at Dunbar, April, 1296. At this time he was taken prisoner and sent to the Tower of London. It seems at the end of the year he was freed and accompanied King Edward to Flanders. "He was made Warden of the Marches and Justiciary of Scotland from the Forth to Orkney." Although he had received many favors and honors from King Edward he joined, in 1305, Robert Bruce in his rebellion against England, and it was through the Earl of Atholl that Malise, Earl of Strathearn, was forced to pay homage to Bruce.¹⁸ Earl John was present at the coronation of Bruce and took an active part in the battle of Methven where he was again taken prisoner and, on November 7, 1306, he was hanged "on a gallows thirty feet higher than ordinary, a mocking tribute to his royal descent,"¹⁹ which he had claimed through his ancestor, the Earl of Fife.† Sir John married Marjorie, daughter of Donald, Earl of Mar, by his wife Helen, daughter of Llewellyn, Prince of North Wales.²⁰ John, Earl of Atholl, was succeeded by his son—²¹

* Said to have been the illegitimate son of King John.

† Sir Francis Palgrave follows this con-

nection through the devices on the shields; those of Atholl and the Earl of Fife being the same.

The Celtic Earls of Atholl

David of Strathbogie, Earl of Atholl. The earldom had been forfeited on his father's death but in the following year it was restored to David on the payment of a nominal sum. Earl David had already entered the services of King Edward and in 1308 received Edward II's thanks for his aid and fidelity. His allegiance, however, seems to have been a trifle unstable, for in August, 1312, he was present in the English Parliament at Westminster and a few months later he appears to have joined Robert Bruce, for he is recorded as present in the Scottish Parliament at Inverness and is made Lord High Constable of Scotland. By October, 1314, he was back in England, having been banished from Scotland and his forfeited estates granted to Sir Neil Campbell and his son John. It is said that the cause of his banishment was his quarrel with King Robert's brother, Edward Bruce, over the latter's treatment of his wife who was the earl's sister.

Earl David renewed his fealty to Edward II and served the English on the Border against Scotland. For his services he received several manors in Norfolk and the Castle of Chilham, which belonged to his great-grandmother. His son David, Earl of Atholl, was among the "Disinherited Barons" who, under Edward Balliol, defeated the Scots at Dupplin, 1332. Earl David of Atholl died in 1325-26. He married Joan, eldest daughter of John Comyn, the Red Comyn, Lord of Badenoch,²² who was slain by Bruce. Their daughter—

Lady Margaret married John Mackenzie.²³

NOTE: The above facts relative to the Earls of Atholl are based largely on *The Scots Peerage*; Sir Francis Palgrave's *Documents and Records Illustrating the History of Scotland*; Professor Terry's

Charts; *The Celtic Earls of Atholl, Strathearn, and Menteith* by Samuel Cowan, J.P.; Dr. J. Hill Burton's *History of Scotland*; and Mackenzie's *History of the Mackenzies*.

Earls of Fife



IFE with Fothrew, now Kinross, “was one of the seven provinces into which Scotland was divided and was ruled by a mormaer in subjection to the King of Scotland.”¹ Douglas in his *Peerage of Scotland* begins the line of the earls of Fife with Macduff, Thane of Fife, the same Macduff to whom Shakespeare gives the honor of killing Macbeth and presenting the usurper’s head to Malcolm. “Macduff gave such material aid in the revolution that dethroned Macbeth and restored the throne to Malcolm as to secure the undying gratitude of Scotland and her royal race.”² In appreciation for his services, King Malcolm bestowed upon Macduff certain privileges—to be hereditary in his family—one of them being that he and his successors should have the right of placing the kings of Scotland on the throne at their coronation and “should lead the van of the Scottish army whenever the royal banner was displayed.”³ “Not far from Lindores was a stone cross that served as a boundary between Fife and Strathearn . . . which had such a right of sanctuary that a murderer within the ninth degree of relationship to the Earl of Fife, if he could reach the cross and pay nine cows and a heifer, should be acquitted of the crime.”⁴

Sir Balfour Paul, George Chalmers, and the *Dictionary of National Biography* wholly discredit Macduff, claiming him to be an entirely mythical figure. Yet there is no doubt that the earls of Fife for many generations did inherit the special privileges mentioned by Douglas, and it was because Isabel, Countess of Buchan, sister of the Earl of Fife, following the long established custom of her house, placed the golden circlet on the head of Bruce at his coronation, that she was ordered by Edward I to be confined in an open cage within the tower of Berwick Castle. According to the more recent authorities the first Earl of Fife was Edelrad, the third son of King Malcolm Canmore. Constantine followed.

Gillemichael, 3rd Earl of Fife, who succeeded Constantine,⁵ may have been the grandson of Edelrad, as “his position among the Magnates of Scotland was a high one,” but there is no reliable authority for his parent-

Earls of Fife

age. He may have received the territorial earldom as a reward for valuable services rendered the king.

Gillemichael was a witness to several charters of King David, including the foundation charter of Holyrood. "In the charter of Dunfermline he is designated as 'Gillemichael Macduff.'"⁶ He probably died before 1136 as he was succeeded before that year by his son—⁷

Duncan, 4th Earl of Fife, who was a generous benefactor of the church and is supposed to have been the real founder of the Benedictine nunnery of North Berwick. After the death of his son, Prince Henry, King David I sent his grandson, Malcolm, in charge of the Earl of Fife on an extensive tour through Scotland and ordered him to be proclaimed heir to the Scottish throne.⁸ Fife was appointed Regent of Scotland during the minority of Malcolm by the king. The earl's daughter Afreka married Harald, Earl of Orkney.⁹ Earl Duncan died between 1154 and 1160 and was succeeded by his son—¹⁰

Duncan, 5th Earl of Fife. In confirming one of his father's charters, "he styles himself in regal fashion—'Duncan, by the Grace of God, Earl of Fife.'"¹¹ He seems to have been on familiar terms with William the Lion and "is given precedence over the other Earls of Scotland as witnesses to the King's charters."¹¹ For more than twenty years he held the office of Justiciar of Scotland. He heads the list of Scottish nobles who joined King William in doing homage to Henry II of England at Falaise in Normandy, December, 1174, and "was one of the hostages for King William's obligations."¹² His wife's name was Ela.¹³ She was said to have been the niece of King Malcolm "... possibly," suggests Paul, "through an illegitimate child of Malcolm's father, Prince Henry."

Earl Duncan, dying in 1204, left a son—¹⁴

David, who received the lands of Strathbogie from his father. David's son—¹⁵

John de Strathbogie became Earl of Atholl on his marriage with Ada, Countess of Atholl.^{16*}

*See Earls of Atholl.

Earls of Dunbar



THE family of Dunbar was of Celtic origin, the word Dunbar in Gaelic meaning “the castle, or fort, on the hill.” As early as 856 a castle was built on the cliff commanding the southern entrance to the Firth of the Forth in East Lothian. This Castle of Dunbar was given, together with lands in Lothian, by King Malcolm Canmore to Gospatrick, Earl of Northumberland, in 1070. It was an important bulwark against the English but was later taken by Edward I and afforded shelter to Edward II after his defeat at Bannockburn. Around it is woven the romantic story of its brave defense by Black Agnes, Countess of March, sister to the great Thomas Randolph, Earl of Moray. It was selected by Joanna Beaufort, widow of King James I, as her residence, and it was here that she died. According to the *Encyclopedia Britannica*, the castle was dismantled in 1568, but its historic ruins still remain, a picturesque object on the heights above the harbor.

When surnames came into use, the descendants of Gospatrick took the name of Dunbar, the lands and earldom of which they held for nearly four hundred years. “These earls were perhaps the most powerful of the Scottish nobility, yet they do not appear to have held any high offices about the king.”

One of the earliest ancestors of the earls of Dunbar was—

Uchtred, or Ughtred, Prince of Northumberland, son of Waltheof, Earl or Prince of Northumberland. He married Algiva,* daughter of the English king, Ethelred II.¹ When Canute again entered England, he sent to Uchtred for aid; this the prince refused, stating that he had already pledged his allegiance to King Ethelred and that he would never betray him. With the men of Saxonia, he defeated the Scots under Malcolm II at Durham, 1006. Uchtred was later murdered. His daughter by his wife Algiva was—²

Ealdgyth, who married Maldred,³ son of Crinan,⁴ the Great Thane, by his wife Bethoc, daughter of King Malcolm II.⁵ Their son—⁶

Gospatrick, Earl of Northumberland, joined the Danes in an invasion

*Elgiva.

Earls of Dunbar

of the north of England but later, upon representing himself to William the Conqueror as the grandson of Earl Uchtred, he obtained from the king upon payment of a large sum of money, the government of Northumberland. But, "finding the King of such austerity that he could not well endure to live under his power, he fled to the Scottish Court, taking with him Edgar, the Atheling, together with Edgar's mother and his sisters, Christian and Margaret"—afterwards Saint Margaret of Scotland. Gospatrick received from his kinsman, King Malcolm III, Dunbar with adjacent lands in Lothian.

According to *The Complete Peerage* and the *Earls of Dunbar and March* the earl married a sister—possibly Gunhilda—of King Edmund of England, by whom he had several daughters, one of whom, Doratha, married Sir William Sinclair;* another, Gunhilda, married Uchtred, son of Fergus, Lord of Galloway.† Gospatrick died about 1075 and was buried in the church at Norham.⁷ He was succeeded by his son—⁸

Gospatrick, 2nd Earl of Dunbar, who, to quote from *The Complete Peerage*, "appears to have held the title of an Earl, though there is no record of the title of the earldom." Sir Archibald Dunbar, however, gives as a reference for his title, "Durham charters, No. 778, to which his seal is attached and in which he styles himself 'Gospatric, the Earl, brother of Dolfin.' " By a grant from King Henry I of a large tract of land, described as the barony of Beanley, he and his successors were made practically wardens on both sides of the East March.⁹ Gospatrick was one of the signatories to the charter of Scone about 1115 and "from this period until the rise of the house of Douglas under Bruce, the heads of this princely house held foremost rank . . . in Scotland. After that era their vacillating policy . . . hastened their downfall."¹⁰

Gospatrick made many rich gifts to the church, in one of which he threatens "spiritual penalties on any who should interfere with the grant."¹¹ In command of his men of Lothian, Gospatrick was present with his kinsman, King David I, at the Battle of the Standard—Cowton Moor—August 23, 1138. While fighting bravely at the head of his detachment, he was wounded severely by an arrow.¹² His death occurred August, 1139.¹³ His eldest son—¹⁴

Gospatrick, 3rd Earl of Dunbar, succeeded to the earldom and the barony

*See Chart XX.

†See English Chart VI.

The Clan Chisholm

of Beanley on the death of his father. In many of his grants he signs himself Earl of Lothian. He was the founder of the Cistercian nunnery at Coldstream and Eccles.¹⁵ He died in 1166, "leaving a memory of good works."¹⁶ So devoted was he to his horse that, it is claimed, at his request it was buried with him.* His son and successor by his wife Derdere was—¹⁷

Waltheof, or Waldeve, 4th Earl of Dunbar,¹⁸ who, like his father, was present at the Battle of the Standard and his name heads the list of the five hostages given to King Stephen after the battle.¹⁹ He was a frequent companion of King William the Lion and was chosen one of the sureties for that king's observance of the terms of the treaty of Falaise.²⁰ He died in 1182.²¹ By his wife, Aline, he had a son—²²

Patrick, 5th Earl of Dunbar, "who was the first of his race to assume from his Castle of Dunbar the territorial style of Earl of Dunbar, Justiciary of Lothian, and Keeper of Berwick."²³ He was a great favorite of King William the Lion, whose natural daughter, Ada, he married as his first wife.²⁴ Earl Patrick died in 1232 and was buried in the church of Mary of Eccles. His son by his first wife was—²⁵

Patrick, 6th Earl of Dunbar, who was a guarantor of the treaties with England in 1237 and 1244. The ancient chronicler, Mathew Paris, relates that owing to remorse for injury done by him to the monastic house of Tyne-mouth in a dispute over the rights to certain lands, he joined King Louis IX of France on his Crusade to the Holy Land in 1247. He never reached his destination as he died at Marseilles in 1248.²⁶

As an illustration of the earl's hospitable character, Lanercost cites the following anecdote which is quoted in *The Scots Peerage*: "The Earl had issued an invitation to a feast, but many more guests arrived than preparations had been made for. When his steward informed him of the lack of provisions thus caused, the Earl ordered the kitchen to be set afire, risking rather the loss of his house than the tarnishing of his reputation for hospitality."

Earl Patrick married Euphemia, daughter of Walter, 3rd High Steward of Scotland,²⁷ by whom he had a son—²⁸

Patrick, 7th Earl of Dunbar, who took an active part in the politics of his country, giving his support to the English party. He rescued King Al-

*The Dunbar seal displays an equestrian figure.

Earls of Dunbar

exander III from the power of the Comyn family and in 1255 was nominated regent and guardian of the young king and his English queen.²⁹ He was in command of part of the Scottish army at the battle of Largs, 1263, and was one of the signatories to the marriage contract of Margaret of Scotland to King Eric of Norway in 1286.³⁰

He married "Cecilia, filia Johannis."³¹ This Johannis was probably Sir John Fraser as, in support of this claim, this particular Earl of Dunbar was "the first of his house who bore the roses of the House of Fraser in a bordure round the lion rampant on his shield."³² Earl Patrick died in 1289 and was buried in the north aisle of the church of Dunbar.³³ He was succeeded by his eldest son Sir Patrick, who was one of the competitors for the Scottish crown in 1291. Earl Patrick's third son was—³⁴

Sir Alexander of Dunbar about whom little is known. His name appears as a witness to a charter in 1318.³⁵ His son—³⁶

Sir Patrick Dunbar took part in the battles of Durham, October, 1346, and Poitiers, September, 1356. He died in Candia, Crete, on his way to the Holy Land, 1356-57. He married Isabella, younger daughter of Thomas Randolph, 1st Earl of Moray.³⁷* Their son—³⁸

George, 10th Earl of Dunbar, 3rd Earl of March,† Lord of Man and Annandale,³⁹ succeeded his cousin, Sir Patrick, 9th Earl of Dunbar, who died without surviving issue. He inherited his mother's half of the Randolph estates, while his aunt Agnes,‡ Countess of Dunbar, resigned to him the other half.⁴⁰ In 1368 he received from King David II a charter of the earldom of March resigned by Patrick of Dunbar, 2nd Earl of March.⁴¹ Earl George was one of the most distinguished men of his time, both as a statesman and a soldier, especially as the latter.

The early part of his career was spent in harrassing the English along the Border. He was one of the leaders under James, 2nd Earl of Douglas, in the raid into England which ended in the famous battle of Otterburn,§ August 5, 1388. During the battle the Earl of Dunbar and March and his brother John, Earl of Moray, were ably supported by Sir John Montgomery, Sir William Keith the Marischal, and Sir Hugh Fraser, all Chisholm ancestors. After the death of the brave Douglas, the command of the Scot-

* See Chart XV.

‡ Black Agnes.

† Sometimes given 5th of March.

§ Or Chevy Chase.

The Clan Chisholm

tish army fell to the Earls of March and Moray. The Earl of March pressed forward with his division, "fighting right valiantly," as the chronicler Froissart remarks, "and so pressing the English forces that they gave way."⁴² The disconcerting rumors of the dauntless courage of these Scottish knights and their followers, which had reached the ears of the Bishop of Durham, who was hastening with a relief force for the English, caused this reverend leader to issue hasty orders for a retreat instead of an advance.

In 1395 the betrothal of the Earl of March's daughter Elizabeth to David, Duke of Rothesay, eldest son of Robert III, took place⁴³ and a large sum of gold was paid by the earl to the king as his daughter's dowry. By February, 1399-1400, the Duke of Rothesay had repudiated his marriage to Lady Elizabeth and had married Marjorie, daughter of Archibald, 3rd Earl of Douglas.*

Stung by the humiliation his house had suffered through the duke's faithlessness George, Earl of Dunbar and March, transferred his entire family to England where he received many favors and estates from the English king, Henry IV. Before leaving Scotland the earl declared that King Robert and his kingdom should suffer for the affront to his daughter and subsequent events proved his was no idle boast, for it was "his military genius, added to his knowledge of Scottish mode of warfare, which gained for the English the battle of Homildon Hill, September 14, 1402, when six Scottish earls, fourteen barons and sixty-five knights were either killed or taken prisoners." It was at the battle of Shrewsbury, July 21, 1403—where the rebellious Hotspur was defeated and slain—that Earl George "gave advice which tended to save both Henry IV's life and his kingdom."⁴⁴ For this service he was liberally rewarded by a grateful king. After nearly nine years of absence from Scotland, the earl became reconciled to the Regent Albany and his Scottish earldom and Castle of Dunbar were restored to him. He lived to the advanced age of eighty-two and died in 1416.⁴⁵ His wife's name was Christiana, said to have been the daughter of Sir Alexander Seton. Their daughter—⁴⁶

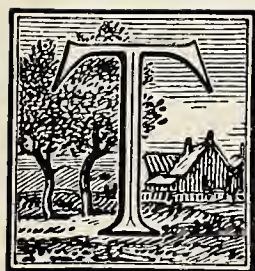
Lady Janet Dunbar married Sir William de Seton.^{47†}

* See the Douglas sketch.

† See Chart XXV.

XXVII

Earls of Angus



THE earldom of Angus, now Forfarshire, was one of the ancient Pictish kingdoms north of the Forth and the Clyde. It was ruled by Mormaers, later called earls.¹ *The Complete Peerage* mentions Dufugan of Angus as doubtless one of the early Mormaers of Angus, probably a descendant of Duncan, Mormaer of Angus of the tenth century.²

Gillebride or Gilbert, Earl of Angus, is given by most authorities as the first authentically recorded Earl of Angus.³ His father is said to have fought in the Battle of the Standard in 1138. Gillebride's name appears as witness to many important charters between 1150 and 1187, especially charters to religious houses granted by King Malcolm IV and William the Lion.⁴ "He was one of the hostages sent to England for the observance of the Treaty of Falaise, by which the King of Scotland obtained his own freedom by sacrificing the independence of Scotland."⁵

Gillebride died about 1187. He was succeeded by his eldest son Adam as second Earl of Angus. Adam died without male issue, and the title and estates passed to Gillebride's second son—⁶

Gilchrist, 3rd Earl of Angus, who first appears under that title in 1198.⁷ His relationship to the first Earl of Angus is supported by ancient charter evidence. He married a daughter of John, Earl of Orkney and Caithness,^{8*} by whom he had a daughter Beatrix, who married Walter, third High Steward,^{9†} and also a son—¹⁰

Magnus, who became Earl of Caithness.^{11‡}

To Gilbert, 3rd Earl of Angus, the Ogilveys, lords of Deskford, trace their ancestry. Elizabeth, daughter of Sir James Ogilvy of Deskford, married John Grant, 2nd of Freuchie. §

*See Chart XVIII.

†See Chart V.

‡See Chart XVIII.

§See Charts XXII, XXII^a, and Clan Chart F.

The Randolphys, to the First Earl of Moray



THE earliest known ancestor of the earls of Moray was—*Dunegal, or Dougal*, of Nithsdale in Dumfriesshire, who is mentioned in a charter granted by David I to Robert de Brus.¹ He was evidently the ruling chief of his district. His son—²

Ranulf, or Randulf, granted the abbey of Kelso certain lands in Dumfries.³ He married Bethoc, heiress of Rowcastle, by whom he had a daughter who married Reginald, Lord of the Isles.⁴* Randulf on his death, about 1165, was succeeded probably by a son of the same name, as the next descendant of this line prominently figuring in the annals of Scotland was—

Thomas Randulph, who died in 1262, nearly one hundred years after the preceding Ranulf. He was doubtless the grandson of the first Randulf as he is described as “the son of Ranulf.” In 1222 he was sent by Alexander II on an important mission to Henry III of England⁵ and five years later was appointed sheriff of Dumfriesshire.⁶ He was among the Scottish Magnates who supported the Comyn faction from whose influence Henry III of England rescued the young King Alexander III.⁷ On his death he was buried at Melrose. By his wife Juliana he had a son—

Sir Thomas Ranulf, or Randolph, Lord of Nithsdale, who is designated in a charter, dated 1266, as “son of Thomas, son of Randulph.”⁸ He married Lady Isabel Bruce, eldest daughter of Robert Bruce, Earl of Carrick, and a sister of King Robert Bruce.⁹ From 1269 to 1278 he was High Chamberlain of Scotland,¹⁰ having previously held the office of sheriff of Roxburgh. He took an active part in the politics of his country, being one of the Scottish Magnates present at the convention at Brigham, 1289-90, which consented to the marriage of the young Queen of Scotland to Prince Edward of England. He died before 1306 leaving an only son—¹¹

Thomas Randolph, 1st Earl of Moray, who was present with his father when Balliol swore fealty to Edward I in 1292.¹² On March 27, 1306, he witnessed the coronation of his uncle King Robert I,¹³ at which time he is

*See Clan Chart C.

The Randolphs

supposed to have been knighted. He supported the cause of Bruce at the ill-fated battle of Methven where he was taken prisoner.¹⁴ By King Edward's orders he was imprisoned in the castle of Inverkeep until the king himself should arrive.¹⁵ Familiar as he was with his uncle's haunts and habits, Edward doubtless saw in him a valuable ally; and it is presumed that Sir Thomas agreed to swear fealty to Edward and attach himself to the English cause to save his own life.

Accompanying the English through the fastness of Carrick, Randolph succeeded in capturing Bruce's standard-bearer and securing his banner. Later Randolph was taken prisoner by Sir James Douglas and on being brought before his uncle, the Scottish king, "he taunted Bruce with his inability to meet the English in fair fight." For this insolence he was ordered by the king to close imprisonment; but, being afterwards reconciled with his royal relative, he became Bruce's trusted friend and advisor, while his fame as a warrior vied with that of his companion in arms, Sir James Douglas. For his valor and fidelity he was created first Earl of Moray and Lord of Man and Annandale. His creation as earl took place before October 29, 1312, when he is styled in a legal document as "Earl."¹⁶

By a brilliant feat of arms he captured and destroyed Edinburgh Castle, March, 1314, having scaled the rock by a path pointed out by a youth who had made use of it in a love intrigue.^{17*} At the battle of Bannockburn he commanded the center of the Scottish army, and, with the aid of his Irish spearmen, so skilfully repulsed the assaults of the English cavalry that the site where the action took place is still known as Randolph's field. The Earl of Moray, together with Sir James Douglas, led the Scots to victory at the famous battle of "Chapter of Mitton."

Randolph was a successful diplomat as well as a brilliant soldier. In 1323, being dispatched on an important mission to the Holy See at Avignon, he obtained from the Pope recognition of Bruce's right to the title of King of Scotland, which the Holy Father had hitherto withheld. "During the latter years of Robert I's life, his nephew Randolph was his close associate and frequently resided with him at Cardross where both took an interest in shipbuilding."¹⁸ On the death of Bruce, the earl was made Regent of Scotland and guardian of the young King David.¹⁹ As regent "he united

* See Appendix.

The Clan Chisholm

stern justice with wise administration." His death occurred at Musselburgh, near Edinburgh, July 20, 1332, while on his way to check an expected invasion of Scotland.²⁰ Some of the ancient chroniclers allege that he was poisoned by an infamous friar whom his unscrupulous enemies had hired for the purpose, but there is little to substantiate the allegation.

"Sir Thomas Randolph was a man to be remembered while integrity, prudence and valor are held in esteem."²¹ Randolph married Isabel, daughter of Sir John Stewart of Bonkyll.²² His two sons dying without male issue the estates passed to his sister Agnes, Countess of Dunbar Castle, known as "Black Agnes" and celebrated for her defence of Dunbar Castle. His daughter—²³

Lady Isabella Randolph married Sir Patrick of Dunbar.^{24*}

*See Earls of Dunbar.

NOTE: The foregoing sketch is based on the *Dictionary of National Biography*; Dr. J. Hill Burton's *History of Scotland*; Fordun, *Annals*; Dr. William Mac-

kay's *Urquhart and Glenmoriston*; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*; the *Encyclopedia Britannica*; *The Scots Peerage*; Sir Walter Scott.

Family of Gordon— Ancestors of Earls of Huntly



THE origin of the Scottish Gordons* has never been definitely decided; but it is generally conceded that they came originally from across the Channel, possibly from Normandy, where there is a manor called "Gourdon." Some writers claim that Bertrand de Gourdon, who mortally wounded Richard Coeur de Lion with an arrow shot from the walls of the castle of Chalus, was a distant ancestor, but the story is without foundation. Doubtless the first of the family went to Scotland during the reign of David I and obtained from that king land in Berwickshire to which they gave their own name. The old Gordon seat in Strathbogie is one of the finest castellated remains and Gordon Castle the most princely edifice in the north of Scotland.¹

The first Gordon on record in Scotland was—

Sir Richard de Gordon, who granted between 1150 and 1160 certain lands to the monks of Kelso.² He had a younger brother Adam.³ Richard's son—⁴

*The name Gordon is said to have been given under the following circumstances: "The country was infested with wild boars and other beasts of prey and it was usual to bestow some mark of royal favor on the person who killed one. The Laird of Lochinvar, having pursued and killed a wild boar, cut out his tongue and put it in his pocket. Then, being overcome by fatigue, he fell asleep. Another, who had been in pursuit, finding Lochinvar asleep, cut off the head of the boar and hurried to Edinburgh in order to claim the reward for himself. Lochinvar, on awakening, suspected what had been done and hastened to the king to whom he declared that he was the person entitled to the reward. In proof of his claim he demanded that the head of the boar should be opened

in which he asserted no tongue would be found. That being done, and the truth of his assertion established, the king not only gave him the usual reward but became his friend. Asked by the king how he killed the animal, Lochinvar replied, 'May it please your Majesty, I just gored him down.' 'Very well,' said the king, 'as a reward for your work, you shall be henceforward Goredown, Knight of Lochinvar.'"

Lochinvar is situated in the parish of Dairy. It is said by some that Sir William of Lochinvar, son of Sir Adam Gordon—knighted about 1316—was the brave knight who "came out of the west" and carried off the bride of Netherby. (The above legend is taken for the most part from *Antiquarian Notes*, pp. 74-76.)

The Clan Chisholm

Sir Thomas de Gordon gave to the nuns of Coldstream numerous heads of cattle and flocks of sheep.⁵ He received the rank of knighthood as, in a charter to his son dated 1232, he is called "miles." He died about 1232. His son—⁶

Sir Thomas Gordon appears as Laird of Gordon after 1232. Like his father he gave liberally to the church. He is styled knight in writs dated 1258.⁷ His wife's name was Marjorie. He died about 1258. His daughter—

Alicia Gordon describes herself in grants as the daughter of Sir Thomas Gordon, the younger. She married her cousin—⁸

Sir Adam Gordon who it is stated was the son of Adam Gordon,⁹ the alleged grandson of the first Adam Gordon whose name appears with his brother Richard's as a witness between 1189 and 1199.¹⁰ Sir Adam Gordon is supposed to have died on the Crusade under King Louis XI of France about 1270.¹¹ The next on record is—

Adam of Gordon, claimed by Douglas to have been the son of Alicia and Sir Adam Gordon, as he is designated "dominus de Gordon" and confirmed "all the donations of his predecessors to the religious of Kelso."¹² His wife's name was Marjorie.¹³ He died about 1296 as in that year his son—as most genealogists describe him—

Sir Adam de Gordon is designated "Adam de Gordon, dominus ejusdem." He was one of the most prominent men of that age, "being equally qualified for the cabinet and the field."¹⁴ From him the main line of Gordons in Scotland appear to have descended. He is recorded as doing homage to King Edward I and as holding the rank of knight. In 1300, he was appointed to the office of warden of the East March and was sent the next year as a peace envoy to France.¹⁵ He was Justiciary of Lothian in 1305 under Edward I and sat in the English council at Westminster as one of the representatives of Scotland.¹⁶ From 1304 to 1313 he was active in the service of the English king but, on this latter date, stung by the unjust treatment he had received at the hands of Edward II, he tardily joined Bruce who rewarded him for his services with certain grants of land, among them being the northern lordship of Strathbogie forfeited by David, Earl of Atholl. Here he established his residence and gave to these lands "the name of Huntly, from the village of that name in the western extremity of Gordon parish, in the Merse."¹⁷ In 1320 he was ambassador to the Papal Court, bearing to Pope John the famous letter declaring the independence of Scotland.¹⁸

Family of Gordon

According to Keltie and Douglas, "Sir Adam was slain fighting bravely in the vanguard of the Scotch army at the battle of Halidon Hill, July 12, 1333." Balfour Paul in *The Scots Peerage* declares that his death occurred soon after that of King Robert I. He married Amabilla, who may have been the daughter of David of Strathbogie.

Sir Adam was succeeded by his son—¹⁹

Sir Adam Gordon who was one of the leaders of the army at the battle of Halidon Hill. On his death in 1351 he was succeeded by his son—²⁰

Sir John Gordon who was captured by the English together with Sir Archibald Douglas in 1356²¹ but was given his freedom the next year. In March, 1357-58, King David II confirmed to Gordon the grant of the lands of Strathbogie made to his grandfather, Sir Adam.²² His wife's name was Elizabeth.²³ He died before 1360. On the death of his oldest son John without legal issue the estates passed to his other son—²⁴

Sir Adam Gordon, who is named in a bond dated 1398-99, as Adam Gordon, lord of that ilk.²⁵ "When the Earl of March, in 1400, passed to the service of King Henry IV and his Scottish estates were forfeited, Gordon was granted the superiority of his lands of Gordon and Fogo and their attainted baronial rank."²⁶ The following, relative to Sir Adam, is, the historians declare, an authentic story told by Bower and elaborated by Sir Walter Scott in his tale of the battle of Homildon Hill: In 1402, the English under Hotspur and the Earl of March, made an incursion into Scotland. The Earl of Douglas had assembled his army on the slope of a hill called Homildon, where they were exposed to the deadly English arrows. "While they were thus sustaining a most unequal combat, a bold knight, named Sir John Swinton, called with a loud voice, 'Why do we remain here on this hillside, to be shot like stags with arrows, when we might rush down upon the English, and dispute the combat hand to hand?'

"There was a young nobleman in the host, Sir Adam Gordon, and the person living whom he most detested was this same Sir John Swinton, between whose family and his own there had long existed a cruel feud. But when he heard Sir John give such resolute and brave advise in that dreadful extremity, he required to be made a knight at Swinton's hand; 'for,' said he, 'from the hand of no wiser leader or braver man can I ask that honour.' Sir John granted his prayer, and that done, they then rushed down side by side

The Clan Chisholm

against the enemy, and fell together in the battle, September 14, 1402."²⁷

Sir Adam Gordon married Elizabeth Keith, daughter of Sir William Keith, Marischal of Scotland,* by his wife Margaret Fraser, heiress of Sir John Fraser and granddaughter of Sir Alexander Fraser who held the territory of Aboyne.²⁸ Their only daughter—²⁹

Lady Elizabeth Gordon succeeded to the whole family estates. She became ward of Sir William Seton,³⁰ whose second son Alexander she married.³¹ By right of his wife, Alexander is styled Lord of Gordon. He took an active part in public affairs and was present at the battle of Harlaw, 1411. He was knighted before 1419³² and was temporary hostage for King James, being released in 1425. His daughter Elizabeth married Alexander, Lord of the Isles and Earl of Ross.³³† His son—³⁴

Sir Alexander Seton, Master of Gordon, Lord of Tullibody and Earl of Huntly, was one of the Scottish gentlemen who in 1435 accompanied Princess Margaret of Scotland on the occasion of her marriage with the French Dauphin.³⁵ On April, 1441, he received a charter from the king to himself and Elizabeth, his spouse, of the lands of Gordon, county Berwick; Strathbogie, county Aberdeen, and other extensive properties to be possessed by him in life-rent and by George of Seton, their son.³⁶

Sir Alexander was raised to the peerage as Earl of Huntly in 1445³⁷ and he changed the family name from Seton to Gordon. He was made Lieutenant-General of the North and at Brechin defeated the Earl of Crawford, then in rebellion against the Crown.³⁸

Alexander, Earl of Huntly, died in 1470 and was buried in the cathedral church of Elgin.³⁹ He married for his second wife Elizabeth, daughter of William, 1st Lord Crichton,‡ Chancellor of Scotland.⁴⁰ By his wife he had a son George who succeeded him to the title, also a younger son—⁴¹

Sir Alexander Gordon of Midmar, afterwards of Abergeldie, who married Beatrice Hay, daughter of William Hay, Earl of Errol.⁴² Their daughter—⁴³

Lady Janet Gordon married Thomas Fraser, 2nd Lord Fraser of Lovat.⁴⁴§

*See Chart XXIV.

†See Clan Chart C.

‡See Chart XVI^a.

§See the Frasers of Lovat.

NOTE: The preceding account of the Gordons is based upon the authority of *The*

Scots Peerage; *Douglas' Peerage*; *The House of Gordon* by J. M. Bulloch; *History of the Family of Gordon* by William Gordon, pub. 1726; *Keltie's History of the Highland Clans*; Sir Walter Scott, et al.

The Crichtons



THE family name of Crichton is no doubt derived from the lands of Crichton in Midlothian. The family itself may have been of foreign origin, but this, history does not disclose. The first of the name on record is Turstan de Crestune who witnessed a charter around 1140.¹ After him various Crichtons appear but their relationship to each other has not been established. The line traced in *The Scots Peerage* and based on documentary evidence is as follows.

Sir John de Crichton, dominus ejusdem, was a descendant of those ancestors who lived continuously in the location from which the family derived its name. He died prior to 1357.² His son—³

Sir William de Crichton, dominus ejusdem, succeeded his father before 1357, as between that date and 1375 he acquired several properties adjoining his paternal estates. Dying about 1393, he left as his successor—⁴

Sir John Crichton, dominus ejusdem, who received a charter of the barony of Crichton from King Robert III.⁵ As appears from certain charters, his wife's name was Christian de Gremislaw. He died prior to December 12, 1423, when his son—

Sir William Crichton—later the Great Chancellor—is termed Dominus de Cryton.⁶ On December 12, 1423, he, together with “a large company of Scots nobles and gentlemen” was given safe conduct by King Henry III to enable him to enter England and meet James I on his release from his English imprisonment. At the coronation of James I, May, 1424, he received from the king the honor of knighthood⁷ and was appointed one of the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber. In 1426 Sir William, with two others, was chosen as a commissioner to treat with Eric, King of Norway and Denmark “for a firm and lasting peace between Scotland and these two countries.”⁸ In appreciation of his skill and success in this diplomatic mission he was assigned to the governorship of Edinburgh Castle while also holding the position of sheriff of Edinburgh. He was admitted to the King's Privy Council and given the post of Master of the Royal Household.⁹

After the murder of King James I, his English queen Joanna, relying

The Clan Chisholm

upon the faithful service Sir William Crichton had rendered the king, placed herself and the infant King James II under his protection in Edinburgh Castle; but becoming suspicious of Sir William's attitude towards his royal guests, the queen feigned a desire to make a pilgrimage to the shrine of Our Lady at Whitekirk. This necessitated a passage by water from Leith. The queen boarded a ship, "having with her certain bales of luggage" in one of which was concealed her young son. Then ordering a change in the course of the vessel, she reached Stirling Castle which was commanded by Sir Alexander Livingston,¹⁰ long a hated rival of Crichton. Acting upon a somewhat indirect order from the Estates at Stirling, Livingston made an unsuccessful attack on Edinburgh Castle. Finally he decided to conciliate his enemy by proposing him for the position of chancellor and it is in that capacity that Sir William Crichton figures most prominently in history. Risen from the modest position of a knight, he became one of the most powerful nobles of his time.

Resentful of the fact that Livingston should retain the custody of the youthful James, Crichton surrounded Stirling Castle and kidnapped the king while he was taking his morning exercises. However, some kind of an agreement was later made between Crichton and Livingston by which the royal child was returned to the guardianship of the latter, while the united energies of these two nobles were centered upon the ruin of the princely and powerful House of Douglas. The Earldom of Douglas had fallen to a youth of seventeen who became conspicuous for "his arrogance, extravagance, and display of power. He kept a household that in princely expenditure made the royal establishment seem meagre and provincial."¹¹ Besides he had inherited a certain claim to the throne. Whether Crichton and Livingston in their determination to destroy the Douglas were prompted by a desire to clear from the path of the young king a political danger, or to remove a potential rival to their own coveted position at Court, history does not satisfactorily explain. Whatever their motive, they successfully encompassed their design in the following cruel and treacherous manner.

With a great show of courtesy and distinction the youthful Earl of Douglas and his brother David were invited to visit the king who was at Edinburgh Castle. The Chancellor Crichton entertained them most hospitably on their journey at his own castle of Crichton. Afterwards they were de-

The Crichtons

coyed into Edinburgh Castle. While at a banquet* served in their honor, the head of a black bull was placed upon the board, which the unwary youths at once recognized to be a sign of death according to an old Scottish custom. As they leaped from their seats they were seized by armed men and, after a mock trial in the presence of the king who, it is claimed, vainly implored Crichton to show them mercy, they were led out to the court of the castle and immediately beheaded.

Popular indignation was great at this dastardly deed and found expression in these oft repeated lines:

Edinburgh Castle, towne and toure,
God grant thou sink for sinne!
And that even for the black dinoir
Erl Douglas gat therein.

As a result of this crime disgrace fell upon Crichton and his faction and, failing to appear before the Council to answer charges, he was outlawed and his estates forfeited. Seeking safety in Edinburgh Castle, he successfully resisted a siege of nine weeks. At the end of that time he made favorable terms with the royal party which included "remission of all past offences and restoration of royal favor."¹² In 1447 he was again appointed chancellor at the suggestion of James Kennedy, the powerful Bishop of St. Andrews, who saw in him an useful ally against the House of Douglas which had now become a real menace to the peace of Scotland. By this time Crichton had been raised to the peerage as a lord of Parliament and with two fellow ambassadors he went to France for the purpose of negotiating for a royal princess as bride for the young king. As no French princess was available, the selection fell upon Mary of Gueldres who, in appreciation of this distinction, was ever after a loyal supporter of Sir William.

The treacherous murder of the Earl of Douglas by King James himself in Stirling Castle, February, 1452, gave rise to the belief that Chancellor Crichton was connected with the plot for his destruction, but this was scarcely the case as it is probable that the slaying of Douglas was unpremeditated by the king.

Sir William retained the office of Lord Chancellor until his death in 1454.¹³ Sir Walter Scott describes him as "a man of personal talent, but

*Later known as the Black Dinner.

The Clan Chisholm

very little principle or integrity; . . . a consummate statesman according to the manner of the age, and as destitute of faith, mercy, and conscience as of fear and folly.”

By his wife Agnes he had a daughter—¹⁴

Elizabeth Crichton, who married the king’s lieutenant, Alexander Gordon, first Earl of Huntly.^{15*}

*See Chart XVI.

NOTE: The above sketch is based on the authority of *The Scots Peerage*; Dr. J.

Hill Burton’s *History of Scotland*; Professor Terry’s *History of Scotland*; Sir Walter Scott, and other Scottish histories.

Earls of Ross



THE Chisholms are connected with the ancient earls of Ross through Henry Sinclair who married Isabel of Strathearn, granddaughter of Hugh, fourth Earl of Ross, and through this same earl's other granddaughter, Matilda — sister of Isabel — whose daughter Margaret married Alexander Chisholm VIII. The line of descent is also traced through the Macdonalds of the Isles as Donald, second Lord of the Isles, married Lady Mary Leslie, daughter of Euphemia, Countess of Ross.

“The Gaelic name of the original Earl of Ross was O’Beolan, a corruption of Gillian, na h’Airde.”¹ Skene includes several clans under the head of the Mormaerdom of Ross. Finally the mass of the clan Ross was “swallowed up by, and adopted the name of the more powerful Mackenzies,” while the gentry of the clan are descended from the earls of Ross, and through them from the ancient mormaers of Ross.

Ross was not one of the ancient provinces or earldoms of Scotland but was comprehended in the great district of Moray and was ruled by jarls of that territory; but about 1160 there appeared on record a “Malcolm Mac-Heth, Earl of Ross,” whom many consider the first Earl of Ross.² He is spoken of in *Douglas’ Peerage* as “a man of the highest rank and distinction.” According to Professor Terry and Doctor Skene, this Malcolm was the grandson of Lulach, son of Lady Macbeth by her first husband, Gillecongan, Earl of Moray. Lady Macbeth was a descendant of Kenneth III, King of Scotland. Malcolm’s father was Eth, or Heth, Earl of Moray.* He was one of the seven great earls of Scotland during the reign of King David. He married a daughter of King Lulach, The Simple. His eldest son was Angus, Earl of Moray, slain in 1130. His other son, Malcolm, is said to have married a sister of Somerled, Lord of Argyll, by whom he had issue a daughter Gormlath, or Hvarfleda, who married Harald, Earl of Caithness.^{3†} “Earl Malcolm had for former insurrections against David I been imprisoned in Roxburgh Castle but in 1154 Somerled, with his two nephews,

*Sometimes given Aed, or Aod, later translated as Hugh. †See Earls of Orkney and Caithness.

The Clan Chisholm

sons of Malcolm, caused a civil war that lasted until the king released the earl in 1157 and gave him certain provinces, probably Ross.”⁴ The death of this earl occurred in 1168.⁵

The first Earl of Ross about whom anything definite is known was—

Ferquhard, 1st Earl of Ross, sometimes called “Macintagart, or Makintagart” meaning “Son of a priest.” He was the son of the lay parson of the monastery of Applecross, and was a powerful Highland chief, commanding extensive western areas.⁶ In June, 1215, he suppressed an insurrection in Moray and Ross, beheading the insurgent leaders, one of whom was Donald Ban, great-grandson of King Duncan II,⁷ and sending their heads to King Alexander II, who knighted him for his courage and later created him Earl of Ross.⁸ In July, 1235, Ferquhard gave valuable aid to Alexander II in subduing an uprising in Galloway.⁹ He founded the abbey of Ferne where on his death about 1251 he was buried. A stone effigy of a warrior is said to mark his grave. His daughter Christina married Olave the Red, King of Man.^{10*} He was succeeded by his son—¹¹

William, 2nd Earl of Ross, who was made justiciary of Scotland north of the Forth and “was one of the Scots nobles who entered into an agreement with Llewellyn, Prince of Wales, that the Scots and Welsh should only make peace with England by mutual consent.”¹² He married Jean, or Joan, daughter of Sir William Comyn, Earl of Buchan, by his first wife.¹³ His death occurred at Earles Allane in 1274. The successor to his title and estates was his son—¹⁴

William, 3rd Earl of Ross, who was one of the nobles who acknowledged the Maid of Norway as the heir to the Scottish crown, 1283. His patriotism was somewhat unstable as will be seen by the following incidents. In 1296 he was one of the leaders of the Scots army which invaded England and captured Dunbar Castle. When, during the invasion of Scotland by Edward I, the castle was retaken, Earl William was made a prisoner and sent in chains to the Tower of London¹⁵ where “6d. a day was ordered paid for his maintenance.” He returned to his home in 1304, having received from King Edward of England “a horse, armour, and other gifts”¹⁶ from which fact it would appear that he was then in sympathy with the English side. “In 1306 Bruce’s Queen and his daughter Princess Marjorie, on the advance

* See Isles of Man.

Earls of Ross

of the English, took refuge in the girth of St. Duthace at Tain; but the Earl of Ross, violating the sanctuary, delivered them to the English as prisoners."¹⁷ Later the earl, repenting of this treachery and becoming reconciled with Bruce, led his clan at the battle of Bannockburn.

He was one of the signers of the letter to the Pope declaring the independence of Scotland. His wife's name was Euphemia. Mackenzie claims she was a Graham of Montrose but there is no authority for this statement. Earl William died at Delny in January, 1322-23, leaving as his successor—¹⁸

Hugh, 4th Earl of Ross, who in 1316 was appointed by King Robert I to the sheriffship of the burgh of Cromartie¹⁹ and was also given by the king the lands of Skye, Strathglass, and North Argyll.²⁰ He succeeded to the title of earl before March, 1324, when he witnessed a charter as "Hugh, Earl of Ross."²¹ "At the battle of Halidon Hill he led the reserve to attack the wing commanded by Balliol, but his troops were driven back, and he himself, slain."²² On his body was found the shirt of St. Duthace "supposed to possess miraculous powers." This the English restored to the sanctuary at Tain.

In May, 1362, Sir Robert Lauder founded a chaplainry in the cathedral church of Moray "particularly for the soul of Hugh, Earl of Ross."²³* Hugh married first Lady Maud Bruce, sister of the king,²⁴ by whom he had a daughter Marjorie who became the wife of Malise, Earl of Strathearn, Orkney and Caithness,† whose granddaughter married Alexander de Chisholme. For his second wife the earl married Margaret, daughter of Sir David Graham of Old Montrose.²⁵ Their daughter was Euphemia, who married for her fourth husband King Robert II.²⁶ Earl Hugh's son by Lady Maud succeeded him.²⁷

William, 5th Earl of Ross, "was a man of great parts, worth and honor."²⁸ As he was on the continent at the time of his father's death he did not take possession of the earldom until 1336.²⁹ He was Lord of Skye and justiciar of Scotland north of the Forth. In 1339 he joined Robert the High Steward and was present with him at the siege and capture of Perth.³⁰ In 1342, while being entertained by Sir Robert Lauder at Urquhart Castle, William, Earl of Ross, gave a charter of ten davochs of land in Kintail to

*See Family of Lauder.

†See Earls of Strathearn.

The Clan Chisholm

Reginald, son of Roderick* of the Isles, as a reward for services.³¹ Later in 1346 the earl murdered this same Reginald within the monastery of Elcho.³² Then he and his followers escaped to the mountains.³³

In 1357 it was agreed that the earl and two others were to be sent to England as hostages for King David's ransom.³⁴ He was soon back in Scotland, however, as in January, 1364, he is mentioned as being present at the execution of the marriage contract of Sir Robert de Chisholme's daughter Janet to Hugh Rose of Kilravock. In 1366 the earl sided with the Macdonalds of the Isles in refusing to contribute towards King David's ransom but he was finally obliged to furnish security to keep the peace and assist the officers in collecting the taxes.³⁵

Earl William married by Papal dispensation Mary, daughter of Angus Og, Lord of the Isles.³⁶ Without her father's sanction, but with the approval of King David and a special dispensation dated 1367, Euphemia, the earl's daughter, married Sir Walter de Leslie.³⁷ Arrangements were made whereby, upon the earl's death without male issue, his estates were to pass "to Sir Walter Lesley and his spouse." The earl vainly protested against this treatment to King Robert II.

Earl William died at Delny, February, 1371-72, and his estates passed to his daughter Euphemia, Countess of Ross and her husband—

Sir Walter de Leslie, who was the son of Sir Andrew de Leslie of that ilk.³⁸† In October 1370 by order of the king, "Sir Walter and his wife were secured by a charter to their title of the earldom of Ross." Sir Walter Leslie is said "to have been one of the foremost knights of his time and served with great distinction against the Saracens," having been one of the knights who, under the King of Cyprus, attacked and ravaged the city of Alexandria in 1366.³⁹ He fought in many foreign wars and won distinction in the service of France when that country defeated the English at Portvalain, 1370. As a reward for his services, Charles V of France, granted him a yearly pension of two hundred gold francs.⁴⁰ He died at Perth in February, 1381-82. His widow—

Euphemia, Countess of Ross, was one of the outstanding characters of this period. She was now in sole possession of the vast property of the earldom. After the death of Sir Walter she married secondly Alexander Stewart,

*Ranald MacRuarie.

†See the Leslie Family.

Earls of Ross

Earl of Buchan, son of Robert II. He was known as the Wolf of Badenoch and was one of the most infamous and wildly romantic figures in Scottish history.* In 1392 Euphemia was granted a divorce from the earl who died in 1394.

Euphemia, whose life had been far from blameless, rebuilt, doubtless as act of expiation, the aisle of the Virgin, or lady chapel in the cathedral of Ross. It is said that after the death of her second husband she took the veil and became abbess of the convent of Elcho, but this according to more recent authorities is an error. She died before 1398 and was probably buried in the cathedral of Ross. Tradition states that the canopied tomb near the east window is hers. Mackenzie in his *History of the Mackenzies*, page 36, claims her remains were entombed in Fortrose Cathedral.

By Sir Walter Leslie she had a daughter Margaret, or Mary, who married Donald, second Lord of the Isles. Donald claimed the earldom of Ross by right of his wife and because it, together with the lands of Ross, had been granted to John, Earl of Buchan, by John's father, the Duke of Albany, Donald resorted to force of arms which resulted in the bloody and indecisive battle of Harlaw, July 24, 1411. From this point the history of the Earls of Ross may be found under the Macdonalds, Lords of the Isle.

*See Thomas de Chisholme, under Chisholm Chiefs.

NOTE: The above sketch is based on Doctor Skene's *Celtic Scotland*; *The Scots*

Peerage by Sir James Balfour Paul; Doctor Mackay's *Urquhart and Glenmoriston*; Alexander Mackenzie's *History of the Mackenzies*, et al.

The Leslie Family



LESLIE, "a barony or parish in Aberdeenshire, was the earliest recorded possession of and gave name to the family of Leslie."¹ Upon a cadet branch of the Leslies was afterwards bestowed the title of Earls of Rothes. The undoubted founder of the family was—

Bertolf, a knight of Flemish origin who flourished at the court of King Malcolm III and is said to have married a sister of that king from whom he received the lands of Leslie for his services. He died about 1121.² None of these facts, however, are authenticated. He had a son—

Malcolm, who in 1172 or 1178 received a charter for the lands of Leslie from David, Earl of Huntingdon.

In the charter he is named Malcolm, son of Bertolf.³ The charter gave "the power of pit and gallows." He died about 1200 and was succeeded by his son—

Norman, who is mentioned in several charters as the son of Malcolm. He was constable of Invernary. To the monks of Lindores he granted the church of Leslie "for the souls of Earl David and Matilda his wife, and also for himself and A— his wife."⁴ Only the initial of his wife's name is known. He died before August, 1243, his successor being his son—

Norman de Leslie, who is mentioned in numerous charters as "Norman, son of Norman, the Constable."⁵ He was the first to assume the surname of Leslie. His wife, whose name was Blair, "was heiress of Teases and other lands in Fifeshire."⁶ His son—

Sir Norman de Leslie was styled knight in a charter dated about 1269. King Edward, whom he at first supported, appointed him sheriff of Aberdeen and summoned him to the English Parliament as such in 1305. Before 1314 Sir Norman transferred his allegiance to Bruce and became a champion of the cause of Scottish independence. It is stated that he married the heiress of Rothes but it is not certainly known. Dying before 1320, he was succeeded by his only son—

Sir Andrew de Leslie, who in the barons' letters to the Pope, 1320, de-

The Leslie Family

claring the independence of Scotland, signs himself as Lord of Leslie. He died before 1324. By his wife Mary, daughter of Sir Alexander Abernethy,* he had issue a son—

Sir Walter de Leslie, who married in 1366 Euphemia Ross.†

* See Abernethy.

is based upon Sir James Balfour Paul's

† See the Earls of Ross.

The Scots Peerage and Colonel Leslie's

NOTE: The outline of the Leslie Family

History of the Leslies.

The Abernethy Family



HIS family is of Pictish, or Scottish, origin. The first of the family mentioned is—

Hugh, who lived during the reign of King Alexander I and David I. He died about the middle of the twelfth century. His son—

Orm de Abernethy probably succeeded his father as Lay Abbot of the monastery of Abernethy. He is first of the family found bearing the territorial appellation, De Abernethy, as it was to him that King William by charter, 1172 and 1178, granted the abbacy of Abernethy to be held by him and his heirs. He was to have “pit and gallows” at Abernethy and Inverarity. His death occurred between 1180 and 1190. He was succeeded by his son—

Laurence de Abernethy, who was the last of the family to hold the office of lay abbot but retained his position as Lord of Abernethy. He lived as secular baron at Carpow, the old mansion of the lords of Abernethy. His wife’s name was Dervorguile but her family connections are unknown. In 1244 he accompanied Alexander II to the meeting with the King of England, Henry III, and was one of the barons who swore to the ratification of the treaty of Newcastle. On the death of his son Patrick, who succeeded him about 1244, the estates passed to his other son—

Hugh de Abernethy. His name is first on record in March, 1232-33, when Alexander II confirmed to him a grant of the lands of Lauderdale, etc.* “He occupied a distinct place in Scottish history and was one of the party composed of the earls of Menteith, Buchan, and Mar who surprised the young king, Alexander III, at Kinross during the night of October 29, 1257, and carried him off to Stirling.” On the death of Alexander III, six guardians were appointed to carry on the affairs of State. Three years later one of these, Duncan, Earl of Fife, was waylaid and murdered by Sir Patrick de Abernethy, probably the eldest son of Hugh, and Sir Walter de Percy who was later captured and executed. Sir Patrick fled to France and his father, Sir Hugh, who was the chief instigator of the whole affair, was

*Orig. penes. Lord Amherst.

The Abernethy Family

confined in Douglas Castle but was afterwards transferred to the king's prison where he doubtless died.

Sir Hugh's wife was Mary of Argyll,* Queen of Man, widow of Magnus, King of Man, and of Malise, Earl of Strathearn, who died in 1271. A dispensation from the Pope for the marriage of Sir Hugh and Mary of Argyll (de Ergadia) is dated April, 1281, but they were probably married several years previous to this date.†

Mary of Argyll was the daughter of Ewen de Ergadia,‡ and a descendant of the great Somerled by his wife Ragnhilda, daughter of Olave the Red, King of Man.§

After the death of Sir Hugh, the Countess Mary married Sir William Fitzwarine, an English knight who had acquired influence in Scotland by his marriage with so prominent a lady. Sir William was placed in charge of Urquhart Castle but, prior to the surrender of the castle to the patriots, he was appointed constable of Stirling Castle. He was subsequently taken prisoner by the Scots. Doctor Mackay in his *Urquhart and Glenmoriston*, page 25, relates that "Mary of Argyll enjoyed the special protection of the English King. . . . She visited Edward in England and interceded so successfully on behalf of her husband that an arrangement was come to in April, 1299, under which he was set at liberty by the Scots in exchange for the liberation of Henry St. Clair by the English.|| At the same time several other prisoners, English and Scots, regained their liberty through the good offices of Mary of Argyll."¶ She died in 1304.

Sir Hugh and his wife Mary had a son—

Alexander de Abernethy. He swore fealty to Edward I at St. Andrews, July, 1291. He opposed Bruce in the War of Independence. Lord Saltoun in the *Frasers of Philorth* suggests that he deserted the National Party on account of the enmity of many of the Scottish nobles which his father's crime had provoked. Sir Alexander became liegeman to Edward I by whom he was favored and trusted. On the accession of Robert Bruce to the throne of Scotland Alexander's Scottish possessions were declared forfeited and

* Acta Parl. Scot., i. 446.

† *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I.

‡ John of Argyll.

§ See Celtic Lords of Lorn, Chart V^a.

|| Cal. of Doc. relating to Scotland, II, 1062-1104.

¶ Stevenson, II, 370.

The Clan Chisholm

from thenceforth he became to all intents and purposes an Englishman. He was frequently employed by the English king in his diplomatic service and in 1313 was sent as ambassador to the Papal court. His wife's name is unknown. He died before 1316.

Several of his daughters married into distinguished Scottish families. Among these was his daughter—

Mary de Abernethy who married Sir Andrew de Leslie.*

*See the Family of Leslie.

NOTE: This sketch is based on *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I; Keltie's *History of the*

Scottish Highlands; Dr. William Mackay's *Urquhart and Glenmoriston*, and others.

Earls of Orkney and Caithness



GENEALOGISTS are agreed that the Earls of Orkney and Caithness are among the distinguished ancestors of the Chisholms; but the line of approach is subject to a diversity of opinions. However, they all admit upon documentary evidence that Alexander de Chisholme VIII married Margaret de la Ard, Lady of Erchless, who was the daughter of Wayland de la Ard and his spouse Matilda, daughter and co-heiress of Malise, Earl of Strathearn, Orkney and Caithness. Also they concede that this earl was the great-grandson of Matilda, Countess of Strathearn, a daughter of Gilbert, Earl of Orkney and Caithness; but authorities have differed as to the exact line through which this Malise of Strathearn inherited his recognized right to the earldom of Orkney and Caithness.

In the latter part of the following sketch, an attempt has been made to present, with references, the major arguments relative to his claim and to draw conclusions which seem the most reasonable.

Regarding the Earls of Caithness: this title is one of great antiquity. The most ancient Mormaers, or Earls of Caithness, were of native race and had their stronghold near the top of the promontory known as Duncanby Head. They held the earldom of Caithness under the king of Scotland and its tenure was in accordance with the laws of Scotland. Subsequently the Norwegian earls of Orkney possessed the Caithness earldom for many generations.

The Earldom of Orkney, which for several centuries was a conspicuous figure in the annals of the North, included Zetland and the countries of Ross and Sutherland. The earldom owed allegiance to the Norwegian kings. The rulers—jarls, later earls—were men of high rank and connected by ties of blood with all the ruling monarchs of the North. “The retinue they kept at home, as well as the force they carried abroad gave them much more the appearance of sovereigns than of subjects.”* Many of the early inhabitants of the Orkney Isles were refugees from Norway, and soon they began to ravage the coast of their mother country. Fired with rage, King Harald, the Fairhaired, fitted out a fleet and, embarking for the Orkneys, completely

* Mackenzie.

The Clan Chisholm

subdued them together with the Isle of Man which he took without opposition.

To secure his conquest and establish some kind of government in the islands he created as Earl of Orkney, his confidential friend, Ronald, Count of Mercia.

Ronald, or Rögnvald, Count of Mercia and Earl of Orkney, was a nobleman "distinguished by a train of illustrious ancestors, and still more by a series of heroic deeds."* Possessing extensive property in his own country and being a favorite at Court, he did not relish the idea of living in the islands even as chief; consequently at his request the government of the islands, together with the title, was turned over to his brother Sigurd who was actually the first Earl of Orkney. Sigurd's son dying without issue, the earldom reverted to Rögnvald who appointed first his son Hallad and afterwards his son Einar, or Eynar—said to have been illegitimate—to rule Orkney. It is claimed that Rögnvald was also the father of Rollo, first Duke of Normandy.† The sons of King Harald becoming envious of Rögnvald set fire to his castle where the count and sixty of his followers were burned to death.

Eynar, Earl of Orkney, was a tall, ugly looking man with only one eye, yet he was very keen sighted and became a great chief.‡ It is stated that he was the first to cut peat from the land for fuel as wood was very scarce in the islands.

Halfdan, one of King Harald's sons who had been instrumental in the death of Rögnvald, fled to Orkney where he was defeated in battle by Earl Eynar and taken prisoner. After terribly mutilating the body of his captive, Eynar gave it to Odin as a thank offering for his victory. In the parish of Latheron in Caithness is an old ruin called "Knock Einar" which probably is the remains of his Caithness seat. Eynar, dying at an advanced age, was succeeded, after the death of his two eldest sons, by his son—

Thorfinn, The Skullsplitter, Earl of Orkney. About 875 he married Grelod, daughter of Duncan¹ who was the first on record to hold the title of Earl of Caithness. His wife was Groa, daughter of Thorstein the Red, son of Olaf, King of Dublin.² Thorstein had crossed over with Sigurd, Earl of

*Barry.

‡Orkney Saga.

†See Dukes of Normandy.

Earls of Orkney and Caithness

Orkney, to Caithness and conquered the country as far as Ross. On the death of Sigurd, Thorstein became possessor of Caithness.* By the marriage of Thorfinn and Grelod, Caithness was reunited to the Orcadian earldom. Their son—³

Hlodver, Earl of Orkney, married Audna, daughter of Hiarval O'Ivar, an Irish king.⁴ He died in 980, and was succeeded by his son—⁵

Sigurd Hlodverson the Stout, Earl of Orkney. Sigurd was taken prisoner by Olaf Trygvesson, King of Norway, who spared his life and restored him to freedom on his accepting Christianity for himself and his followers.⁶ He was slain in the battle of Clontarf near Dublin, April, 1014, when the Northmen were terribly defeated by the Irish under Brian Boroimha.⁷ Sigurd married the younger daughter of King Malcolm II.⁸ She is called Princess Anleta, or Plantula by some authorities. Their son—⁹

Thorfinn, Earl of Orkney, Caithness and Sutherland, "was a man above middle stature, of stern countenance, with black hair and thin swarthy visage . . . skilled in war and prone to engage in it." He did homage in 1025 to Olaf, King of Norway, for his estates in Orkney.¹⁰ After his father's death he was given by his grandfather, King Malcolm II, Caithness and Sutherland and was created an earl by the king.¹¹ Not content with the earldom, he laid claim to the Scottish throne as a rival of his cousin Duncan.¹² August 14, 1040, Thorfinn, at the head of an army of Scottish rebels from the North, defeated King Duncan I at Torfness¹³† on the Moray Firth.¹⁴‡ On the evening of this same date, the king—the "gentle Duncan" of Shakespeare—was murdered by his other cousin, Macbeth, at Bothnagowan, now Pitgaverny, near Elgin.

It was with this powerful Earl Thorfinn that Macbeth allied himself after killing the Scottish king. They partitioned the country between themselves, Macbeth taking the crown and territory of the dead king, leaving the province of Moray to Thorfinn who became ruler of Scotland north of the Grampians until his death at Bressay Castle in 1056-57.§ Thorfinn married Ingibjorg, daughter of Earl Finn Arnason.¹⁵ After his death Ingibjorg became the first wife of King Malcolm III. Thorfinn had a son—¹⁶

*Origines Par. Scot., II, 795.

†Burghead.

‡This battle was probably fought at

"Standing Stane," a little over three miles from Burghead.

§Balfour's MS.

The Clan Chisholm

Paul, Earl of Orkney, who ruled the islands jointly with his brother *Erlend*. Earl Paul married *Ragnhild*, a daughter of *Haakon Ivarson*, King of Sweden, by his wife *Ragnhild*, daughter of *Magnus I* of Norway.¹⁷ Earl Paul died in 1098, leaving a son—¹⁸

Haakon, Earl of Orkney, whose hands were stained with the blood of his cousin *Magnus* whom he murdered in April, 1115. It was this *Magnus*, or *St. Magnus* as he was called, “to whom the cathedral at *Kirkwell* in *Orkney* was dedicated.”¹⁹ The cathedral of *St. Magnus* is the finest specimen of Gothic architecture in Scotland excepting the cathedral of *Glasgow*. *Haakon* is said to have married *Helga*, a daughter of *Moddan*, Earl of *Caithness*. His daughter *Ingebiorg* married *Olave*, King of *Man*.²⁰ His other daughter—²¹

Margaret of Orkney, married *Madach*, Earl of *Atholl*,²² a grandson of King *Duncan I*,* as his second wife. Their son—

Harald Maddason, Earl of Orkney and Caithness, at first shared the earldom with *Rögnvald*, a grandnephew of Earl Paul, and on his death shared it with *Harald Ungi* whom he later killed. Thus *Harald* finally possessed the entire earldom. It was this *Harald* who attacked the Bishop of *Caithness* and terribly mutilated him. For this act King *William the Lion* in 1196 sent a force against him and deprived him of the earldom of *Sutherland* which was given to *Hugo Freskin de Moravia*. *Hill Burton*’s reference to this impious act of the earl’s may be of interest here especially as it was from this *Harald* that *James Logan* in his genealogy of the *Chisholm Clan* erroneously claims the *Chisholms* descended.†

In volume II, page 12 of his *History of Scotland* *Burton* records that “*Harald, Earl of Orkney*, having been driven from a settlement in *Caithness*, determined to retake it. With a force of men and ships, he landed at *Caithness* where he found a new bishop installed, who had assumed the right to levy *Peter’s pence* and otherwise tax the community. Enraged by both these circumstances, *Harald* seized the bishop as he was issuing from his palace at *Scrabster*, and cut out his tongue besides otherwise horribly mutilating him. For this act, the Church decreed by way of penance, that Earl *Harald* should ‘walk about conspicuously with bare feet, and scantily clad, his tongue being tied so as to hang forth from his mouth while he

* See Earls of *Atholl*.

† See *Chisholm Chiefs*.

Earls of Orkney and Caithness

suffered the active discipline of the rod.' ” Burton bases this account on “Orkenyinga Saga,” 415; “Epist. Innocent III” et al, cited in *Two Ancient Records of the Bishopric of Caithness*, Bannatyne Club, 1848. Earl Harald managed to evade performing this penance.

Harald married first Afreka, sister of Duncan, Earl of Fife; secondly, Gormlath, or Hvarfled, daughter of Malcolm MacHeth, Earl of Ross.²⁴ He died in 1206 and was succeeded by his two sons, David and John.²⁵

John, Earl of Orkney and Caithness, is said to have married Blanc Besse, daughter of King William of Scotland, but there is no reliable authority for this marriage. Like his father, Earl Harald, John was a cruel and turbulent chief. He was present when some of the inhabitants of the diocese of Adam, Bishop of Caithness, burned to death the bishop in his episcopal residence at Falkirk. Although this crime was apparently committed without the consent of the earl, he was, however, heavily fined by King Alexander III who inflicted terrible vengeance upon the perpetrators. Later Earl John fell under the displeasure of King Haakon of Norway who summoned him to that country. Afterwards, having made his peace with the king, he returned to Orkney where he died in 1231.²⁶

At this point the succession becomes a trifle involved. It is certain that the original earldom of Caithness was divided into two parts, one half being inherited by the two daughters of Joanna,* wife of Freskin de Moravia, “while the other half was apparently given in 1232, with the title of Earl, to Magnus of Angus,” doubtless Earl John’s grandson.²⁷ Sir Balfour Paul bases the succession of Magnus on the authority of a charter noted in an old “Inventory of Oliphant writs.” This charter reads, “ane charter under the grit seill maid be Alec (ande)r to Magnus, sone of Gylcryst sum tyme erle of angus, of the earldom of South Kaythness.” This Magnus of Angus was the son of the other daughter of John, being co-heiress of her sister Joanna, wife of Freskin.²⁸ She married Gilchrist, third Earl of Angus. Some authorities claim that it was John’s sister whom Gilchrist married.

Magnus of Angus, Earl of Orkney and Caithness, was the son of Gilchrist, third Earl of Angus²⁹† and the grandson of Gilbert, or Gilbride, first Earl of Angus, who was one of the hostages for King William the Lion in 1174.³⁰‡

*Probably the daughter of John.

‡See Earls of Angus.

†Died in 1204.

The Clan Chisholm

Earl Magnus appears on October 2, 1232 among the witnesses to a charter of King Alexander II in the chapel of St. Nicholas at Spey as "Magnus, earl of Angus and Kataness."³¹ According to Iceland annals he died in 1239. He was succeeded by his son—

Gilbert, Earl of Orkney and Caithness. There is no authority given by Sir Balfour Paul for the relationship between Earl Gilbert and Earl Magnus; but other authorities, including Doctor Mackay in his *History of Glenmoriston*, claim him to be Magnus' son as doubtless he was since he bears the Angus family name of Gilbert, or Gilebride, and he named his only son Magnus presumably after his father Earl Magnus. Barry and St. Clair mention two Gilberts, one the son of the other, but the *Fordun Annals* give only one as does also Paul, quoting as his authority the "Pref. Orkney Saga XLVII." Earl Gilbert's daughter Matilda married Malise, fifth Earl of Strathearn.³²* Earl Gilbert dying in 1256 was succeeded by his son—³³

Magnus, Earl of Orkney, who accompanied King Haakon on his ill-fated expedition in 1263. "With King Haakon from Bergen went Magnus, Earl of Orkney, and the King gave him a good long ship."³⁴

Earl Magnus died about 1273 and was succeeded by his son Magnus who, dying without issue, was succeeded by his brother—

John, Earl of Orkney and Caithness, whose name appears in 1289 as one of the signatories to the letter addressed by the nobles to King Edward of England proposing that the young Prince Edward should marry Margaret, the Maid of Norway.³⁵ He attended the first Parliament of Balliol at Scone, February, 1292-93, and was one of the Scottish nobles who swore fealty to King Edward in 1297. He is said in the *Orkneyinga Saga* "to have been betrothed to King Eirik's daughter, 1299," although the king's daughter at this time was but two years of age and the earl a man of forty. Several authorities agree that he married a daughter of Magnus, King of Norway, by his wife Ingeborga, a daughter of Eric, King of Denmark. Earl John died before October, 1312.³⁶ According to Doctor Mackay and Sir James Balfour, former Lord Lyon King at Arms, he was succeeded by his son—

Magnus, Earl of Orkney and Caithness. This would seem the correct conclusion as in 1329 "Caterina, Comitissa Orcadiae et Cathaneseae" grants a charter "in viduitate" in which she refers to her late husband as heir of Earl

*See Earls of Strathearn.

Earls of Orkney and Caithness

John.³⁷ Earl Magnus first appears on October 28, 1312 as a witness to a treaty between King Robert Bruce and King Haakon of Norway. Magnus' daughter Margaret married Simon Fraser,³⁸ "who was doubtless the same Simon Fraser killed at Halidon Hill, 1333." It was Margaret Fraser* who, "as one of the heirs of the Earl of Caithness made claim to the earldom in 1330."³⁹

Burke in his *Extinct Peerage* claims that Magnus had a daughter Isabella who married Malise, seventh Earl of Strathearn,† but Sir Balfour Paul, recent Lord Lyon King at Arms, states that Earl Magnus, dying without male issue, was succeeded by—

Malise, 8th Earl of Strathearn, and Earl of Orkney and Caithness, who succeeded to the title of Earl of Orkney and Caithness, "evidently as the direct descendant of Matilda, daughter of Gilbert, Earl of Orkney and Caithness"‡ or, as Burke and others claim, by right of his mother, Isabella, daughter of Magnus, Earl of Orkney and Caithness. This Isabella married the seventh Earl of Strathearn. The Matilda referred to by Paul was the wife of the fifth Earl of Strathearn, and the great-grandmother of Malise.§ Malise, eighth Earl of Strathearn, was the great-grandfather of Thomas de Chisholme IX.

* See Fraser Chart.

† Doctor Mackay refers to this daughter as Maria.

‡ Sir James Balfour Paul.

§ See sketch of the Earls of Strathearn.

NOTE: The foregoing outline of the Earls of Orkney and Caithness is based on the authority of Dr. W. F. Skene; Sir Bal-

four Paul's *The Scots Peerage*; Rev. Dr. George Barry's *History of the Orkney Isles* (pub. 1808); Roland W. Saint-Clair's *The Saint-Clairs of the Isles* (pub. 1898); Sir James Balfour's Catalogue of the Scottish Nobility, MS. in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh; and Douglas' *Peerage of Scotland*.

Kings of the Isle of Man



THE beautiful Isle of Man, located in the Irish Sea, was formerly claimed by Norway but is now in possession of England. Here are found many prehistoric stone monuments which have furnished the theme for numerous interesting legends.

During the spread of Celtic Christianity, the Isle of Man—still rich in sculptured crosses—was closely associated with Ireland. Between 850 and 990 the Scandinavians began to settle in the Isle and it soon came under the rule of the Scandinavian kings of Ireland but later it was subject to the powerful Earls of Orkney.¹

When Harald, son of Godwin, Earl of Kent, ascended the throne of England, Harald Harfager, King of Norway, fought him in the battle of Stainford Bridge where the Norwegians were defeated and put to flight. Godred, surnamed Corvan, son of Harald the Black, King of Limerick, was present at this engagement and fled to the King of Man for protection.² He returned to Norway but later invaded Man where he was twice defeated by the Manxmen. His third invasion, in 1066, proved more successful for at that time he conquered them and forced them to become his subjects.³

Godred, Corvan I, King of the Isle of Man, is spoken of as “a most remarkable man.” He is supposed to be the King Gorse or Orry commemorated in Manx legend. He ruled Man and the neighboring small islands, called the Sudereys, or South Isles, wisely and peaceably for many years and died in 1092.⁴ The death of his eldest son, Lagman, followed soon after and the succession to the kingdom of Man fell to Godred’s young son—⁵

Olave (or Olaf) I, the Red, King of the Isle of Man. During the greater part of his minority the government of Man was under the control of Magnus I, King of Norway, but upon his coming of age the rule of Man reverted to him. His comparatively peaceful reign ended in tragedy as he was assassinated by his nephews in 1154. By his second wife, Ingebiorg, a daughter of Haakon, Earl of Orkney⁶ and a descendant of King Magnus the Good of Norway,* Olave had a daughter Ragnhilda who married Somerled,

*See Chart XVIII.

Kings of the Isle of Man

Thane of Argyll.^{7*} His first wife was Africa, or Elfica, daughter of Fergus, the powerful Lord of Galloway,⁸ by whom Olave had a son—⁹

Godred, the Black, King of the Isle of Man who, having put to death the murderers of his father, became so tyrannical a ruler of the Isle of Man that the nobles rebelled against him, and proclaimed Dugall, son of Somerled and a grandson of Olave the Red, King of Man. Later, after a fierce fight between Godred and Somerled, the former was given back his kingdom but he was driven out after two years and fled to Norway where he died in 1187.

Godred married, through the intervention of Cardinal Vivian, papal legate, Fingola, daughter of Malachy Niaell¹⁰ and a granddaughter of the great Muirheartach O'Lochlainn who was King of all Ireland after Turlough O'Connor and entitled to the succession, being a descendant of Niall Naighiallach "in whose two branches of descendants the kingship had rested in alternate succession for six hundred years preceding Brian."

Godred bequeathed his kingdom of Man to his legitimate son—¹¹

Olave the Black, King of the Isle of Man, who was only ten years old at the time of his father's death. The nobles appointed Godred's natural son, Reginald, as governor of Man during Olave's minority; but he soon usurped the crown, giving to his half brother Olave the Island of Lewis as his heritage. Sometime afterwards the Manxmen rose in revolt against Reginald and summoned Olave to the kingship, which position he creditably filled for several years.¹² His death occurred on St. Patrick's Island in 1238¹³ and he was buried in the abbey of Raffin.¹⁴ His wife was Christina, daughter of Farquhar, Earl of Ross.¹⁵

Leod, his son, according to Mackenzie and several other historians, became the progenitor of the Macleods of Lewis and Harris.†

Mary of Argyll, daughter of Ewen of Argyll,^{16‡} married for her first husband Magnus II, King of Man, who some authorities declare was the son of Olave, but he is generally described as a Norwegian noble who ruled Man as king between 1252 and 1265 on which date he died, and his widow Mary of Argyll married as her third husband Sir Hugh Abernethy.^{17§}

* See Clan Chart C and story of marriage in the Appendix.

† See Chart XXI.

‡ See Lords of Lorn; also Chart V^b.

§ See Chart XVII^b.

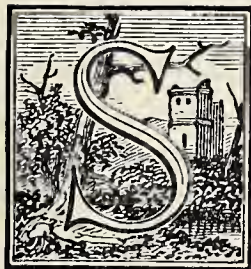
The Clan Chisholm

In 1266, the King of Norway ceded the islands, including Man, to Scotland.¹⁸

NOTE : The preceding facts relative to the Isle of Man were taken for the most part from the *Royal Genealogy* by James Johnson, D.D.; Colonel Turton's *Plantagenet*

Ancestry; *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XLII; and Mackenzie's *History of the Macleods*.

Ancient Earls of Strathearn



STRATHEARN, and its companion district, "Menteith, form the northern and larger portion of the ancient Fortrenn, one of the seven provinces into which Alban, or Scotland, was divided by the old chroniclers."¹ Although the men of this district took an active part in the Scottish conflicts, little is known of their leaders until the reign of King Alexander I. The first Earl of Strathearn* noted in the records is—

Malise, or Mallus, who between 1113 and 1114, as Earl of Strathearn is specified among the seven earls of Scotland who witnessed the foundation of the priory at Scone by Alexander I.² In 1128 his name and that of four other Celtic earls appear in the Great Charter to the church of Dunfermline. It was this Malise who before the memorable and disastrous Battle of the Standard, 1138, "scornful about the trust placed in the mail-clad men of the Scots army," bravely announced to King David: "I wear no armour, but they who do will not advance beyond me this day."³ In the van of the men from Galloway he advanced further against the Norman knights than those "who cased themselves in iron."

The earl survived this battle but his name disappears from the records soon after 1141. His wife's name is unknown. He was succeeded by his son—⁴

Ferquhard, or Ferteth, 2nd Earl of Strathearn, whose name appears in the foundation charter of Inchaffray, as "Ferchard Dei indulgentia comes de Stratheryn." In 1160 he was present at the Parliament held at Perth, where he is mentioned by Fordun as having leagued, for no stated reason, with five other earls against Malcolm IV whom he unsuccessfully besieged in the Castle of Perth. At the intervention of the clergy, the king and the earls were reconciled. It is stated that the attack on the king was motivated by the belief of the earls that Malcolm's friendship with the English was a menace to Scottish freedom. Ferquhard was a liberal supporter of the church and "was mainly instrumental in erecting his own neighborhood into

*The standard of the Earls of Strathearn was a work of exquisite art, as if the raven were soaring up in a breeze of wind.

The Clan Chisholm

a diocese called at first 'Strathearn, later, Dunblane.' ”⁵ His wife's name was Ethen, or Ethne,⁶ but her family name is not given. He was succeeded on his death in 1171, by his son—⁷

Gilbert, 3rd Earl of Strathearn who, like his father, was active in ecclesiastical affairs. He founded in 1198 the monastery of Inchaffray for the Austin canons⁸ and was a liberal benefactor of the cathedral of Dunblane. "His benefactions are given in the Chartulary of Lindores Abbey." During the reign of Alexander II his name is on the list of the seven great earls of Scotland, December, 1214.*

His first wife, Matilda, was the daughter of William d'Aubigny,⁹ by whom he had several sons and on his death, about 1223, he was succeeded by his fourth son—¹⁰

Robert, 4th Earl of Strathearn, who in September, 1237, was with King Alexander II at York and was a witness to the preliminary treaty between that monarch and Henry III relative to Northumberland. His wife's name is unknown. On his death, before 1244, he was succeeded by his son—¹¹

Malise, 5th Earl of Strathearn, who in 1244 witnessed the ratification of the treaty between Alexander II and Henry III. He took part in the coronation of the young king, Alexander III, and, being in high favor with King Henry III, was appointed by that sovereign "to attend especially on his daughter, the young Queen of Scotland." He was very liberal in his gifts to the Church, especially to the monastery of Inchaffray founded by his grandfather. He is said to have died in France between 1270 and 1271. His body was brought to Scotland and buried at Dunblane.¹² Fordun says of him, "... Malisius, Comes de Stratherne . . . vir genere et liberalitate praeclarius, et super omnes compatrioteas munificus . . ."

His first wife was Marjory, daughter of Sir Robert de Muschamp; his second wife was Matilda, daughter of Gilbert, Earl of Orkney and Caithness.¹³† By his wife Matilda, he had a son and successor—

Malise, 6th Earl of Strathearn, whose name first appears on the public records as earl in 1281, at which time he took an active part in arranging and signing the treaty for the marriage of Princess Margaret to Eric of Norway.¹⁴ "During the Interregnum which followed King Alexander's death, he was prominent in the affairs of State, and after the death of the Maid

*Fordun, *Annals*, 29.

†See Earls of Orkney.

Ancient Earls of Strathearn

of Norway, was one of the nominees on the part of Balliol, in his claim to the Scottish crown." Twice he swore fealty to the English king with whose son, Prince Edward of Wales, later King Edward II, he was much in favor. In 1305 he acted as warden north of the Forth. A year later, however, he was imprisoned in Rochester Castle on charge of disloyalty to the English king. He claimed in his somewhat romantic defense that when King Robert Bruce first demanded homage from him, he, the earl, objected saying, "he did not desire to be as frail as glass, as he would be to break his fealty to the King of England," but later, being coerced and deceived by Bruce and the Earl of Atholl, he was obliged to conform to the Scottish king's command. Afterwards he was acquitted of disloyalty and in 1310 and 1311 he received gifts and money from the English king.¹⁵ He died soon after the taking of Perth, 1312-13, and "is said to have been buried in the abbey church of Inchaffray on the right of the altar."¹⁶

The chronicler, Wyntoun, states that he married the second daughter of Alexander Comyn, Earl of Buchan, sister of John, Earl of Buchan. Burke and Douglas in their *Peerage of Scotland* agree, naming the lady Egidia. Paul in *The Scots Peerage* asserts that "the name of the only wife assigned to the Earl in the records is Agnes," who, he remarks, was probably the daughter of Comyn as she was doubtless the Countess of Strathearn who figured in the Soulis conspiracy of 1320, for which act she was sentenced to imprisonment for life by the "Black Parliament" held at Scone, 1320.

The earl by his wife Agnes, or Egidia, had a son—¹⁷

Malise, 7th Earl of Strathearn, who as a youth accompanied his mother to Carlisle where they jointly petitioned King Edward to listen to the defense of Malise, sixth Earl of Strathearn, who was then held prisoner by the English as referred to above. There is a record that this seventh earl in 1309-10 received gifts of wine and money from Edward II.¹⁸ Later he was a faithful supporter of Bruce and is said to have been with the Scottish army at the siege of Perth where he succeeded in taking prisoner his own father who was fighting in the opposing English army.

Malise was twice married. His second wife was Jean, or Joanna, daughter of Sir John Menteith of Rusky. Several authorities claim that Isabella, daughter of Magnus, Earl of Orkney and Caithness, was his first wife. This marriage would have given his son the right to the title of Earl of Orkney

The Clan Chisholm

and Caithness. Sir Balfour Paul does not give credence to this statement. The earl died before 1329, when his son by his first wife succeeded him.¹⁹

Malise, 8th Earl of Strathearn, inherited the earldom between 1323 and 1329. He succeeded to the earldom of Orkney and Caithness, according to Sir Balfour Paul, as the direct and only male heir of his great-grandmother Matilda, daughter of Gilbert, Earl of Orkney and Caithness.* This agrees with Bishop Tulloch's statement that "Malise succeeded by hereditary right to both earldoms." As previously stated, other authorities, including Burke in his *Extinct Peerage*, claim that Magnus, last of the Norwegian earls, had two daughters—Margaret, who married Simon Fraser, and Isabella, who married the seventh Earl of Strathearn. If this Isabella were the "unknown" first wife of the seventh earl, referred to by Paul, the eighth Earl of Strathearn would unquestionably have inherited the earldom of Orkney and Caithness by right of his mother Isabella. At all events, whether through his great-grandmother or his mother, Malise, eighth Earl of Strathearn was also recognized as Earl of Orkney and Caithness and as such is debited by the Crown for the rents of a fourth part of Caithness;²⁰ the other fourth part was probably held by Margaret, wife of Simon Fraser.²¹

In 1330-31 the English king wrote to King David and the Earl of Strathearn besides several others—probably as members of the Council—requesting restitution to certain noblemen of Scottish estates to which they laid claim.²² As the request was evaded if not refused, Edward III sent Edward Balliol, together with the disinherited knights, into Scotland. They met and defeated Donald, Earl of Mar, at Dupplin Moor, 1332. The victory of Edward Balliol and "his disinherited" was repeated the next year at the disastrous battle of Halidon Hill, after which Balliol became king for a brief time. Although the Earl of Strathearn's name does not appear in connection with either of these engagements "he seems to have taken an active part in opposing the invaders" as he is described by Edward III in 1333-34 as "a notorious rebel"²³ but no reason is given for so considering him.

During the brief reign of Edward Balliol, the earldom of Strathearn was forfeited and bestowed upon John de Warrene, Earl of Surrey. Later, however, on the restoration of King David, Malise was twice arraigned on the charge of felony and treason—it was set forth that of his own free will he

*See Earls of Orkney.

Ancient Earls of Strathearn

had resigned his earldom of Strathearn into the hands of Edward Balliol—and twice acquitted on these charges. Yet the earldom of Strathearn was taken over by King David, a fact which seems rather confusing and inconsistent considering the two verdicts for acquittal. Malise did not appear in person at his last trial but was represented by the bishop and his brother-in-law William, Earl of Ross, to whose care he had transferred his daughter Isabella, described as heiress of Caithness.²⁴ This was his last recorded act. The story of the proceedings of his trial is from a fragment of the original Roll of Parliament deposited in Register House, Edinburgh.

Malise, some authorities claim, married for his first wife a daughter of the Earl of Menteith but no evidence has been found of such a marriage. His only recorded wife was Marjorie, daughter of Hugh, Earl of Ross.²⁵ As far as known Malise, by his wife Marjorie, had two daughters, Matilda and Isabella. Their daughter—^{26*}

Matilda of Strathearn married Weyland de la Ard. They had a son Alexander de la Ard who inherited a portion of Orkney by right of his mother, but at his death his portion of this island, according to Roland W. Saint-Clair, reverted to his aunt Isabella. In J. Storer Clouston's *Records of the Earldom of Orkney* is given a translation from the original Norwegian of the notification by King Haakon of Norway to the people of Orkney that he has appointed Alexander de la Ard governor of that island. Alexander alienated his rights in Caithness to Robert II of Scotland and, according to Mackenzie, he resigned his possessions in the Aird, or Ard, to his sister Margaret.

Margaret, described as "Margaret de la Ard and Lady of Erchless," was the daughter of the above Matilda and her husband, Weyland de la Ard.²⁷ She married Alexander de Chisholme VIII.²⁸

*Mackenzie in his *History of the Chisholms*, p. 27, published 1890, claims that Matilda was the daughter of Malise, Earl of Strathearn and "his wife Isabella, eldest daughter of John, Earl of Orkney and Caithness, by his wife a daughter of Patrick Graham of Lovat and the Aird."

Prof. William Garnett Chisholm in his *Chisholm Genealogy*, p. 11, published

1914, states that "Matilda was the daughter of Malise, Earl of Strathearn by his third wife Isabella, daughter of Magnus, fifth Earl of Orkney, and his wife Catherine, Countess of Caithness." "Magnus," he continues, "was the son of John, Earl of Orkney by his wife, a daughter of Magnus, King of Norway."

The Clan Chisholm

Isabella of Strathearn was the daughter of Malise, 8th Earl of Strathearn. She married Sir William Sinclair of Roslin.*

*See Sinclairs.

NOTE: The above sketch is based on the authority of Sir James Balfour Paul's *The Scots Peerage*; Douglas' *Peerage of Scotland*; Professor Terry's *Charts*; J. Hill

Burton's *History of Scotland*; Mackenzie's *History of the Chisholms*; Dr. William Mackay's *Urquhart and Glenmoriston*; Public Records; et al.

Sinclairs of Roslin—Earls of Orkney



THE Highland Chisholms, through the bond of kinship, can rehearse with pride the glorious achievements of the noble and celebrated Sinclairs of Norman and Scottish fame, for the most illustrious members of this family may be numbered among the Chisholm ancestors, as Janet Mackenzie, the great-great-granddaughter of Sir William Sinclair, Lord High Chancellor of Scotland and son of Sir Henry Sinclair, one of the reputed discoverers of America, was mother of Thomas Chisholme of Strathglass, fifteenth of that line; while Isabella Sinclair, grandmother of the great explorer, was the aunt of Margaret, wife of Alexander de Chisholme, the eighth of the line.

There is no prouder name in the history of Scotland than that of the Sinclairs. Their lineage can be found back into bygone centuries for more than a thousand years. Their homeland was Normandy, recognized as being in the eleventh century "the noblest heart-center of the world." "Sir Walter Scott," states Thomas Sinclair, "has done much with those lords of Roslin who were the princes of Orkney, Shetland, and Caithness, dukes of Oldenburgh, and chief nobles of Normandy. His verses in *The Lay of the Last Minstrel*, and his notes to them, about what he well called 'the lordly line of high St. Clair' refer frequently to the chivalrous and splendid deeds of the Sinclairs."

Baring-Gould in *Family Names* states that the original name of Sinclair was "St. Clere," from a place of that name in the arrondissement of Point l'Eveque. "This Norman village has bestowed its name upon a Scottish family, an English town, an Irish county, a Cambridge college and a royal dukedom." The Sieur de St. Clair is named by Wace as at the battle of Hastings.

In an account of the Sinclairs, published in the Appendix to Nisbet's Vol. II and in the *Genealogie of the Saint Clairs of Roslin* by Father Hay, son of the widow of the last Sinclair baron of Roslin, the founder of the Scottish Sinclairs was Waldermus, or Walderne, the first Earl of St. Clare in Normandy. He was the son of Malgre, Earl of Corbueil, and a grandson

The Clan Chisholm

of Richard, third Duke of Normandy.¹ He was born in the Castle of St. Lo, said to have been built by Charlemagne against the Danes. He married Helena,* daughter of Richard, fourth Duke of Normandy and cousin-german of William the Conqueror.² With his three sons, Waldermus and his brother, Hubert of Rye,† accompanied the Conqueror to England and was present at the battle of Hastings.³ His son—⁴

William de Santo Claro, went to Scotland after a few years in England and “being a youth of distinguished merit was well received by Malcolm Canmore from whom he obtained a grant of lands and barony of Roslin.”⁵ “The regularity of his features, his elegance of manners, manly proportions and golden hair, won for him the name of ‘The Seemly’. . . . He is inscribed as ‘William le blond’ on the roll in the church of Dives, Normandy.” Some authorities claim that he became the bitter enemy of his relative, William the Conqueror, and died bravely fighting against that king. It is said that De Santo Claro married Doratha, daughter of Cospatrick, first Saxon Earl of Dunbar.

The successive Barons of Roslin, descendants of this Sir William, all played active parts in their country’s history. One of the most outstanding members of this distinguished family was—

Sir William Saint Clair, who was‡ “the son of Robert de Saint Clair of Normandy§ and his wife Eleanor, daughter of Robert, 2nd Comte de Dreux,|| by Joland de Coucy, his wife.” Comte de Dreux was the grandson

*Sir Walter Scott gives her name as Margaret.

†Hubert of Rye was the knight who furnished a fresh mount to Duke William, the Conqueror, when, warned by his fool, he made that perilous ride alone from Valognes to Falaise, thus escaping death from conspiring nobles.

‡According to Father Hay, an authority accepted and quoted by *The Scots Peerage*, as he had access to the ancient charter chest of the Sinclairs.

§The *Dictionary of National Biography* calls him William.

King Louis IV of France = Adelaide,
dau. Count de Maurienne
Robert I, Count de Dreux = Agnes de
Baudemont
Robert II, Count de Dreux = Yolande
(or Joland), dau. Count Raoul de
Coucy ^(a)
Eleanor de Dreux = Robert de Saint
Clair

^(a) The family of De Coucy specially represented the spirit of chivalry. Their boastful motto, expressing their pride in rank, was: “Roi ne suis, ne prince aussi | Je suis le Sieur de Courcy.” From Dr. J. Hill Burton’s *History of Scotland*, vol. II, p. 21.

Sinclairs of Roslin

of King Louis IV of France. Sir William was Justiciar of Galwythe⁶ and in 1271 was appointed High-Sheriff of Edinburgh for life,⁷ besides being one of the guardians of Prince Alexander of Scotland, son of King Alexander III.⁸ He was a great favorite with this king who in 1280 granted him a charter of the barony of Roslin.⁹ He sat in the Parliament that met at Scone, 1284, for the purpose of settling the succession of the crown in the event of Alexander III dying without male issue.¹⁰ He was dispatched with two other ambassadors to France to negotiate King Alexander's second marriage¹¹ and eight years later was among the nobles chosen to be present during the competition for the Scottish crown.

At the outbreak of the War of Independence he was made prisoner by the English at the capture of Dunbar Castle, 1296,¹² and sent to the Tower of London.¹³ He died between 1300 and 1301. His marriage to Agnes, daughter of Patrick, Earl of Dunbar, is doubted by Sir Balfour Paul. His son—¹⁴

Sir Henry Saint Clair of Roslin swore fealty to Edward I, June, 1292,¹⁵ but later with his father was taken prisoner at the capture of Dunbar Castle. Through the good offices of Mary of Argyll he was afterwards exchanged for Sir William Fitzwarine, Lady Mary's husband.¹⁶ Having made his peace with King Edward, he was made sheriff of Lanark in 1305¹⁷ and in 1307 was ordered by that king to give him his support against Robert Bruce;¹⁸ but, being a great patriot and a firm friend of Bruce, he refused to obey and subsequently joined the Scottish king, being with him at the battle of Bannockburn. In recognition of his services "King Robert gave him a charter of all His Majesty's land on the Muir of Pentland in free warren."¹⁹ He was one of the signers of the letter to the Pope asserting the independence of Scotland. His death occurred before January, 1335-36. By his wife Alicia (Alice) de Fentoun,²⁰ he had a son—²¹

Sir William Saint Clair, who received from Bruce several grants of land besides being created by him Great Master Hunter of Scotland ". . . on account," it is claimed by Father Hay, "of the prowess of his two dogs, Help and Hold, in capturing a fleet white deer which had repeatedly balked the efforts of Bruce's officers." Sir William was a staunch friend of Sir James Douglas whom he accompanied when the latter set out on his journey to the Holy Land with the heart of Bruce, and with him was slain by the

The Clan Chisholm

Saracens on the plains of Andalusia, August 25, 1330.^{22*} His body was taken back to Scotland where his tomb is said to be still seen in Roslin chapel. It represents a knight in armor attended by a greyhound. Sir William left an infant son—²³

Sir William Sinclair of Roslin who on coming of age succeeded his grandfather, Sir Henry, to the barony of Roslin and received a charter from King David II of the lands of Merton in Midlothian.²⁴ He was appointed ambassador extraordinary to the court of England²⁵ and “in 1358 received a safe conduct to pass through England on his way to Prussia to fight in foreign wars.”²⁶ His death, however, occurred soon after this date. The influence of his family was greatly increased by his marriage with Isabella, daughter and co-heiress of Malise, Earl of Strathearn, Orkney, and Caithness.²⁷ This Isabella was a sister of Matilda, whose daughter Margaret married Alexander de Chisholme VIII. Sir William was succeeded by his elder son—²⁸

Sir Henry Sinclair, 1st Earl of Orkney and Duke of Oldenburgh who, on the death of his grandfather Malise, Earl of Strathearn, Orkney, and Caithness, became one of the three competitors for the earldom of Orkney by right of his mother, Lady Isabella. Another of the competitors was his cousin Alexander del Ard, brother of Lady Margaret de Chisholme. Their claims were submitted to Haakon, King of Norway, who “on August, 1379, formally invested Henry as Earl of Orkney, and Lord of Zetland under certain restrictions.”²⁹ “He held a sort of sovereign power over the islands under the king of Norway and maintained royal state.”³⁰ He was forbidden by the Norwegian king to build any castle but “in defiance of the terms of his charter, Sir Henry built the Castle of Kirkwall, and having received from King Robert III a charter of the castlewards of Pentland and Roslin, he built the dungeons of Roslin and laid out parks for fallow and red deer.”³¹ During the conquest of the Faroe Islands, in 1397, he rescued from the natives of the islands the Venetian voyager, Nicolo Zeno, and his crew who had been wrecked there.³² Nicolo and his brother Antonio entered the service of the earl and aided him in the overthrow of the usurper Malise Sperra, who had established himself on the island of Shetland.³³

On the death of Nicolo Zeno, Sir Henry, accompanied by Antonio Zeno,

* See the Douglasses of Douglas.

Sinclairs of Roslin

set out on a voyage to discover a rich and populous country reported to exist in the far west by certain fishermen who claimed to have been driven there by a storm.³⁴ The story of this voyage is given in full in the Appendix. On this voyage is based the claim that Sir Henry was one of the pre-Columbian discoverers of America. He returned from his ocean travels to Orkney “where he was slain resisting invasion from the south.” He is supposed to have been made a Knight of the Thistle, of the Cockle, and of the Golden Fleece by the different sovereigns of those several orders. He married Jean, daughter of Sir Walter Halyburton (Haliburton), Lord of Dirleton,³⁵ with issue a son—³⁶

Sir Henry Sinclair, 2nd Earl of Orkney and Lord High Admiral of Scotland. Sir Henry was taken prisoner by the English at the battle of Homildon Hill, September 14, 1402.³⁷ On his release from Durham Castle he returned to Scotland and was appointed by Robert III guardian of his son, Prince James, lest some ill should befall him through the evil designs of Robert, Duke of Albany. On February, 1405-6, Sir Henry sailed with the young prince for France,³⁸ but was captured by the English with his royal charge near Flamborough Head and taken prisoner to London.³⁹ The earl, however, was shortly freed. Fordun states that he died in 1420, “one of the earliest recorded victims of the influenza in Scotland,” but he must have died prior to 1418, as during that year his wife had applied for a dispensation to marry the son of the Duke of Albany.

Henry Sinclair, 2nd Earl of Orkney, married Egidia, daughter of Sir William Douglas of Nithsdale by his wife the beautiful Princess Egidia, daughter of King Robert II.⁴⁰ Father Hay describes Sir Henry’s wife as “excelling all others in her time. Her beauty dazzled the beholders. . . . Of stature above ordinary, holy of life, excellent in mind, with a soul of candor.” Their son—⁴¹

Sir William Sinclair, 3rd Earl of Orkney and 1st Earl of Caithness, must have been a minor at the time of his father’s death as he was not invested by the King of Norway with the earldom of Orkney until 1434. This earldom he resigned to the Crown in 1470-71. In 1445 he received from King James II a grant of the earldom of Caithness to himself and his heirs in exchange for his lordship of Nithsdale. Earl William held the office of Lord High Chancellor of Scotland and as High Admiral of that country

The Clan Chisholm

commanded the fleet which bore Princess Margaret to France for her marriage with the Dauphin.⁴² He is described by Father Hay on this occasion as being “gloriously apparelled and magnificently attended” and to have received the order of St. Michael from the French King.

In 1446 he founded the Collegiate Church of Roslin, the chapel of which still remains and forms one of the most beautiful examples of church architecture in Scotland, the interior being adorned with exquisite carving. The barons of Roslin, clad in armor, lie beneath the pavement of the chapel. Frequent mention is made of the chapel by Sir Walter Scott in his poems, in one of which he refers to the old superstition that “All in fire that chapel proud” appears on the night before the death of any member of that lordly line.

Sir William resided in the famous Roslin Castle, whose picturesque ruins overlook the valley of the Eske, seven miles from Edinburgh. Here he lived in baronial magnificence. Father Hay refers to him as “a prince . . . who kept great court at his Castle of Roslin, and was royally served at his own table, in vessels of gold and silver. He had his halls and other apartments richly adorned with embroidered hangings. His princess, Elizabeth Douglas, was served by seventy-five gentlewomen, whereof fifty-three were daughters of noblemen, all clothed in velvet and silks, with their chains of gold and other ornaments; and she was attended by two hundred gentlemen in all journies; and if it happened to be dark when she went to Edinburgh, . . . eighty lighted torches were carried before her.”

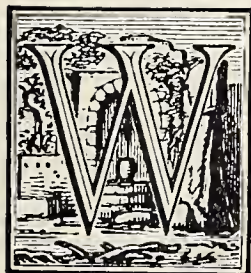
Sir William’s first wife was Elizabeth, daughter of Archibald Douglas. By his second wife Marjorie, daughter of Alexander Sutherland of Dunbeath,⁴³ he had a daughter—⁴⁴

Lady Elizabeth Sinclair who married John Stewart, Earl of Atholl.^{45*}

*See Stewarts of Atholl; also Chart V.
NOTE: The preceding account of the Sinclairs is based on *The Scots Peerage*; *Dictionary of National Biography*; Father Hay’s *Genealogie of the Saint Clairs of Roslin*; *Douglas’ Peerage of Scotland*; Nisbet’s *Appendix*, vol. II; Baring-

Gould’s *Family Names*; Prof. John Fiske’s *Discovery of America*; *The Sinclairs of England* by Thomas Sinclair; Leonard A. Morrison’s *History of the Sinclairs*; Anderson’s *Scottish Nation*; *Caithness Events* by Thomas Sinclair; et al.

Family of Haliburton



WITH the Haliburtons, the Chisholms are directly connected through the marriage of Sir Robert de Chisholme with Margaret, daughter of Sir Walter Haliburton.

The family of Haliburton, or Halyburton, in the county of Berwick, is one of the oldest in the south of Scotland. It is stated of Sir Walter Scott that he especially rejoiced in being a descendant of the house of Haliburton. According to Sir Robert Douglas, "Haliburton, or Halyburton, is a local surname taken from the lands of Halyburton in the shire of Berwick where there are two places almost contiguous to one another—Meikle and Little Haliburton—which were first called Burtons, or Burghtons; but a church being afterwards built at one of them, it was from thence called Holy, or Halyburton, and that name in time became common to both places."

Sir Walter Scott in his *History of the Haliburtons*, page 19, suggests that the name of the Haliburtons was originally Burton and that they came from England, possibly with Edgar Atheling in 1160. The name Haliburton often appears in the Chartulary of Kelso MS. at the Advocates' Library in Edinburgh. They are referred to by some as lords; by others as Lairds of Dirleton, or Haliburton. One of the earliest notices of the place name, Haliburton, is found in a grant dated about 1176 "by David, son of Truite," by which "he gave to the mother church of Greenlaw and to the Abbey of Kelso the chapel of his village of Halyburton."¹ David was a frequent witness to writs of the monastery of Kelso in the reign of William the Lion. David's son—

Walter de Haliburton confirmed his father's donation to the monks of Kelso² and was the first to assume his surname from his lands under the designation of "Walterus de Halyburton." His son—³

Sir William de Haliburton married Christian, daughter and heiress of Richard de Fawnys of that ilk.⁴ Their son—⁵

Sir Philip de Haliburton, in a charter confirming grants of lands to the abbey of Kelso, is styled son and heir of William de Haliburton and wife Christian.⁶ His widow Alice, or Alicia, did homage for her lands to Edward I in 1296. Sir William's successor was his son—

The Clan Chisholm

Sir Henry de Haliburton, who did homage to King Edward at Berwick-on-Tweed in 1296.⁷ In 1300-01, Sir Henry and his wife Agnes de Mordington forfeited certain lands to the king "as being then rebels who had 'burned churches and killed men in England' when the King's Scottish enemies laid waste the country."⁸

Sir Henry married Agnes, daughter and heiress to Peter de Mordington.⁹ He died before 1323, leaving as his successor—¹⁰

Sir Adam Haliburton, who appears to have been a supporter of the English king as "an Adam de Haliburton was taken prisoner by Robert de Brus in Scotland."¹¹ His wife's name was Isabella. Sir Adam died in September, 1337, and was succeeded by his eldest son—¹²

Sir Walter Haliburton, who was a distinguished statesman and soldier. He was present at the battle of Neville's Cross where he was taken prisoner and confined in Windsor Castle, from which he was released in 1357. He was a member of the king's Council and was appointed High Sheriff of Berwick in 1364. His death occurred about 1385. Sir Walter's daughter—

Margaret Haliburton married Sir Robert de Chisholm.¹³

Sir Walter's daughter Jean¹⁴ married Henry Sinclair, 1st Earl of Orkney.¹⁵

Sir Walter's son and successor, John, Lord of Dirleton, married a daughter of William de Vaux, Lord of Dirleton.¹⁶ John's great-grandson, Walter, married his cousin Katherine, daughter of Alexander Chisholm.¹⁷ "This Walter was the first Haliburton of Pitcur. . . . After his marriage, the Haliburtons of Pitcur have included the boar's head of the Chisholms in their coat of arms."^{*}

*Sir Walter Scott's *History of the Haliburtons*.

NOTE: The facts included in the above outline of the Haliburtons were gleaned from *The Scots Peerage*; *Burke's Extinct*

Peerage; Mackenzie's *History of the Chisholms*; Sir Walter Scott's *History of the Haliburtons*; and Douglas' *Peerage of Scotland*.

Macleods of Lewis and Harris



THE Clan Leod or Macleod is one of the most considerable clans of the Western Isles and is divided into two independent branches—the Macleods of Lewis and the Macleods of Harris.¹ These two original possessions, Lewis and Harris, may be regarded as the cradle of the race. To the progenitors of this clan a Norwegian origin has commonly been assigned and there seems to be no doubt, judging from the early family names, that the Macleods were manifestly of Norse descent. Sir Walter Scott must also have been of this opinion, for in his *Lords of the Isles* are the lines:

Torquil's rude thought and stubborn will
Smack of the wild Norwegian still.

The claims of the Macleods and their family historians—a claim also supported by Mackenzie and several other genealogists—is that the ancestor of the Macleods was—

Leod, a name curtailed doubtless from the Norse “Ljotulf” meaning “Ugly Wolf.” Mackenzie in his *History of the Macleods* states that Leod was the second son of Olave the Black, King of the Isle of Man, by his wife Christina, daughter of Farquhar, Earl of Ross. Leod is said to have acquired extensive territory by his marriage with a daughter of MacRaid Armuinn, a Danish knight. They had two sons, Tormod, the progenitor of the Macleods of Glenelg or Harris² and—

Torquil, ancestor of the Macleods of Lewis,³ who claim the chiefship, although Doctor Skene states that Glenelg was the original and principal possession of the clan and that “Macleod of Harris was from the first records invariably designated ‘de Glenelg’ while in the first charter of the family of Lewis, Torquil has no designation whatever.”

The first Torquil of the Lewis Macleods married Dorothea, daughter of William, Earl of Ross.⁴ Their daughter Fingula married Kenneth Mackenzie, III of Kintail.^{5*}

Tormod of Harris, probably the eldest son of Leod, succeeded to two-

* See Clan Chart B.

The Clan Chisholm

thirds of the land of Glenelg, which he held of the Crown, while his Hebridean possessions were held of the Earls of Ross and Lords of the Isles before the forfeiture. Mackenzie relates that these lands of Glenelg were later granted by Robert Bruce to Thomas Randolph, Earl of Moray "from which may be inferred that the Macleods were not the faithful, loyal subjects claimed for them by Douglas." At all events, they were not among the clans with Bruce at Bannockburn.

Tormod married Finguala, daughter of MacCrotan, a famous Irish chief.⁶ His son and successor was—⁷

Malcolm Macleod of Harris and Glenelg. In 1343 Malcolm was granted by King David II a charter of a portion of the lands of Glenelg formerly owned by his family. King David in the charter refers to him as "Dilecto et fideli nostro Malcolmo pro homagio et servitio suo." In return for this grant Malcolm was to provide "a galley of thirty-six oars, for the king's use whenever required."⁸ He also acquired extensive lands in Skye by his marriage with a daughter of Macarailt,* one of the Norwegian† nobles of the Isles.⁹

Malcolm's daughter—¹⁰

Finguala married Murdock Mackenzie, V of Kintail.‡

*Or MacRaidl.

‡See Clan Chart B.

†Although his name sounds Celtic.

Family of Lyon—Lords of Glamis



ALTHOUGH many early genealogists give the family of Lyon a Norman origin, Sir James Balfour Paul presents reasonable proofs to the effect that they were of Celtic lineage, especially as "one of their most ancient possessions was the Celtic thanage of Glamis" which was the chief seat of the family. It will be remembered that King Malcolm II died at Glamis in 1034.

Sir John Lyon, the "Whyte Lyon," so styled on account of his fair skin, was the first of the name on record and prominently flourished during the reign of David II. "He was a courtier, a statesman, and a diplomatist." In the reign of King Robert II, 1371, he became keeper of the Privy Seal.¹ By 1377 he had risen to the office of Chamberlain of Scotland,² "the most important office in the disposal of the Crown."³ This position he held until his death. He early acquired much property, receiving grants of land for faithful service both from royalty and the nobility. In 1378 all his lands were erected into a barony by a charter from King Robert II.⁴ Sir John Lyon was knighted before October, 1377,⁵ and was slain November 4, 1382, by Sir James Lindsay of Crawford. "The deed was done at night when the victim was in bed and unsuspecting."⁶ Sir John's virtues and tragic end form the theme of many a poet's song.

Aboue all uther en his tyme, I reid
Of pulchritude and fairness did exceed⁷ . . .

In accordance with his wish, the king directed that Sir John be buried in the abbey church of Scone where later the king himself was interred.⁸ Between Sir John and the Princess Johanna, or Jean, Stewart, daughter of King Robert II by his wife Elizabeth Mure, there was a clandestine marriage. After two years the king in a letter publicly acknowledged Sir John as his son⁹ and a marriage ceremony was celebrated before the king and his family. Lady Johanna survived her husband. Their only recorded son was—¹⁰

Sir John Lyon. He was knighted before 1404¹¹ and died in 1435. Being of the blood-royal, he was buried at Scone. He married his cousin once

The Clan Chisholm

removed, Elizabeth Graham, youngest daughter of Euphemia, Countess Palatine of Strathearn and her husband Sir Patrick Graham of Dundaff and Kincardine.* Sir John was succeeded by his son—¹²

Patrick Lyon, 1st Lord of Glamis, who at one time was held as a hostage in England for the ransom of King James I.¹³ He was created Lord of Parliament under the title of "Lord Glammys," June, 1445.¹⁴ He was a brilliant scholar and statesman, holding many positions of trust and honor under the Crown. He was Master of the Household to King James II¹⁵ and was several times sent as ambassador to England on affairs of State. "In 1457 he was nominated one of the Lords of Session on behalf of the Barons of Scotland,¹⁶ being first of the seven Judges of the Supreme Court which the House of Glamis has given to Scotland."¹⁷ Patrick, Lord of Glamis, died in 1459 and was buried at Glamis.¹⁸ He married Isobel Ogilvy, daughter of Sir Walter Ogilvy.† Lady Isobel, who survived her husband, was somewhat of a termagant. According to Balfour Paul "she quarrelled with her sons, her tenants, her neighbors, and her creditors." Being religiously inclined, she liberally endowed with grants of land and money, the prior and convent of the Preaching Dominicans of Ayr. In return the Dominicans of Ayr were to perform divine service for the benefit of the souls of the king and queen, of herself, her husband Patrick, Lord of Glamis, her second husband, Lord Kennedy, and other relatives. Lord Glamis by his wife Isobel had two sons, Alexander and John.

John Lyon, 3rd Lord of Glamis, succeeded to the estates of Glamis on the death of his brother Alexander. He showed himself a worthy descendant of his great ancestor, John Lyon, the chamberlain. By wise investment in lands he materially added to the resources of the family. In 1483-84 he became one of the Lord Auditors and also had a voice with the Lords of Council in deciding civil cases.¹⁹ In 1487 he was appointed by James III as one of the "Great Justices" on the south side of the Forth.²⁰ After the tragic death of King James, 1488, Lord Glamis displayed his qualities as a great statesman by convincing a divided Parliament of the wisdom of recognizing the dead king's son James as their rightful sovereign.²¹ Later he won the friendship of the young king, James IV, at whose court he was in almost constant attendance and was frequently designated by the king

*See the Graham Family.

†See Family of Ogilvy.

Family of Lyon

as “our Justice.” He held successively the office of Crown Auditor and member of the king’s Privy Council.²² In 1491 he was ambassador from Scotland to the courts of France, Castile, Leon, and other foreign countries. He died in April, 1497, and was buried at Glamis.²³ By his wife Elizabeth, said to have been the daughter of John Scrymgeour of Dudhope, constable of Dundee,²⁴ he had a daughter—

Violetta who married before 1464 Hugh, first Lord of Lovat.²⁵*

*See the Frasers, Lords of Lovat.

age; Douglas’ Peerage; and the Dictionary of National Biography.

NOTE: The above outline of the Lords of Glamis is based largely on *The Scots Peer-*

Family of Ogilvy to Isobel, Wife of Patrick Lyon, Lord of Glamis



GILBERT, son of Gillebride, first Earl of Angus, was the progenitor of the family of Ogilvy. As "son of the Earl of Angus," Gilbert obtained a charter from William the Lion of Purin-Ogguluin, known as Pury Ogilvy. It was dated at Montrose between 1172 and 1177. "The charter now exists in Lord Home's charter chest, only in the form of a transumpt."¹ The records are so confusing that it is difficult to trace the descent through succeeding generations until we come to—

Sir Walter Ogilvy of Auchterhouse, knight.² He held the office of sheriff of Angus and was killed in 1392 at the battle of Glenbrierachan, or Glas-klune.³ It seems that a large body of Highlanders, descending upon the Lowlands from the Grampian Mountains, were met by a party of the Ogilvies and Lindsays under the command of Sir Walter Ogilvy who, mounted and completely sheathed in armor, charged the invaders with lances. The Highlanders defended themselves with such ferocity as to slay the sheriff and many of his followers.⁴

The chronicler, Wyntoun, describes Sir Walter as "stout and manfull, and bauld and wycht; Godlike, wis, bauld and wertuous."⁵ One of Sir Walter's sons was—⁶

Sir Walter Ogilvy of Carcary and Lintrathen. "In 1432, he obtained a license from King James I to erect his Tower of Eroly, or Airlie, in the form of a castle."⁷ This castle became one of the chief seats of his successors. He died in 1440. His second wife was Isabel, daughter of Sir John Glen of Inchmartin⁸ and his wife Margaret, daughter of Sir Allen Erskine. Their daughter—⁹

Isobel Ogilvy married Patrick Lyon, Lord of Glamis.¹⁰* *Sir Walter Ogilvy* also had a son—¹¹

Sir Walter Ogilvy, Lord of Deskford. He was Lord of Deskford by right of his wife Margaret who was the daughter and heiress of Sir John Sinclair

*See Lords of Glamis.

Family of Ogilvy

of Deskford.¹² Sir Walter held the position of sheriff of Angus and in 1440 was a member of the King's Council.¹³ Five years later he was given the right to fortify his Castle of Findlater. His son—¹⁴

Sir James Ogilvy of Deskford inherited a large part of his mother's estates, thus making him proprietor of extensive domains. He also acquired many fishing grants in return for a guarantee of protection for the town council at Banff. He was very active in the affairs of State and in 1488 was one of the representative barons at the Parliament at Edinburgh.¹⁵ His wife, Margaret, was the daughter of Sir Robert Innes.¹⁶ His daughter—

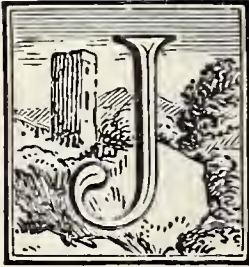
Elizabeth Ogilvy, received from Nicholas Dun of Ratee the lands of Ratee, Bothquanstoun, and other concessions in the sheriffdoms of Banff and Aberdeen.¹⁷ She married, in 1484, John Grant, II of Freuchie.^{18*} By some genealogists Elizabeth's name is given as "Margaret" but this is incorrect according to recorded charters.

*See Clan Chart F.

sketch is based on *The Scots Peerage* and

NOTE: The authority for the preceding the *Chiefs of Grant*.

Family of Fleming



UDGING from their name, the writer in *The Scots Peerage* comes to the conclusion that the “Fleming family undoubtedly originated in the Low Countries, as their name would indicate.”¹ In the twelfth century they were banished from England and sought refuge in Scotland.² There are innumerable charters, noted in *Robertson’s Index*, given by the different Scottish kings, beginning with Robert I, to members of this family.

The first progenitor of the family on record in Scotland is—

Robert Fleming, who was doubtless a man of great prominence in his day, as his name appears as proposing the marriage of Margaret, Maid of Norway, to Prince Edward of England, at Brigham, March 12, 1289, and it was to him that King Edward I wrote regarding the succession to the Scottish Crown after the death of Princess Margaret.³ Although like many other nobles he had taken the oath of fealty to King Edward, he gave valuable aid to Robert Bruce in his struggle for the sovereignty of Scotland. He was one of the companions of Bruce at Dumfries, February 10, 1305-6, who entered the church of the convent of the Minorite Friars and dispatched the wounded John Comyn whom Bruce had stabbed. It is said, according to *The Scots Peerage*, that Fleming, cutting off the head of his victim and, returning to Bruce, who inquired if Comyn were dead, “produced the head with the remark, ‘Let the deid shaw,’ which was thereafter borne by the family for their motto.” Later he received from the king a charter of the forfeited lands of the Earl of Buchan in Dumbartonshire.

Sir Robert Fleming died about 1314. His second son—⁴

Sir Patrick Fleming of Biggar married Joanna Fraser, daughter of Sir Simon Fraser of Oliver Castle,⁵ and the family, on account of his alliance, quartered the Fraser arms with their own. Their son was—⁶

Sir Malcolm Fleming, Lord of Biggar. Besides other extensive gifts of land, he received from his cousin Thomas, Earl of Wigtoun, the barony of Leinzie, or Lenzie, in Dumbartonshire, which charter was confirmed by

Family of Fleming

Robert II in 1382.⁷ He held the office of sheriff of Dumbarton and keeper of that castle.⁸ By his wife, Christian, he had a son—⁹

Sir David Fleming, who “was probably that beloved and faithful ‘bachelarius,’ David Fleming, to whom King David II granted in 1362, certain annual rents.”¹⁰ There are also recorded in *Robertson’s Index* numerous charters for land granted him by King Robert III.¹¹ In a charter of David II to the abbey of Calkow, Sir David, who was one of the witnesses, is designated “miles.”¹² He gave liberally to various religious houses for the salvation of his own soul, his parents’ and that of his wife.

He held the office of deputy-chamberlain, was made auditor of accounts in Exchequer, 1403,¹³ and commissioner for a truce with England in 1404. After seeing Prince James of Scotland safely on board the ship that was to take him to France, February, 1405-6, Sir David started from Bass on his homeward journey when, on the moor of Lang Hermandston, about six miles from Edinburgh, he was attacked by Sir James Douglas, afterwards seventh Earl of Douglas, and after a desperate fight, was slain. This foul deed is claimed to have been done at the instigation of his grandson, Alexander Seton, later Lord of Gordon.¹⁴ Sir David was buried under the altar of St. Nicolas at Holyrood.¹⁵ Wyntoun refers to him as “a Knight stout and bald . . . and leivit wel with the King.”¹⁶

Sir David married first Jean, only daughter of David Barclay of Brechin.¹⁷ Their daughter—¹⁸

Janet Fleming married Sir William Seton.¹⁹ Their son, Alexander Seton, married Lady Elizabeth Gordon and became Lord of Gordon.^{20*}

*See Family of Gordon and Family of Seton.

Family of Keith—Great Marischal of Scotland



THE family of Keith derived their name from the territory of Keith in East Lothian of which they became possessed. There is a legend relative to their acquisition of this property which is vouched for by Sir James Douglas in his *Peerage*, James Fraser in his *Chronicles*, and in Burke's *Peerage*, to the effect that the land in East Lothian came into the hands of the Keiths through their ancestor Robert "who performed glorious exploits against the Danes when they invaded Scotland during the reign of King Malcolm II. This hero distinguished himself at the battle of Barry, or Camustone, in Angus, 1010," where he, hearing that Camus,* Prince of Norway and a famous general in the Danish army, lay in ambush to kill King Malcolm, exclaimed in Irish, 'Ca Ka Kate weil e.' "† Robert discovered and killed the prince "with his own hands" for which act the king knighted him and bestowed upon him the barony of Keith.¹

Be that as it may, the surname of Keith is evidently derived from the territory of that name which, for valiant deeds in the service of the Crown, the family of Keith early acquired, together with the hereditary office of marischal, or farrier to the kings of Scotland. The first of the family, regarding whom there are any authentic records, is—

Hervey, or Hervus Keth, Marischal, to whom David I granted a charter of the northwest portion of Keith which came to be called Keith-Harvey, afterwards Keith-Marischal.² Simon Fraser possessed the southeast portion of this same manor known as Keith-Simon, now Humby. To the monks of Kelso Simon granted in 1160 the church of Keith,³ while Hervey, on his lands, "erected a chapel paying yearly tribute to the mother church of Kelso."⁴ A dispute arose between Hervey and the monks as to the amount of this tribute. In the writ recording the decision in favor of the monks, Hervey is described as "Marischal of the King of Scotland."⁵ Hervey lived to a great age and died before 1196.⁶ His marriage to Margaret, daughter of William Douglas, is doubted by Balfour Paul. Hervey Keth's son—⁷

Malcolm de Keth is designated as "Malcolmus de Keth son of Hervus,

*Or Chunus.

† Let me see him, where is he!

Family of Keith

Great Marischal of Scotland,” in a grant which he witnessed in 1178. His name is also found as a witness to countless charters granted the monks of Kelso but in none of them is he referred to as marischal. His son—⁸

Philip de Keth, Great Marischal, appears as the heir to his grandfather, Hervey, and he seems to have shared the office of Great Marischal with his brother David.⁹ He married Eda, daughter and heiress of Hugh Lorens and his wife Eda, daughter and heiress of Simon Fraser, who owned the south-east portion of Keith. Thus the whole of the barony of Keith was finally united and controlled by one family.¹⁰ Sir Philip died before 1225 and was succeeded by his son—

Hervey de Keth, Great Marischal, who in a donation to the monastery of Coldinghame in 1222 is designated Great Marischal of Scotland, son of Philip, Great Marischal.¹¹ He died before 1250 as upon that date his lands and title passed to his son—¹²

Sir John de Keith, Great Marischal. Sir John’s gifts to the church of Kelso were extensive, while to the hospital of Soltre he confirmed a charter of certain lands in the district of Johnston.¹³ He married Margaret Comyn who may have been the daughter of William, Earl of Buchan.¹⁴ He died before 1270 leaving a son—¹⁵

Sir William de Keith. It is doubtful if Sir William held the office of marischal as in certain charters he is designated simply as “dom. Willielmus Keth, miles.”¹⁶ It was his nephew, Sir William Keith, who accompanied Sir James Douglas, bearing the heart of Bruce, on his purposed expedition to Palestine, 1330, and who returned from Spain bringing back the heart of his dead king for burial in the soil of his beloved Scotland.

Sir William died before 1293. His wife was Barbara, daughter of Adam, Lord of Seton, ancestor of the earls of Winton.¹⁷ His eldest son, the famous Robert de Keith, dying without leaving a male heir, the title and estates passed to Sir William’s second son—¹⁸

Sir Edward de Keith, Great Marischal, who held the office of sheriff of Selkirk in 1328¹⁹ and succeeded this brother Robert as Marischal of Scotland soon after October, 1346. His life appears as uneventful as his brother’s was distinguished. He died before 1351.²⁰ By his first wife, Isabella Sinton, heiress of Sinton,²¹ he had a son—

Sir William Keith, Great Marischal, who in 1354 is designated “Mares-

The Clan Chisholm

callus Scotiae, son of Sir Edward de Keth.”²² He took an active part in the arrangements with the English government in 1357 for the liberation of David II²³ with whom he is said to have been a great favorite. He is reported to have fought a duel at Edinburgh with Thomas, Earl of Mar. During the engagement “the King showed such marked partiality for Keith as to provoke Mar into making a public protest,” for which act King David laid siege to Mar’s castle of Kildrummy.²⁴ Douglas says of Sir William that “he was a man of great parts and was often employed in negotiations of importance, always acquitting himself with fidelity and honor.” He was present at the coronation of Robert II and was a member of a Parliament called by that king at Scone, April, 1374. He acquired the barony and castle of Dunottar in Kincardineshire, “thenceforward the principal family seat.”²⁵ Here on the crag of Dunottar he built the famous Castle of Dunottar. In order to do this he was obliged to remove the parish church to another location. On the plea that he had invaded consecrated ground Keith was laid under a sentence of excommunication by the Bishop of St. Andrews. In June 1395 a papal bull was issued removing the censure and permitting the castle to stand.²⁶

Sir William married Margaret, daughter of Sir John Fraser, and a granddaughter of Sir Alexander Fraser, High Chamberlain of Scotland, by his wife Lady Mary, sister of King Robert I.²⁷ His daughter Muriella married for his second wife, King Robert II’s son Robert, Duke of Albany. Sir William Keith’s other daughter—²⁸

Elizabeth Keith married Sir Adam Gordon of Huntly.^{29*}

*The Family of Gordon.

NOTE: The above sketch of the Keiths is based on the authority of *The Scots Peerage*; *Douglas’ Peerage*; *The Complete Peerage*; *Dictionary of National Biog-*

raphy; *Robertson’s Index*; *Burke’s Extinct Peerage*; *James Fraser’s Chronicles*; *The Frasers of Philorth* by Lord Saltoun; et al.

The Setons of Seton—Ancestors of the Earls of Winton



HERE have been numerous sources ascribed as to the origin of the name of Seton but the most probable theory, and that accepted in *The Scots Peerage*, has been suggested by Sir Richard Maitland in his *Historie or Chronicle of the Hous and Surename of Seytoun*. He says, “thay landis ar callit Seytoun for ane grit caus, becaus thay ly hard vpon the Sey cost and the Toun thair of is neir to the Sey.”¹

The first of this family on record using the place name was—

Alexander de Setone, or Seatone, who witnessed a charter about 1150.² He possessed the lands of Seton and Winton in East Lothian.³ He had a son—

Philip de Setoun, who was granted in 1185 a charter of confirmation by King William the Lion of his father’s lands of Setune and Winton.⁴ By his wife, Matilda Corbet,⁵ he had issue a son—⁶

Sir Alexander de Setoun, who is frequently styled “Knight” in the records throughout the reign of Alexander II. He is said to have died in 1246, in which year he made a donation to Dunfermline abbey for the repose of his soul. Sir Robert Douglas states that his wife was Margaret, daughter of Walter de Barclay, Chancellor to King William.⁷

There appears about this time an Adam de Setun whose daughter Barbara married William de Keith.* This Adam is vouched for by Sir Patrick Keith Murray in his *Family Papers* and in the *Caledonia* I, 519; also in *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI, under Keith, he is mentioned as one of the ancestors of the Lords of Winton, yet in this same Peerage, vol. VIII, page 563, his very existence is questioned. Sir Robert Douglas gives Sir Serlo de Seton, son of the preceding Alexander Setun, as the father of Barbara de Keith. Consequently as authorities disagree and can offer no positive proof as to the exact relationship of the two generations prior to Sir Alexander de Setoun, hero of Berwick, it seems advisable to omit altogether any further

*See Family of Keith.

The Clan Chisholm

details of this controversy and pick up the threads of the family history at the point where all the Seton genealogists are in accord, which is at the time when the name of Sir Alexander de Setoun looms large in the political and military affairs of Scotland.

Sir Alexander de Setoun was probably the son of Sir Alexander de Setoun—a descendant of Philip de Setun—who in 1271 made liberal gifts to the abbey of Melrose for the spiritual benefit of himself and his heirs. He died about 1305 at an advanced age.⁸

Sir Alexander de Setoun was the famous keeper and defender of Berwick during the siege of 1333. Although in 1306 he was in the service of the English king, Dr. George Mackenzie claims that there was an indenture dated 1308, “whereby Sir Alexander de Seton, Sir Neil Campbell, and Sir Gilbert Hay, engaged to defend King Robert’s right to the Crown during their lives, and this they swore to do upon the sacrament at Cambuskenneth.”⁹ Of this fact King Edward seemed unaware as, according to Sir Thomas Gray, “Sir Alexander de Setoun accompanied Edward II to Bannockburn, but the night before the battle, he went over to King Robert and, assuring him that the English were demoralized, guaranteed on pain of suffering a traitor’s death, that if an attack were made upon them on the morrow, they would be easily overthrown.”¹⁰ His prophecy proved true. He received many grants of land from King Robert I who named him inquisitor of the forfeited lands in Lothian.¹¹ In 1327 he was appointed keeper, or governor, of Berwick¹² and bravely held the town for some time against the English when Edward III lay siege to it in 1333.*

At last, their provisions being nearly exhausted, the Scots agreed to capitulate unless succor arrived within a certain time, giving as hostages among others, Thomas Setoun, son of Sir Alexander. Finally, King Edward, grown impatient at continued delay, summoned the town to surrender, threatening in case of refusal to put to death the governor’s son. Sir Alexander remained firm in his determination not to yield to the king’s demand. Thereupon, in view of the father, standing upon the walls of the town, King Edward barbarously executed Sir Alexander’s eldest son.¹³ On the defeat of the Scots at Halidon Hill, July 19, 1333, Berwick surrendered to the English.

*Sir William Keith superseded him a few days before the close of the siege.

The Setons of Seton

Soon after 1341 Sir Alexander de Setoun joined the order of St. John of Jerusalem and was appointed to the charge of the House of Torphichen by the Grand Master of Rhodes.¹⁴ His death occurred about 1348. His wife was Christian, daughter of Cheyne, Lord of Straloch.¹⁵ She was a lady endowed with most heroic spirit, whose stout heart helped encourage her husband during the tragic scene of their son's death.¹⁶ The three sons of Sir Alexander having predeceased their father through violent deaths, his estates passed to his granddaughter—^{17*}

Lady Margaret de Seton, who married Alan de Wyntoun¹⁸ by whom she had been abducted. The story of her romantic marriage, given by Bower, runs as follows: "Alan de Wyntoun was brought before the King's Court, at the instance of the young lady's relatives, to answer for forcible abduction. The fate of the convicted culprit was left to her decision, a sword and a ring being presented for her choice. She chose the latter, and her marriage to Alan followed."¹⁹ Later her young husband went on a pilgrimage to the Holy Land where he died.²⁰ Their son, mentioned as such in a charter—

Sir William de Seton was a gallant knight and like his father engaged in the war with the Saracens.²¹ He was also a brave defender of the rights and liberties of his country, being present at the battle of Homildon, 1402, where he was taken prisoner by the English.²² On March 27, 1408, Robert, Duke of Albany, gave a charter of confirmation "ratifying the grant of an annual-rent made by William de Seton, Knight, to Walter de Haliburton of Dirleton, in consideration of the transfer to the said William of the gift of the ward and marriage of Elizabeth de Gordon, heiress of the deceased Adam Gordon, Knight."^{23†}

Sir William de Seton died before March, 1409-10, and was buried in the monastery of the Franciscan friars at Haddington.²⁴ He married Janet Fleming, daughter of Sir David Fleming of Biggar.‡ She was the mother of his son—²⁵

Sir Alexander de Seton, who married Elizabeth Gordon, daughter of Sir Adam Gordon, Lord of Gordon.²⁶ From this marriage are descended the earls and marquesses of Huntly and the dukes of Gordon.

Sir William de Seton's eldest son, by a former wife perhaps, was—²⁷

*Some authorities name her as his daughter.

†See the Family of Gordon.

‡See Family of Fleming.

The Clan Chisholm

Sir John de Seton who was one of the Scottish commissioners to treat for the liberation of King James I. He became a great favorite with this king who appointed him master of his household and selected him as one of the knights in attendance on the Princess Margaret when she went to France to marry the Dauphin.²⁸ He was created Lord of Parliament in 1423.²⁹ His wife was Catherine, daughter of Sir William Sinclair of Herdmaston.³⁰ Sir John's son—³¹

Sir William de Seton married Janet, daughter of George, tenth Earl of Dunbar and Earl of March.* This marriage is attributed by Sir Robert Douglas and George Seton in his *History of the Family of Seton* to Sir William's father Sir John but Sir James Balfour Paul advances a very convincing argument to the effect that Janet was the wife of Sir William, especially as Sir John's wife's name is given in a charter as Katerina.† The authority for Sir William Seton's marriage is based on an extract from an Advocates' Library MS., 34. 6. 12. which is a copy by Milne of Nisbet's original.³² By his marriage with Lady Janet, Sir William had a daughter—³³

Catherine de Seton who married Alan Stewart of Darnley.³⁴‡

*See Earls of Dunbar; also Chart XIV.

†See reference 30.

‡See Chart VIII^a.

NOTE: The above outline of the Setons of Seton is based principally on *The Scots*

Peerage; Dictionary of National Biography; Douglas's Peerage; Burke's Peerage; Robertson's Index; and The History of the Family of Seton by George Seton.

English Royal and Noble Lines

English Kings before the Conquest



GBERT* was the son of Alckmund, King of Kent, and claimed to be the descendant of the great Cerdic. It was during his reign that England took her place among the Christian communities of Europe. After Egbert's defeat by Beortric he fled to the Court of Charlemagne where he attended that great monarch's "School of the Palace."

Here he learned practical lessons in government and the art of war. On the death of Beortric he returned to his own country where he became King of Wessex. Through his wisdom and valor the seven kingdoms, into which Britain had been divided, were united under one sovereignty and the whole came to be called England, as Egbert was an Angle, one of the tribes of the Saxons. He was the first King of England and the eighth of Britain. Dying in 837, he was succeeded by his son—

Ethelwulf, who defeated and drove back the terrible Vikings who were ravaging his island kingdom. His first wife, Osburga, daughter of Oslac, his cup-bearer—a position considered one of the most honorable of the court offices—was an unusually gifted queen. Legend records that in order to awaken in her children a love for learning, she offered a beautifully illuminated parchment book to the one who should first learn to read it. The prize was won by her younger son, Alfred, later Alfred the Great.

When well advanced in years, *Ethelwulf* visited the Court of King Charles the Bald, where he became enamoured by the sprightly charms of the French king's daughter Judith,† whom he married as his second wife although she was but thirteen years of age. Two years later, 857, *Ethelwulf* died. After the death of three of his sons who successively occupied his throne, his youngest son—

Alfred the Great became King of England. He possessed a mind of such admirable qualities that he was called "the light of a benighted age." He was a deep student of philosophy besides being a gifted poet and musician. He made wise and just laws, establishing trial by a jury of twelve men.

*See English Chart I.

†See her romance in Appendix.

The Clan Chisholm

"The twenty-four hours of his day he divided into three parts—eight for the business of his realm; eight for study and prayer; and eight for the refreshment of his body. As there were no clocks, a large candle, consisting of twenty-four parts stood in his chapel, and as it burned, an attendant announced to him the passage of time."*

During his reign the Danes had resumed their depredations along the English coast but the peace of Wedmore put an end to further hostilities.

King Alfred's wife, Alswitha, was the daughter of Ethelred, the famous Ealdorman of Gainas.† On her mother's side Alswitha was a descendant of the royal house of Mercia.

Alfred died in October, 901, and was buried at Winchester. "The character of one ruler never more completely influenced the destinies of his country," states the historian Knight. "Alfred saved England for three generations from foreign domination and raised her in the scale of nations." One may judge of the man by the following lines written by himself: "This I can now truly say, that so long as I have lived, I have striven to live worthily, and after my death to leave my memory to my descendants, in good works." Alfred's son—

Eadward I, known as the Elder, succeeded to the throne of his father, although his title to the crown was disputed by his cousin Ethelwold who was killed after four years of civil war. Eadward was a man of great courage and vigor and soon suppressed the revolts of the Welsh and compelled the turbulent Danes of East Anglia to acknowledge his sovereignty over them. On his death in 924, and that of his eldest son Athalstan, the sceptre of England passed to Eadward's young son—

Eadmund, the Etheling, whose brief reign of six years was ended by his tragic death at the hands of an assassin who, at a banquet in celebration of the festival of St. Augustine, plunged a dagger into the heart of the king. The death of Eadmund's son, Eadwig, left the throne vacant for his other son—

Edgar, the Peaceable, who was not consecrated as king until the fourteenth year of his reign. He became the puppet of the powerful and designing Archbishop Dunstan.‡ He was a courageous and skilful fighter and

* H. E. Marshall's *An Island Story*.

‡ St. Dunstan.

† Or Lincolnshire.

English Kings before the Conquest

it is said of him that, seated at the helm of his barge, he was rowed down the river Dee by eight royal vassals—the King of the Scots, of the Cumbrians, of the Isles, of the Britons, and of the Irish.*

Hearing that the Earl of Devonshire's daughter was a maid of surpassing beauty, Edgar sent his dearest friend, Athelwold, to ascertain the truth of the rumor; if correct, arrangements were to be made for a royal marriage. On his return from Devonshire, Athelwold reported to the king that Elfrida was wealthy rather than beautiful and obtained the king's permission to marry her. Later Edgar announced to his friend his intention of visiting him and his wife. When the king beheld the ravishing charms of Elfrida, he fell instantly in love with her and ordered that Athelwold should pay for his duplicity with his life. Soon after the king married the fair widow, who became the mother of Ethelred.

Notwithstanding his numerous amours and dastardly crimes, the ancient chronicler, William of Malmesbury, would rank Edgar among the saints, chiefly on account of his justice and generous gifts to the Church.

After an uneventful reign of sixteen years, Edgar died in 975 and was succeeded by the son of his first marriage, Edward, who was later assassinated at the instigation of his stepmother, Elfrida, who considered he had usurped her own son, Ethelred's, rights. The death of Edward, the Martyr, was followed by the accession to the throne of Edgar's second son—

Ethelred, the Unready, of whom it is said that "he occupied rather than governed his kingdom for thirty-seven years." He was a weak and cowardly king against whom the prelate Dunstan pronounced a terrible curse when placing the crown upon his head. Despairing of freeing his country from the renewed attacks of the Danes, Ethelred tried bribing them with gold raised by heavily taxing the people. Since this failed to produce lasting results, he ordered a general massacre on November 13, 1002, the feast of St. Brice, of all Danes living in England. As the Princess Gunhilda, sister of Swelyn, the King of Denmark, was one of the victims, swift and terrible was the revenge taken by the Danish king, who invaded England, causing Ethelred to flee to the court of the Duke of Normandy, whose sister Emma was the English king's second wife.

Swelyn, dying suddenly, his son Canute became master of England. Ethel-

*Knight's *History of England*.

The Clan Chisholm

red was afterwards recalled to England but soon died and was buried in St. Paul's, London. His son—

Eadmund, called Ironside on account of his great strength, was crowned king on the death of his father, and many and fierce were the battles he fought with the Danish usurper. At last he agreed with Canute to divide England into two parts, Canute to reign over the northern section; Eadmund over the southern section. The life of this brave English king was cut short by the hand of an assassin in 1016 and his remains were buried beside his grandfather Edgar, at Glastonbury. His two infant boys, outlawed by Canute, who had again become king of all England, were removed first to Sweden and then to Hungary for safety. One of these young princes—

Eadward Aetheling, the Exile, is said to have married the daughter of Bruno of Germany. King Edward the Confessor, in his declining years, sent for his nephew Eadward, with the purpose of making him his heir to the English throne, but Eadward died soon after reaching England. His daughter—

Princess Margaret—St. Margaret—fled the year after the Conquest, to the Scottish court and subsequently became the wife of King Malcolm III of Scotland.*

*See Scottish Chart II.



WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR

Norman and Plantagenet Kings of England



WILLIAM *the Conqueror*, or King William I, was the first of the Norman kings* of England.† He died in 1087 and was succeeded by his second son, William II called Rufus. To his eldest son Robert, with whom he had quarreled, the Conqueror left Normandy. On the death of William Rufus, William I's youngest son—

Henry I became king. He was known as *Beauclerc*, having acquired unusual scholarship under the tuition of the learned Archbishop Lanfranc. Because, though stern, he loved justice, he was called the “Lion of Justice.” His *Charter of Liberties*—a direct precedent of the *Magna Charta*—was granted at the time of his coronation, 1101. It checked somewhat the tyrannical exactions of the Norman barons upon their tenantry and extended the privileges of the people. This charter, together with the fact that Henry though of Norman blood was born in England and had married Matilda, a princess of royal English descent, being a great-granddaughter of Eadmund Ironside and a daughter of King Malcolm III of Scotland, won for Henry the support of his English subjects against the Norman barons' preference for his elder brother Duke Robert.

In 1106 Henry invaded Normandy and in the battle of *Tenchebrai* defeated Robert whom he kept prisoner throughout his lifetime. This victory added to Henry's sovereignty that of Normandy, from whose shores later sailed the ill-fated “White Ship” bearing the king's only son William who was drowned, together with his gay companions, when the boat struck a rock soon after leaving the harbor. When the news of his son's death was brought to the king he fell unconscious to the ground. He recovered but it is said that he never smiled again.

As the English king's only remaining legitimate child was his daughter, Matilda (*Maud*), widow of the German Emperor Henry V, he compelled the priests and nobles to swear allegiance to this daughter as their future queen. Then he secretly married her to Geoffrey the Handsome, called *Plan-*

*See English Chart II.

†See Dukes of Normandy.

The Clan Chisholm

tagenet, son of his erstwhile foe Fulk, count of the powerful house of Anjou.* King Henry died in 1135 from the effects, it is said, of partaking too freely of a dish of lampreys.

King Henry I was more of a statesman than a warrior. "Well read, accomplished, fluent of speech, . . . the center of a gay court, . . . Henry remained cool . . . clear-sighted, hard, methodical, . . . neither seeking nor desiring his people's love, but wringing from them their gratitude and regard by sheer dint of good government."† He created a new organization of justice and finance. The head of the royal ministers, or secretaries, bore the title of chancellors, while above them stood the justiciar, or lieutenant-general of the kingdom. The financial body took the name of the Court of Exchequer from the chequered table, much like a chessboard, at which it sat. "The justices of this Court became the barons of the Exchequer."

The marriage of Henry I to a Saxon princess encouraged the intermarriage of Norman and Saxon which resulted in what was known as the "union of the races."

By her secret marriage with a foreigner, the priests and nobles claimed to be absolved from their oath to support the king's daughter Matilda as their queen; and when Stephen of Blois appeared before the gates of London he was proclaimed king.

King Stephen was the son of Etienne, Count de Blois‡ and a grandson of the Conqueror. He had been brought up in the court of his uncle, Henry I, and was a potential heir to the English throne. By right of his wife Maud, daughter of Eustace III of Boulogne,§ he bore the title of Count de Boulogne. At first he received the support of Robert, Duke of Gloucester,|| the illegitimate son of Henry I. Will of Malmesbury, referring to King Stephen, remarks, "From his complacency of manner, and his readiness to joke, and sit and regale himself, even with low people, he gained so much on their affections as is hardly to be conceived." Stephen may have been a popular king but he was far from a good ruler. The Norman barons had built all over England strong castles equipped with dark dungeons where their captive enemies were subjected to the most unspeakable tortures, for each baron

*See French Chart XVIII.

‡See French Chart IX.

†Greene's *History of the English People*, vol. I.

§See French Chart XV.

||See English Chart XIV.

Norman and Plantagenet Kings

had set himself up as a petty king or tyrant. As Stephen did not interfere, lawlessness and misery reigned in England. Finally Robert of Gloucester deserted the king and championed the cause of his half sister Matilda. King David of Scotland also espoused the cause of his niece and met with a terrible defeat at Northallerton in the Battle of the Standard.* At the battle of Lincoln, 1141, "Though fighting with dauntless courage, for he was a brave soldier as well as a gallant prince, Stephen was defeated and taken prisoner, and for eight months Matilda was received throughout the land as England's 'Lady.' "† The Duke of Gloucester, who had been taken prisoner at the battle of Devizes, was finally exchanged for Stephen; and Matilda, driven from London, escaped to Normandy. In 1153 her son, Prince Henry, landed in England and by the treaty of Wallingford, Stephen, weary of wars, consented to acknowledge him his successor. A year later Stephen died. Before going forward to the reign of Henry II, it might be well to add a few words relative to one of England's most outstanding princesses—also a Chisholm ancestor—

Empress Matilda, militant daughter of Henry I. Matilda had inherited much of her father's imperious spirit and her life with the gay Count of Anjou was not a happy one. "Possessing her father's courage and daring; haughty and vindictive, Matilda furnishes one of the most striking portraits of the proud lady of the feudal period, who shrank from no danger by reason of her sex, but made the homage of chivalry to women a powerful instrument for forcing her absolute will." Thus she is described by the historian Knight. For many years England endured the miseries of civil war as the result of this lady's ambition. During the brief period of her so-called reign,‡ so proud and haughty was she and so violent of temper that even many of her former supporters became her enemies. The exchange of Stephen for Gloucester caused her to flee from London to Oxford where she was besieged for three months by the king.

Realizing that her cause was lost she, with an escort of three knights all dressed like herself in white that they might the more readily pass the sentries unobserved along the snow-covered roads, slipped one night through the gates at Oxford, crossed on foot the snow-clad fields and the ice-bound

*See Scottish Appendix.

vol. I.

†Greene's *History of the English People*, ‡She was never crowned.

The Clan Chisholm

Thames, and so escaped to safety. To accomplish this she displayed indomitable courage and endurance.

Matilda's son—

Henry II, the first of the Plantagenet kings, also held the title of the Duke of Normandy, Anjou, Maine and, by right of his wife, Duke of Aquitaine. In fact, he was master of a third of France. On his accession to the throne, at twenty-one years of age, he worked so hard to straighten out the disordered realm that it is said he never sat down. "There was something in the square stout form, the fiery face, the close-cropped hair, the prominent eyes, the bull neck, the large strong hands, that mark out the keen, practical business man. . . . Orderly in business, careless of appearance, sparing in diet, never resting, or giving his servants rest, . . . endowed with a singular charm of address . . . obstinate in love or hatred, a fair scholar and a great hunter. . . ." Such is the picture Professor Greene draws of the great **Henry II**. The brilliant morning of his life compared with its dark and stormy evening makes him a dramatic figure in history. "His was the task of reconstruction; the establishing of law and order for violence and confusion." His first work was the expulsion of foreign marauders and the demolition of the baronial castles. He chose as his most intimate friend and adviser, Thomas à Becket, son of the merchant Gilbert, the story of whose love and marriage with the fair Saracen maiden forms one of history's most charming romances.

King **Henry** appointed **À Becket** his chancellor, and then in order that he might more easily aid the king in correcting the misrule of some of the clergy—for he was determined that priest and baron should be equal before the law—**Henry** made **À Becket**, Archbishop of Canterbury. Thereupon **À Becket** centered all his interest in the Church instead of the king. Soon so violent became the quarrels between the two that **Henry** in a moment of passion exclaimed, "Are there none of the idle people who eat my bread who will free me from this quarrelsome priest!" Four knights, wishing to obtain favor in the eyes of their sovereign, foully murdered the good archbishop in the cathedral where he had gone for evening service. Four years afterwards the king, repenting his hasty words, knelt for a whole day and night at the grave of **Thomas à Becket**.

Henry had four sons of whom **John** was the youngest and the favorite.

Norman and Plantagenet Kings

Encouraged by their mother, Eleanor of Aquitaine,* they all, with the exception of John, rebelled against their father. Having suppressed the uprising, the king kept Queen Eleanor a close prisoner for many years. Then the unhappy king, being of a loving and chivalrous nature, transferred his affections to the beautiful Rosamund Clifford whom, tradition states, fearing the vengeance of his wife, he kept concealed "in the lovely bower of Woodstock."

In 1189 Prince Richard allied himself with the French king Philip against his father who was by now so broken in health and spirits that with scarce a struggle he yielded to the demands made upon him by Richard and the King of France. While on his deathbed, a list of the conspirators was shown him. Seeing at the head the name of his beloved John, the heart of the proud king broke, and turning his face to the wall he cried out, "John, John! Now let things go as they will . . . I care no more for myself or for the world." Thus closed in sorrow the great reign of a great king. Henry II died at his castle of Chinon, July 6, 1189. His tomb in the nunnery at Fontevault in his native land of Anjou still remains in a remarkable state of preservation. Richard Coeur de Lion succeeded his father. The death of this renowned prince placed Henry's youngest son John on the English throne.

King John. Of John it has been said that no king of England has ever been so wicked. So much opprobrium was attached to his name that, during the reign of Richard II, it was decreed no future king of England should ever bear the name John. Quick in action and outwardly vivacious in spirits, he had a strange gift of attracting friends and winning the love of women. At heart he was cynically indifferent to honor, truth, and religion. "He was as craven in his superstitions as he was daring in his impiety. . . . Though he scoffed at priests, . . . he never started on a journey without hanging a relic around his neck."† His perfidy broke his father's heart; he was more than a traitor to his brother Richard; the declared murderer of his young nephew, Arthur, the legal successor of Richard; a cruel king, and a dissolute man.

During his brother, King Richard's absence on his famous Crusade, John was elected chief justiciary of the kingdom. So heavily did he tax the people that some, deprived of every means of support, became outlaws, the most noted of whom is said to have been Robin Hood of the Sherwood forest,

*See French Chart VIII.

†Greene's *History of the English People*.

The Clan Chisholm

“the gentlest thief that ever was.”* On the death of King Richard, John became sovereign of England, May, 1199, and Duke of Normandy; but his tyranny and misrule lost him this duchy together with Maine, Anjou, and Touraine. During his wars with Philip of France he lost all of his valuable French possessions and England alone remained to him. From this circumstance he was known in France as “John Sans Terre,” or John Lackland. He was excommunicated for refusing to recognize the Pope’s appointment of Langton as Archbishop of Canterbury; but at last, more from fear of the barons than from penitence, he not only subscribed to the papal demands but “ignominiously laid the kingdom at the feet of the Pope of Rome, making England a fief of the Holy See.”†

Finally the barons, weary of John’s despotism, secretly met and determined to make war on him should he refuse to grant them a charter restoring their liberties. Among these barons were Saher de Quinci, Earl of Winchester, Geoffrey of Mandeville, Earl of Essex, the Earl of Clare, Roger de Bigod, the Earl of Norfolk and Hereford, and Robert de Vere, all Chisholm ancestors. Those who still adhered to the king‡ included Earl William de Warenne, Ranulf, Earl of Chester, and “the wisest and noblest of the barons,” William Marshall, Earl of Pembroke.§ To the wise council of these last two barons history credits John’s reluctant consent to sign the charter. On July 15, 1215, the king met the baronial delegates at Runnymede. Here, on a small island in the river, the Magna Charta was signed. Twenty-four barons were chosen to enforce John to observe the provisions of the charter. “They have given me four-and-twenty over-kings,” cried John in a burst of fury, throwing himself on the ground and gnawing the rushes that covered the floor, growling and snarling like a wild beast.||

Afterwards, the king in his anger appealed to the Pope who annulled the charter and later excommunicated the barons. Then John set forth to pillage and burn the territories of the offending barons, but on his way North he was stricken by fever and died at Newark, October 19, 1216. “Foul as it is, hell itself is defiled by the fouler presence of John.” Such was the dreadful pronouncement written against him by one of his contemporaries.

*Camden’s *Britannia*.

§ See notes under English Chart XIII.

†Greene’s *History of the English People*.

||H. E. Marshall’s *An Island Story*.

‡Also Chisholm progenitors.

Norman and Plantagenet Kings

King John was succeeded by his son—

Henry III, who was scarcely nine years of age when he was crowned king in 1216, the old Earl of Pembroke being appointed Regent. Henry's reign lasted fifty-six years. He was an exceedingly weak and unpopular king. Hume declares that "the caprices and weaknesses of so mean a prince . . . are not worth relating." Henry was an extortioner and "there were no contrivances for obtaining money so mean or unjust that he disdained to practice them."* He was false from sheer meanness of spirit. Ten times he signed the Great Charter only to break its provisions. His queen, Eleanor of Provence, was so hated by the citizens of London on account of her extravagant demands that one day, while passing London Bridge in her barge, she was pelted with mud and stones.

The Court of Henry III swarmed with foreign nobles and retainers. The queen's uncle, Peter of Savoy, whose house stood in the Strand, held chief place at Henry's council board. His prodigal gifts to foreign favorites at last emptied the treasury.

Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, founder of the House of Commons, 1265, was the leader of the barons against the king. Though a foreigner by birth,† he devoted himself to the best interests of his adopted country. That the king stood in great awe of him is illustrated by the following incident: Being overtaken by a thunderstorm while sailing on the Thames, Henry landed in the garden of the Bishop of Durham where De Montfort was a guest. "What do you fear, sire?" asked the earl. To which the king replied, "I fear thunder and lightning beyond measure but, by Heavens, I fear you more than all the thunder and lightning in the world."

At last, in 1263, civil war broke out in England between the king and the barons. This was known as the "Barons' War." The king was taken prisoner after his defeat at Lewes, 1264; but the following year the royal forces, led by Prince Edward, defeated the barons at Evesham where De Montfort was killed. Henry III, dying in 1272, was buried at Westminster. The abbey church of Westminster and the cathedral of Salisbury were built during his reign.

King Henry was succeeded by his son—

*Knight's *History of England*, vol. I. fort. Chart VIII^a.

†A grandson of Simon Seigneur de Mont-

The Clan Chisholm

Edward I, known as “The Hammer of the Scots.” He was Lord of Ireland and Duke of Aquitaine. Just prior to the death of his father, Edward set out on a Crusade to the Holy Land. Before his departure from Acre on his way home, he was treacherously stabbed in the arm with a poisoned dagger by an emissary of the emir of Jaffa. His life was saved through the devotion of his beautiful wife, Eleanor of Castile* who, at the risk of her own life, sucked the poison from the wound. The coronation of Edward I and his queen was followed by fifteen days of feasting and rejoicing. The streets were gay with hangings of many colored silks; handfuls of gold and silver were scattered among the people and “fountains ran wine instead of water.” The King of Scotland and his hundred knights, arriving for the ceremony, after dismounting set free their splendid horses as a gift to those who might catch them. Three hundred English knights followed their example.

Edward was the first English king since the Conquest who really loved his people and desired their love in return. His supreme object was the good government of England. So many wise laws were either enacted or sponsored by him that he earned the name of the “Lawgiver,” and with his reign began the constitutional England which exists today. The historian Greene describes him as “blonde, tall, deep-chested, long of limb,† capable alike of endurance and action. . . . Tenacious of his rights, indomitable in his pride, stubborn . . . but in the main, just and unselfish. . . . His life was pure, his piety manly and sincere.” Like Washington, he won the love of his soldiers by sharing with them the privations of especially hard campaigns, “sleeping on the bare ground among his men at Falkirk,” and dividing with them the last cask of wine when starvation threatened them all in the wilderness of Wales. Deep and passionate was his love for his Castilian wife Eleanor. When she died he had white memorial crosses erected where her bier rested on its way to London. “I loved her tenderly in her lifetime,” he wrote to a friend; “I do not cease to love her now she is dead.”

King Edward was ambitious to rule over the whole of the island of Britain but the Welsh, a warlike people, were not easily subdued. Finally in 1282 the English king invaded Wales and defeated them in a battle in which their prince, Llewellyn,‡ was slain. As a result, Wales became, at least in

*See Spanish Chart II.

‡See Chart IX.

†Sometimes called “Longshanks.”



Norman and Plantagenet Kings

part, subject to the dominion of England. At this time the king promised to give the Welsh people a Welsh prince as ruler, "one who could neither speak French nor English. . . . When the barons gathered to do homage, Edward appeared before them carrying in his arms his infant son who had been born at Caernarvon Castle a few days before."* Thus Prince Edward, later Edward II, was the first English Prince of Wales. As the Jews were becoming more and more unpopular, many being seized and hanged for "clipping the coin," the king banished them from his realm.

Edward I, desirous of extending his authority over Scotland, agreed to the marriage of his young son to the "Maid of Norway," heiress to the Scottish throne as the granddaughter of King Alexander III. On her sudden death, Edward was chosen to decide the merits of the thirteen claimants to the crown. John Balliol was his choice but later, when Balliol repudiated his oath of fealty to England's king, Edward in 1296 invaded Scotland and forced its earls, barons and gentry to swear homage to him in a Parliament at Berwick. Richard de Chesholme and Sir John de Chesholme were among the nobles who took this oath of fealty. Then Edward returned to England taking with him besides the crown and sceptre of Scotland, the sacred "Stone of Destiny" from Scone, on which the Scottish kings had been installed. The government of Scotland was entrusted to John de Warenne, Earl of Surrey,† who was defeated by the Scottish patriot Wallace, at Stirling.

King Edward hastily returned from France and inflicted a terrible defeat upon the Scots at Falkirk. Having advanced north in triumph, he returned to England only to have his anger aroused by the news of the murder of his vassal, John Comyn, Lord of Badenoch, by Bruce in the church of the Grayfriars. It was on this occasion that Edward took his famous "Vow of the Swan" to spend the rest of his days in avenging on Scotland this murder. This vow was taken at a banquet celebrating his son's knighthood at which a swan was the chief dish. The aged king, already enfeebled by illness, led the army northward in the summer of 1307. When within sight of the blue mountains of Scotland, he died at Burgh-upon-Sands. His dying request to his son, that his bones be carried with the army and his heart buried in Scotland, was not carried out as his remains were buried in Westminster where

*H. E. Marshall's *An Island Story*.

†See Chart X.

The Clan Chisholm

these lines in Latin upon his tomb may still be seen: "Here lies Edward I, the Hammer of the Scots, 1308. Keep Troth."

King Edward's second marriage in his old age to the youthful Princess Margaret of France was "more politic than romantic." His son Edward, by his first wife, succeeded him.

Edward II was a weak and disappointing heir to a great and noble father. He was showy, idle and stubborn in temper. As Prince of Wales, he had chosen for his closest friend a French gentleman, one Pierre de Gaveston — gay, handsome, wicked — who led him into evil ways, and was finally banished by the king. But when the prince succeeded to the throne, Gaveston was recalled and made Regent during Edward's absence in France where he had gone to wed the Princess Isabella, daughter of King Philip the Fair. Gaveston so enraged the barons and Parliament that he was finally beheaded. His influence over the king, however, had been so pernicious that Parliament resolved that the affairs of the kingdom should be entrusted for at least a year to twenty-one "Ordainers," whose laws Edward was forced to recognize. This arrangement, together with the defeat of the English army by Bruce at Bannockburn, 1314, left the king practically powerless. By this time Edward had attached to himself two advisers, the younger and elder Hugh le Despensers, greedy, ambitious men who aroused the hatred of the nobles together with that of the queen. The latter who, with her young son Edward, had for some time been absent in France, finally landed in Suffolk and received the support of the powerful prelates and barons against the king and his two favorites. Edward fled from London with the Despensers who were later arrested and beheaded as was also William, Earl of Arundel,* who had remained faithful to the king. In January, 1327, Parliament acclaimed the young Prince Edward of Windsor, sovereign of England. Meanwhile the now dethroned and deserted king surrendered to the Earl of Richmond. In September, 1327, Edward II, then confined in Berkeley Castle, after enduring the most atrocious indignities commanded by Roger Mortimer, was murdered. Queen Isabella, sometimes called the "She-wolf of France," was thought by many to have been privy to this wickedness.

Edward III at fourteen years of age, was crowned King of England, January 29, 1327. Henry, Earl of Lancaster,† was the normal head of the

* See Chart VII.

† See Chart VII^a.

Norman and Plantagenet Kings

regency although the Queen Mother and her favorite, Roger Mortimer, Earl of March, were at the time the real rulers of the kingdom. At eighteen, Edward determined to assert his authority and no longer to be king in name only. Mortimer and the Dowager Queen were at Nottingham Castle which the king and a few followers entered at night by a secret passage. With his own hands the king arrested the earl who was later beheaded at Tyburn; his mother, Isabella, he confined in Castle Rising where she remained for twenty-eight years.

The French king's sons having died without male issue, Edward of England claimed the throne of France by right of his mother, a daughter of Philip IV. As he was a descendant from the female line, the French did not recognize his claim. However, he quartered the French fleur-de-lis with the English lions on the royal arms.

Edward Balliol had seized the Scottish throne, causing Bruce's son David to flee to France. An attempt was made to overthrow Balliol and Edward III, marching to his support, defeated the Scots at Halidon Hill. France openly championed the cause of King David and prepared to attack England. Now began, in 1337, the Hundred Years' War between France and England during which the latter struggled for the mastery of the sea.

Besides the distress caused by the war, a visitation of the Black Death and the initial trouble between capital and labor resulting in the Statute of Labor, the increasing demands of the Church became so unreasonable that King Edward rebuked the Papal greed in the following words: "The successor of the Apostles was set over the Lord's sheep to feed and not to shear them."*

In 1340 Edward won a brilliant naval victory over the French at Sluys. Six years later at the battle of Crecy, the blind King of Bohemia, wishing to strike a blow at the English foe, was led by two knights upon the field where later he was found dead. His crest, three feathers, together with the motto "Ich dien,"† was adopted by the Prince of Wales when he was made knight after the battle.‡ By 1347 Edward III had reached the zenith of his power. After the battle of Poitiers the French king, together with King David of Scotland, was a captive in an English prison; and the defeat of the French

*Greene's *History of the English People*.

†I Serve.

‡The arms of a fallen foe belonged to the conqueror.

The Clan Chisholm

and Spanish fleets gave Edward a claim to the sovereignty of the seas.

Edward III was an able general, strategist and diplomatist. His was the golden age of chivalry. He loved the pomp of tournaments; he revived the Round Table of King Arthur in the Round Table of Windsor. To him is the honor of creating a new order of knighthood, the Knights of the Garter, whose ornament, the George, is so called as the order was founded on St. George's Day. Outwardly a model of chivalry, he was false and dissolute at heart. His display of devotion to his queen, Philippa, was but a cloak to his constant disloyalty to her. Soon after her death, "he shamelessly paraded a mistress as Queen of Beauty through the streets of London, and set her in pomp over tournaments as the Lady of the Sun."*

In 1376 the king's brave son, the Black Prince, who had married Joan, the Fair Maid of Kent,† died. Edward at this time had become feeble in mind and body. The affairs of State were mismanaged by corrupt ministers and courtiers. In June, 1377, King Edward III died, robbed on his death-bed even of his rings by his mistress, who alone witnessed the passing of this once powerful king.

Edward was succeeded by his grandson Richard II, son of the Black Prince.

King Edward's third son was—

John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster.‡

*Greene's *History of the English People*. ‡See Chart XV.

†See Chart IV.

XLVII

Lords of Wake



ALDWIN *Wake** was an English baron who fought with Simon de Montfort against King Henry III. He married Harwise, daughter and co-heiress of Robert de Quincy.† Their son‡ was—

John Wake, first Lord Wake. “He received livery of his lands in 1290 and was summoned to Parliament, 1295 to 1299. He fought with great valor in the Scots and Gascon Wars and died in 1300. John married Joan Fitzbarnard,§ by whom he had a daughter|| —

Margaret Wake who married Edmund, Earl of Kent, son of King Edward I.||

*See English Chart III.

†*Dictionary of National Biography*.

‡*Calendarium Genealogicum*, p. 542.

§Colonel Turton claims that Joan was

the daughter of William Fenes.

||Chron. de Melsa, i, 100.

¶*Burke's Peerage*, etc.

Earls of Kent



EDMOND *of Woodstock*,* the son of Edward I and his wife Margaret, was granted by his brother, King Edward II, the castles and lands of Roger, Earl of Norfolk¹ and many manors in the counties of Derby, Devon and Lincoln. In 1319 he was sent as an envoy to the king of France and to the Pope. The king appointed him keeper of Kent and of the Cinque Ports.² He was summoned to Parliament as Lord Woodstock and in 1321 was created Earl of Kent.³ He accompanied the king in his expedition against the Scots, 1322, and was with him in his flight from Rievaulx to Bridlington. In 1322 he led an army into Scotland and with Henry, Earl of Lancaster, recaptured Wallingford Castle. He escorted Queen Isabel when, with her son Edward, Prince of Wales, she sought protection in the French court from Edward II and the Despensers. About this time he witnessed the articles for the marriage between Prince Edward and Philippa of Hainault.⁴ He returned to England with the queen, her son, and a large force of men from Hainault. After the death of Edward II he received much land and many honors and titles from King Edward III, among them being created Earl of Arundel, but treasonable letters of the earl's having reached the king, Edmund, Earl of Kent, was arrested and after confessing that, believing Edward II was still alive, he had sought to raise an army in an attempt to restore the crown to the late king,⁵ he was condemned to death as a traitor and March 19, 1329 was executed outside the gates of Winchester Castle. He stood condemned from six o'clock in the morning until vespers, "no one putting a hand on him until a fellow from the Marshalsea was sent to behead him."⁶ His body was removed to Westminster abbey. He married, 1325, Margaret,⁷ daughter of Sir John Wake by Joan his wife. His sons dying without issue, his estates were inherited by his daughter—

Joan, suo jure, Countess of Kent, Baroness Woodstock and Wake, who was styled the Fair Maid of Kent.⁸ She married, 1339, Sir Thomas Holand.⁹ During her husband's absence in Prussia, Joan, whom Sir Thomas claimed

* See English Chart IV.

Earls of Kent

to have legally married eight years previously, married, perhaps under compulsion, William Montagu, Earl of Salisbury. The matter was referred to the Church and, her earlier marriage being declared legal by the Pope, she was restored to her first husband.¹⁰ Froissart calls her “la plus belle dame de tout le roiaulme d’Engleterre, et la plus amoureuse.”¹¹ Some historians claim she was the lady in whose honor the Order of the Garter received its name. She received the Rolus of the Order of the Garter 1378, 1379, 1384 and 1385.¹² By her second marriage to Edward, Prince of Wales,* she became mother of King Richard II. She died, 1385,¹³ at Wallingford Castle, Berks, and was buried in the church of the Grayfriars at Stamford, Lincoln county. She is said to have died of grief because the king† refused to pardon his half brother, her own son, Sir John de Holand, Earl of Huntingdon and Duke of Essex, for the murder of Ralph de Stafford.¹⁴ Joan’s first husband was—

Sir Thomas Holand of Upholland county, Lancs. Lord Holand became, jure uxoris, Earl of Kent. He was the son of Sir Robert de Holand by his wife Maud, daughter and co-heiress of Sir Alan la Zouche of Ashby county.¹⁵ Notwithstanding the handicap of possessing but one eye, his militant record reflected credit upon his skill and courage. He served under Robert d’Artois, son of the French king, in an expedition against Bordeaux and was present in Flanders at the battle of Sluys and seige of Tournai, 1340. He fought with distinction in the prince’s division at the famous battle of Crecy, 1346, and received the surrender of the burghers at the capture of Caen.¹⁶ In February, 1352-3, he and his wife Joan “had livery of the lands of her brother John, Earl of Kent,” the king having taken the homage and fealty of Sir Thomas.¹⁷ He was at various times appointed captain in the duchy of Brittany, keeper of the Channel Islands, keeper of the castle and fortress of St. Sauveur le Vicomte, captain, with Philip of Navarre, in the duchy of Normandy and in 1360 captain in France and Normandy with his personal force.

His name appears as one of the founders of Knights of the Order of the Garter.¹⁸ He died in Normandy, 1360,¹⁹ and was buried in the church of the Grayfriars at Stamford. He is described by Froissart as “Un gentil chevalier . . . qui n’avoit qu’un oel.” His son and heir was—²⁰

*The Black Prince.

†Edward IV.

The Clan Chisholm

Thomas de Holand, Earl of Kent, Lord of Woodstock, Holand and Wake. He was knighted by the Prince of Wales at Vittoria, 1367²¹—Froissart states “on the field before the battle”—and shortly afterwards engaged in the battle of Najera. He was variously appointed keeper of the forest south of Trent, custodian of the Tower of London, marshal of England, and ambassador to treat concerning the king’s marriage to Anne, sister of the King of Bohemia. He served in the Channel fleet and accompanied the king on his expeditions to Scotland and Ireland. It was during King Richard’s campaign of the Scottish borders that “the Holands and Staffords came to blows and John de Holand slew Ralph de Stafford.”²²

Thomas, second Earl of Kent, married, 1364, Alice, daughter of Richard, Earl of Arundel,²³* by Eleanor, daughter of Henry, Earl of Lancaster.

He died April, 1397, and was buried in the abbey of Bourne, county Lincoln.

He had a daughter—²⁴

Lady Margaret de Holand, who married John Beaufort, Earl of Somerset, son of John of Gaunt.†

*See Chart VII.

†See Chart XV.

XLIX

Family of Holand



SIR *Robert de Holand** of Upholland was the son of Thurston who was the son of Robert de Holand.¹ He married Elizabeth, daughter of William de Samlesbury.² His son was—³

Sir Robert de Holand, who rose to wealth and importance partly through Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, with whom he was a great favorite.⁴ He had been created a knight by 1307⁵ and was present at the Dunstable tournament of 1308-9.⁶ He held various offices of importance, among them commissioner justice of Chester, governor of Beeston Castle and was summoned to Parliament from 1314 to 1321 as Roberto de Holand, by which it may be inferred he had become Lord Holand. He was granted by the Earl of Lancaster certain rights in the tenure of his hereditary manors on condition that he and his successors were to distribute certain charities for the peace of the earl's soul on each twenty-ninth of December. This bounty consisted of meal and meat to the poor coming on that day to the hall of Upholland and a two-course repast for two hundred and forty men who on the morrow were to be provided with four pence and a pair of shoes.⁷

At first he sided with his patron, the earl, in his contentions with King Edward II, but he is subsequently charged with cowardice and treachery towards Earl Thomas whom he did not join in his unsuccessful final rising† but remained at Dalbury. There is a story that “the men he had collected in Lancaster for the Earl, he led to the King.” Nevertheless he appears to have fought at Boroughbridge and, having been taken prisoner, his lands were forfeited;⁸ later they were restored to him by King Edward III. It was not long after his pardon that he was captured in Boreham Woods, Elstree, Herts, by supporters of the earl, who, for his treachery, cut off his head and sent it to Henry, then Earl of Lancaster.⁹ Sir Robert Holand married Maud, daughter and co-heiress of Alan la Zouche, Lord Zouche.¹⁰ His son by his wife Maud was—

Sir Thomas Holand who married Joan, the Fair Maid of Kent.^{11‡}

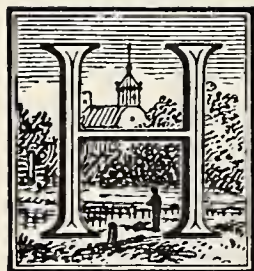
*See English Chart IV^a.

†Feb., 1321-22.

‡See Chart IV.

L

Earls of Leicester



UMPHREY *de Vieillers** name occurs in the ducal charters among the great lords of Normandy.¹ He was the founder of the monastery St. Pierre and the convent St. Leger near Pont-Andemer² and became a monk later in life as did also his eldest son and heir, Roger. He died about 1044³ and was succeeded by his son—⁴

Roger de Beaumont, Seigneur of Beaumont,* who, although he did not accompany William the Conqueror to England, is said to have furnished him with sixty ships for the English invasion and to have been the Duchess Maud's chief adviser during her husband's absence.⁵ It is not certain that he ever went to England but from the Domesday Survey, 1086, he is known to have held land in Dorset and Gloucester.⁶ He was a liberal benefactor of several religious orders.

He married Adeline, daughter of Waleran, Count of Meulan,⁷ by whom he had a son and heir—⁸

Robert de Beaumont, 1st Earl of Leicester, who accompanied Duke William of Normandy to England and, though very young, won distinction at the battle of Hastings.⁹ He received large grants of land in counties Warwick and Leicester¹⁰ and, having succeeded to his father's vast estates in Normandy, "was one of the most powerful vassals of the Crown."¹¹

He was with King William Rufus upon his invasion of France and on this king's death, was one of the chief advisers of King Henry I whom he supported in his wars with France and, in 1111, raided and plundered Paris.¹² Having gained possession of the entire town of Leicester, he is said to have been created Earl of Leicester but in all official documents he is mentioned as Count of Meulan, which he had inherited from his mother's family.¹³ He married, 1096, Isabel, daughter of Hugh de Crépe, called Hughes le Grand, Count of Vermandois.¹⁴

On his death, June, 1118,¹⁵ he was succeeded by his eldest son Robert.¹⁶

Robert Beaumont, Earl of Leicester, was a man of great learning, being brought up, together with his twin brother, with special care in the Court

*See English Chart V.

Earls of Leicester

of Henry I, who owed a debt of gratitude to the young count's father.¹⁷ In charters confirmed or witnessed by him, he bears the title of the Earl of Leicester.¹⁸ On the death of King Henry he was an active supporter of the claims of King Stephen but later, upon the accession to the throne of Empress Maud's son, Henry II, he became a great favorite with that king who appointed him Steward of England and Normandy, and Justiciar of England in which office he pronounced sentence on the Archbishop, Thomas à Becket.¹⁹

He married, 1120, Amice, daughter of Ralph, Seigneur of Geal and Montfort in Brittany.²⁰ He died in 1168,²¹ leaving a son—²²

Robert III, Earl of Leicester, who succeeded to his father's title. His career was not as patriotic as that of his ancestors. He inherited from his father the stewardship of England and Normandy²³ together with his extensive possessions; but instead of remaining loyal to the Crown he took the side of the king's rebellious sons, for which disloyalty his English estates were confiscated, and later he and his countess were taken prisoners by the king's party²⁴ and his castle at Leicester was demolished. He was, however, released and his lands restored when a reconciliation was concluded between King Henry and his sons.

“At the Coronation of King Richard I, he carried one of the Swords of State.”²⁵ About 1189 he joined a Crusade to Jerusalem but died on the return journey, 1190-1.²⁶ He married Petronilla, heiress of the Norman honour of Grandmesnil,²⁷ and great-granddaughter of Hugh de Grandmesnil.²⁸ By his wife Petronilla he had a daughter—

Margaret de Beaumont, who married Saire, or Saher, de Quincy, Earl of Winchester.²⁹ Their son—

Roger de Quincy, Earl of Winchester and Constable of Scotland,³⁰ married Helen, daughter of the famous Alan, Lord of Galloway.³¹* Roger's daughter Helen married Alan II, La Zouche.†

Saire de Quincy, Earl of Winchester

Saire de Quincy, 1st Earl of Winchester,‡ is supposed to have been the son of Robert Fitz-Richard by Orabilis, Countess of Mar, daughter of Ness,

* See Chart VI.

‡ See English Chart V.

† See Family of La Zouche.

The Clan Chisholm

Lord of Leuchars.³² He took the side of Henry II's rebellious sons and later was with King Richard at Roche d'Orval in 1198.³³ During his youth he was comparatively poor, but on the death of his wife's brother, Robert IV, Earl of Leicester, his fortunes changed, since his wife was co-heiress to the estate of her brother Earl Robert; besides, about this time Saire was created by the king, Earl of Winchester, the county of Southampton.³⁴ He held the office of Steward of England, justiciar, and ambassador to the emperor Otto IV.³⁵ Later he became unpopular with King John and was one of the twenty-five barons to enforce the king's observance of the Magna Charta. So intense had his dislike of the king become that he was selected as one of the envoys to King Philip's Court to offer the English crown to Philip's son Louis. He actively espoused the cause of Louis against King John, and in the battle of Lincoln was taken prisoner.

Later he was freed, and in 1219 left England on a Crusade to the Holy Land where he died at Damietta. At his request his heart was removed, burnt, and the ashes carried to England and buried at Garendon.

He is described by historians as a man fearless in his convictions and an accomplished and strenuous soldier. He married Margaret, daughter of Robert III, Earl of Leicester.*

The Zouche Line

The family of La Zouche† originated in Brittany. The first of the line to be established in England was Alan, Baron la Zouche, son of "Galfridus,"‡ Viscount de Porhoet, of Brittany.³⁶ Alan's wife was Adeliza, or Alice, de Belmis, heiress to the extensive estates of the house of Belmis which included Tong Castle in Shropshire and Ashby in Leicestershire.³⁷ Baron la Zouche was an important personage in the Court of Henry II. His son—

Roger la Zouche, for some reason incurred the enmity of King John which nearly cost him his life, but he was eventually restored to royal favor. In recognition of his faithful adherence to his father, Henry III granted him several forfeited estates in Rohan.³⁸ He died before 1228. His son—

Alan la Zouche II was summoned in 1242 to attend the king with horses

*See Chart V.

‡Geoffrey.

†See English Chart V.

Earls of Leicester

and arms in Gascony.³⁹ Before 1255 he had been appointed justice of Chester and of the four cantreds in North Wales,⁴⁰ but his arrogance and high-handed manner brought him into disfavor with the people. Afterwards he was appointed justice of Ireland under Prince Edward. During the Barons' War, La Zouche steadily adhered to the king. In 1261 he held the position of sheriff of Northamptonshire, and two years later became the king's seneschal.⁴¹ He was taken prisoner at the battle of Lewes and on his escape took refuge in the Lewes priory where he was found disguised as a monk.⁴² The last three years of his life he was warden of London and constable of the Tower.⁴³ In 1270 he brought suit against Earl Warenne relative to certain land interests. When the trial seemed likely to result in the baron's favor, the earl and his followers angrily attacked Alan and his son Roger, both of whom were seriously wounded. Warenne eventually paid substantial compensation to the Zouches for injuries received.⁴⁴ Baron la Zouche married Helen Quincy, daughter of Roger, Earl of Winchester.⁴⁵

Alan died August, 1270, and was succeeded by his son—

Roger la Zouche II who married Ela, daughter of Emelina, Countess of Ulster, wife of Stephen de Longespée, son of William de Longespée, Earl of Salisbury, a natural son of Henry II.⁴⁶ He was summoned to Parliament as Baron la Zouche, and died in 1285.⁴⁷ His son—

Alan, Lord Zouche of Ashby, was only eighteen years of age at the time of his father's death. He was summoned to Parliament after 1297 and died in 1314. He married Eleanor, daughter of Nicholas, Lord Seagrave.⁴⁸ His daughter Maud Zouche, married Robert, 1st Lord Holand.*

*See Chart IV^a.

Earls of Arundel

Since William rose and Harold fell
There have been Earls of Arundel.*



RUNDEL was first granted by the Conqueror to Richard de Montgomery, who came to England from Normandy in 1067 and in that year was created earl. It was, however, forfeited to the Crown when Richard's grandson, Robert de Bellême, was exiled and attainted in 1102. Arundel formed the honour of Arundel, consisting of two districts into which Sussex is divided. "Besides the city of Chichester and the Castle of Arundel, it contained 84½ knights' fees . . . three lordships, eighteen parks and seventy-seven manors."¹

William d'Aubigny.† About the time of King Henry I, William d'Aubigny came over to England from Cotentin, France.² He is styled Lord of the Manor of Buckenham, Norfolk, and died in 1139.³ He had married Maud, daughter of Roger le Bigod, by whom he had a son—⁴

William d'Aubigny, Lord of the Manor of Buckenham, who, on his marriage, 1138, with Adeliz, Queen Dowager, widow of King Henry I, acquired the castle and honour of Arundel.⁵ In charters of various dates he is referred to as Earl of Lincoln,‡ Earl of Sussex, and Earl of Chichester;⁶ but he is generally known as the Earl of Arundel, a charter confirming this title having been granted him by Henry II about 1155.⁷ Although he championed the cause of King Stephen, he is known to have entertained the Empress Maud in his Castle of Arundel. He commanded the royal army in Normandy, 1173, against Henry II's rebellious sons. In 1150 his wife entered a convent in Brabant where she died.

The somewhat romantic legend connected with his marriage, told by several historians, is briefly as follows: Adelaide, Dowager Queen of France, being jealous of his attentions to Adeliz, the Dowager Queen of England, commanded, while he was at Bourges, that a fierce lion be released for the

* Old Sussex tradition, *Notes and Queries*,
vol. IX, p. 341.

† See English Chart VII.

‡ This earldom he soon lost.

Earls of Arundel

purpose of killing the man who had rejected her love. Her plot failed, for William d'Aubigny not only overpowered the lion but pulled out his tongue, and married the lady of his choice.

William died October, 1176, and was buried at Wymondham Priory,⁸ Norfolk. His son and heir—⁹

William d'Aubigny, Earl of Sussex, was restored to the title and honour of Arundel by Richard I, in 1190.¹⁰ They had been retained by the Crown on the death of his father. He married Maud, widow of Roger de Clare, Earl of Hertford, and daughter and heiress of James de St. Hilaire du Harcouet by Aveline, his wife.¹¹ He died in December, 1193,¹² leaving as his son and heir—¹³

William d'Aubigny, Earl of Sussex and Arundel, who was a great favorite of King John and accompanied him to Runnymede when that king reluctantly signed the Magna Charta, 1215. Later, when he sided with the French king, his estates were forfeited, but were afterwards restored to him by King Henry III. He married Mabel, daughter of Hugh le Meschin, Earl of Chester,* by his wife Bertrade, daughter of Simon, Count d'Evreux in Normandy.¹⁴ He set out on a crusade to the Holy Land, 1218, but died at Cainell, near Rome, March, 1221.¹⁵ His two sons having died without issue, the castle and manor of Arundel passed to his grandson—

John Fitz-Alan, Lord of Clun and Earl of Arundel, who was the son of John Fitz-Alan, Lord of Clun and Oswestry, by Isabel his wife, daughter of William d'Aubigny, Earl of Arundel. By right of his deceased mother, Isabel, John Fitz-Alan was assigned the castle and honour of Arundel,¹⁶ for this reason he may be regarded as Earl of Arundel, although he does not appear with that title in any official document. He took part in the Welsh war, 1258, and in 1264 was taken prisoner, together with the king, in the battle of Lewes. He married Maud, daughter of Theobald le Botiller by his wife Rohese, daughter of Nicholas de Verdun of Alton.¹⁷ He died in 1267.¹⁸

He was succeeded by his only son and heir—

John Fitz-Alan, Feudal Lord of Clun and Oswestry, who did homage for his castle in 1267. According to the claim of "Johanni Arundell de Arundell, Chivaler," presented before Parliament and admitted by the Crown,¹⁹

*See Chart VIII.

The Clan Chisholm

he was Earl of Arundel, although there is no documentary evidence to that effect. He married Isabel, daughter of Roger de Mortimer of Wigmore.^{20*} He died March 1271-2,²¹ leaving a son—

Richard Fitz-Alan, Lord of Clun and Oswestry, and, according to the admission above mentioned, Earl of Arundel. He certainly was recognized as Earl of Arundel, for in February, 1290-1, “there is a grant to him as Richard de Arundel, Earl of Arundel.”²² He was a soldier of some distinction, having taken part in the Welsh and Scottish wars. He married Alasia (Alicia), daughter of Tommaso I, Marquis di Saluzzo.²³† He died 1301-2,²⁴ and was succeeded by his son—²⁵

Edmund Fitz-Alan, Earl of Arundel, who was born in the Castle of Marborough, May, 1285.²⁶ As he was a minor at the time of his father’s death, John Warenne, Earl of Surrey and Sussex, was appointed his guardian. He was knighted, together with King Edward I’s son Edward, in 1306, and was summoned to Parliament in that year as Earl of Arundel. He held many important positions, being captain-general north of the Trent, chief justiciar of North and South Wales, and warden of the Welsh Marches.²⁷ He was one of the few nobles who supported King Edward II, and “having been captured in Shropshire by the Queen’s party, was beheaded without trial at Hereford, 1326.”²⁸ He married in 1305, Alice, daughter of William de Warenne, Earl of Surrey and Sussex,‡ by his wife Joan, daughter of Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford.²⁹ At the time of his execution his estates were forfeited but were later restored to his son and heir—

Richard Fitz-Alan, styled “Copped Hat,” Earl of Arundel. In 1330-1 he was “fully restored in blood and honours and in 1354 obtained restitution of the Castle and Honours of Arundel.”³⁰ “As heir to his mother he was a man of enormous wealth.”³¹ He was made justiciar of North Wales and sheriff of Shropshire for life. He won distinction in the wars with France, being made Admiral of the West. At the battle of Crécy he was in command of the second division. On the death of Joan, widow of his maternal uncle, John de Warenne, Earl of Surrey and Sussex, he succeeded to the vast estates of the De Warennes and assumed the title of the Earl of Surrey.³² After divorcing his first wife he married Eleanor, widow of John,

* See Chart IX.

‡ See Chart X.

† See French Chart XXXII.

Earls of Arundel

2nd Lord Beaumont, and daughter of Henry, Earl of Lancaster.^{33*} He died January, 1375-6.³⁴ His daughter by his second wife—

Alice Fitz-Alan married Thomas Holand, 2nd Earl of Kent.^{35†}

Fitz-Alan of Oswestry

“The castle of Oswestry, county Salop,” was obtained with an extensive fief in Shropshire early in the reign of Henry I by—

Alan Fitz-Fleald, a Breton who came to England early in the twelfth century. On his death Oswestry passed to his son, *William Fitz-Alan*, who died in 1160, leaving the estate to his heir—

William Fitz-Alan, who married Isabel, daughter and heiress of Ingram de Say, Lord of Clun, and thus by the right of his wife acquired the lordship of Clun. He died in 1210 and his second son—

John Fitz-Alan, Lord of Clun, on the death of his brother succeeded to the title and estates of their father. He married Isabel, sister of Hugh d'Aubigny, Earl of Arundel. He died in 1240, and their son and heir—

John Fitz-Alan, Feudal Lord of Clun and Oswestry, inherited, jure matris, the castle and honour of Arundel “whereby, according to the admission of 1433, he must be held to have become Earl of Arundel.”‡

*See Chart VII^a.

†See Chart IV.

‡See Earls of Arundel.

ity of *The Complete Peerage*, vol. V, pp. 391-92; also J. H. Round's *Family History*, pp. 120-31.

NOTE: The above is based on the author-

Earls of Lancaster



EDMUND, *Crouchback, Earl of Lancaster*,* fourth son of Henry III,¹ according to some early traditions was his brother, King Edward I's senior, but on account of his deformity was deprived of his rightful inheritance, the English Crown. The truth is, however, that he was over six years younger than his brother. He was given by Pope Innocent IV the kingdom of Sicily "and a great seal was engraved for him as King of Sicily;"² but later he was absolved from all obligations relative to the island. In 1265 he became Earl of Leicester, although he was not called by that title.³

He was with his father, Henry III, at the siege of Kenilworth Castle⁴ of which on its surrender he received a grant. In 1267 he was created Earl of Lancaster and was given the honour, county and town of Lancaster.⁵ He was made Steward of England for life.⁶ In 1270 he left England as a Crusader⁷ to the Holy Land and, returning two years later, suppressed a rebellion in the North. He was commander of Wales and later sent as ambassador to King Philippe of France in the interest of a French inheritance, the county of Ponthieu, due the English king's consort, Eleanor. Edmund's second wife was Blanche, daughter of Robert, Count d'Artois.⁸ He died at Bayonne, 1296, while besieging Bordeaux, and his body was taken to Westminster Abbey for burial.⁹ His son by his wife Blanche¹⁰ was—

Henry, Earl of Lancaster, who succeeded to the forfeited title of his brother Thomas, also those of his father beyond Severn. He was with the king in Flanders and for over twenty years participated in nearly every expedition against the Scots. As one of the Lords Marchers, he took active part in the civil war in Wales against the Despensers whom his brother Thomas had at one time been instrumental in banishing, although he was not implicated in Thomas' rebellion against the king.

He was summoned to Parliament as Lord of Lancaster in 1298. March, 1324, he was created Earl of Leicester¹¹ and was present at the Council of Bristol, October, 1326, as Earl of Lancaster and Leicester.¹² According to

*See English Chart VII^a.

Earls of Lancaster

the *Chronicles* of Edward I and Edward II, "he was accused of treason" for having written a letter of consolation to the Bishop of Hereford and "setting up a cross at Leicester to induce passers-by to pray for his brother." In 1326 Henry, with many other nobles, joined the queen's party and went in pursuit of the king who had fled to Wales.¹³ He succeeded in capturing Edward II at Neath and "was responsible for his custody at Kenilworth till 1327."¹⁴ It was in this castle that the king formally abdicated.

He was present at the coronation of Edward III to whom he was appointed guardian, although later the Queen Mother usurped his authority. He refused a summons of Roger de Mortimer to attend a Parliament at Salisbury, for which offense the earl's town of Leicester was ravaged and an order issued for the seizure of his lands, which was later withdrawn. After the fall of Mortimer, a great friendship sprang up between the old earl and the young king, "who granted him 500 merks yearly for the better maintenance of his estate;"¹⁵ but Henry's military career was over, as about this time he lost the sight of his eyes,¹⁶ still he continued in the councils of the king. It is said of him that "he was courteous and kind-hearted, of sound judgment, religious, and apparently of high principles."¹⁷ He married Maud, daughter of Sir Patrick Cheworth of Kidwelly by his wife Isabel, daughter of William Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick.^{18*}

On his death in 1345 his funeral was attended by the great Magnates of Church and State throughout the kingdom, including the king and queen and the Dowager Queen Eleanor. His remains were buried at Newark Abbey, Leicester.¹⁹

*See Chart XII.

Earls of Chester



ETHAM states that in "England there were two Counties Palatine—Chester and Lancaster—of which the lords were earls, and one in Wales, Pembroke."¹ The earldom of Chester was granted to—

Hugh d'Avranches by his maternal uncle, William the Conqueror, "to hold as freely by the Sword as he (the king) himself held the Kingdom of England by the Crown," thus becoming Earl of Chester.² His son dying without issue, the earldom of Chester passed to Hugh's nephew—

Ranulph, le Meschin,* styled de Briquessart, commune of Livry,† and Vicomte de Bayeux in Normandy. Ranulph was the son and heir of Ranulph, Vicomte de Bayeux, who had married Margaret, sister of Hugh d'Avranches, and daughter of Richard le Goz, Vicomte d'Avranches by Emma, daughter of Herlun de Conteville and Herleve‡ his wife, who by Robert, Duke of Normandy, was also mother of William the Conqueror.³ He obtained in 1120 the grant of the county palatine of Chester, thereby becoming Earl of Chester,⁴ the first of his line, and was commander of the royal forces in Normandy. He married Lucia Tailboys, widow of Roger Fitz-Gerold,⁵ and died about 1129.⁶ His son—

Ranulph II, styled "*de Gernon*," *Earl of Chester*, also Vicomte d'Avranches,⁷ seems to have displayed a somewhat vacillating loyalty as he rendered distinguished military service both on the side of the Empress Maud and that of King Stephen. The latter made him constable of Lincoln but Ranulph showed scant appreciation of the favor by fighting against his sovereign in the battle of Lincoln, 1141, where the king was taken prisoner. He seems, however, to have been restored to Stephen's good graces for about 1152 he was granted the castle and city of Lincoln.⁸ On account of his unstable allegiance he was at last distrusted by both royal parties, and his death in 1153 was supposed to have been caused by poison administered by his wife and a male confederate.⁹ He married about 1141 Maud, daughter

*See English Chart VIII.

still visible.

†There the earthworks of his castle are

‡Or Arlotte.

Earls of Chester

of Robert, Earl of Gloucester,* by Maud, daughter of Robert Fitz-Hammond.¹⁰ Their son—

Hugh of Kevelioc, Earl of Chester,¹¹ and Vicomte d'Avranches joined Henry, the son of King Henry II, in his rebellion against the king, was taken prisoner and deprived of his earldom which was subsequently restored to him in 1177. He married in 1167 Bertrade, daughter of Simon, Count d'Evreux, the king giving the bride away. Hugh died in 1181.¹² His daughter Maud married David, Earl of Huntingdon,¹³† and his daughter Mabel became the wife of William, 3rd Earl of Arundel.‡

*See Chart XIV.

‡See Chart VII.

†See Scottish Chart II.

The De Montfort Line



ONTFORT is midway between Paris and Chartres.

*Amauri de Montfort** is said to have been the son of William of Hainault but this fact has not been established. His name appears in several charters of King Robert I of France.† He began the “castrum” at Montfort which was finished by his son Simon.

Simon de Montfort, son of the above, was at Féchamp with Duke William of Normandy and his court in April, 1066, and attested an act for the abbey of Coulombus.‡ He married Agnes, daughter of Richard, 2nd Count d'Evreux,§ who was the son of Robert, Archbishop of Rouen and Count d'Evreux. Robert was the son of Richard I, Duke of Normandy.|| The son of Simon and his wife Agnes was—

Amauri de Montfort, Count d'Evreux, who in 1118, led a revolt against King Henry I of France when that monarch refused to recognize his claims to the title and estates of his brother William who died that year. In 1124 he was sent into exile for joining a second revolt but subsequently made his peace with the king who recognized his rights. By his second marriage he received Rochefort which was part of the forfeited estate of Guy the Red of Rochefort.|| His son by his second marriage was—

Simon de Montfort, Count d'Evreux, who, during the war between France and England in 1159, was a vassal of both kings but sided with Henry II of England into whose hands he delivered his castles of Rochefort, Montfort and Epernon. Later he took the part of the English king's rebellious sons.** Afterwards he became reconciled with the king and was with him at Vermeuil. It was one of his descendants, another Simon de Montfort, who established the House of Commons in 1265.

* See English Chart VIII^a.

† *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II.

‡ Le Prevost, *Notes sur l'Eure*, vol. I, p. 149.

§ *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II.

|| Orderic, vol. IV, p. 294.

¶ *Record des Actes de Henry II*, Introduction, p. 458.

** *Benedict of Peterborough*, vol. I.

Princes of Wales



THE Welsh had been successively under the Roman, Irish, and Saxon rule. They bore the full brunt of the Norman invasion and during the reign of Henry I, the Norman hold on Wales was almost complete; but *Gruffydd ap Cynan* of Gwynedd stoutly resisted the invaders. "In Gwynedd, behind the shelter of the Snowdonian range, he was able to rebuild from humble beginnings the edifice overthrown by Henry's father and uncle."¹ On the death of the English king a revolt broke out in Wales led by Gruffydd's two sons and, during the civil war in England, Gwynedd became an independent principality under the rule of—

Owain ap Gruffydd,* who died in 1170. He was succeeded by—

Iorwerth, "the only one of Owain's many sons who had from an ecclesiastical point of view any claim to be called legitimate."² He was driven from Gwynedd by his half brother David and during his exile he was continually devastating his brother's usurped lands. According to the Welsh genealogists, he married Madog, daughter of Maredudd, prince of Powys.³ His son—

Llywelyn the Great passed his early youth in exile, probably in England. In 1194 he formed an alliance with several of his half uncles and cousins against David, over whom he won a great victory, and he himself became Prince of Gwynedd. Here he laid the foundation of the great power which he exercised for the next forty years. In 1201 King John of England, whose predecessor had waged continual war on the Welsh, made peace with Llywelyn and gave him in marriage his daughter Joan.† Part of her dowry was the Castle Ellesmere.⁴ It was she who acted as intermediary between her husband and her father King John and later her brother Henry III when these rulers were preparing to attack the prince's territory.⁵

After the subjugation of Powys, Llywelyn became prince of entire North Wales and then began to extend his power into South Wales. The good understanding between the king and his son-in-law did not last long, as the king restored to the former prince of Powys his lands, and in 1211 formed

*See English Chart IX.

†Said to have been illegitimate.

The Clan Chisholm

a plan to drive Llywelyn out of his dominions. At the head of a vast army, John twice invaded North Wales and compelled Llywelyn to sue for peace.⁶ In 1212 the prince succeeded in overthrowing the rule of the English king in Wales and in the course of the year won back all his previous losses.⁷ He championed the side of the Church against the excommunicated John; as a result, his possessions in Wales were freed from the general interdict that extended over John's whole kingdom for five years. During this time he made many successful attacks on the English positions in the south. His arms were victorious from Pembrokeshire palatinate to Glamorgan and he now became the undoubted leader of the whole Welsh people and was prince of all Wales not ruled by the Normans.

In 1218 he was forced by the regent, William Marshall, Earl of Pembroke, to do homage to the young king, Henry III.⁸ After the old earl's death, Llywelyn attacked Pembrokeshire with varying success. In 1228 Henry III and Hubert de Burgh made a combined attack upon him but so skillfully were they besieged by the prince that they were obliged to sue for peace. Later he renewed his ravages on remote regions, "burning down churches full of women and perpetrating all kinds of atrocities."⁹ For this he was excommunicated and his lands placed under an interdict; but such was the power of the prince that the interdict was soon withdrawn and the English army that was sent against him was forced to retreat.

So remarkable were his victories, and so much terror had he awakened in the hearts of his enemies, that finally King Henry pleaded lack of funds when requested to send a force against him, while one of the charges brought against Hubert de Burgh at his trial was that he had stolen from the royal treasury and sent to Llywelyn a gem that made the wearer invisible.¹⁰

By 1237 Llywelyn's brilliant career was drawing to a close. He was already an old man and had made his final submission to the English king. Smitten with partial paralysis, he surrendered the ruling of his dominions to his son David and "took upon himself the habit of religion among the Cistercian monks."¹¹ He died April, 1240, at Aberconway and was buried in its abbey. The Latin annalist of Wales refers to his achievements as "the mighty deeds of a second Achilles." He was certainly the greatest native ruler of Wales, and the title "Llywelyn the Great" was recognized by Edward I in the official documents.¹² He was a bountiful patron of the religious

Princes of Wales

orders and of the native bards. His daughter Helen married first John, the Scot, the last of the old line of the Earls of Chester. She was suspected of poisoning this husband and afterwards married Robert de Quincy.^{13*} His daughter Gladys, the Dark, the name of whose mother is uncertain, married for her second husband Ralph de Mortimer, Lord of Wigmore.†

* See Chart V.

† See Chart IX^a.

De Mortimer—Lords of Wigmore



ROGER *de Mortimer* was the son of Hugh, Bishop of Coutance and his wife a daughter of a Danish chieftain.¹ "He seems to have been the first to assume the name of Mortimer, which name was taken from the village and castle of Morte-mer-en-Brai in Pays de Caux."² Roger gave offence to Duke William who gave his castle of Mortimer to his (Roger's) nephew, William de Warenne, son of Ralph, and afterwards Earl of Surrey.³ Roger transferred his chief residence to Saint-Victor-en-Caux. His last recorded act was to erect into an abbey the priory of St. Ouen at Rouen. His son—*

Ralph de Mortimer succeeded to his father's estates in Normandy. He was probably present at the battle of Hastings⁴ and did good service against Edric the Wild, as he held at the time of Domesday several estates once belonging to Edric.⁵ "1074 marks the first establishment of the Mortimers in a leading position in the middle marches of Wales."⁶ Ralph was granted by William the Conqueror the lordship and Castle of Wigmore built by William Fitz-Osburn. He supported Henry I against his brother Duke Robert, this being his last authentic act. It is stated that he went back to Normandy where he died about 1104.⁷ His wife Millicent inherited the town of Mers in the diocese of Amiens.⁸ Some historians claim that he was the father of—

Hugh de Mortimer, Lord of Wigmore and the founder of Wigmore Priory. Hugh was more likely the grandson of the above Ralph, although his father's name was Ralph.⁹ However, it is known that he succeeded to the Mortimer estates and sought to extend his Welsh domains. He ruled Melenydd and seized the royal castle of Bridgnorth which, together with Cleobury and Wigmore, was the chief center of his power. In these castles he was besieged by Henry II, 1155, with the strongest military force in England.¹⁰ Greatly outnumbered, he was forced to make his submission to the king but he was allowed to keep his castles of Wigmore and Cleobury. Special immunities were allowed Mortimer. He owed no military service and

*See English Chart IX^a.

De Mortimer—Lords of Wigmore

his lands were omitted in the general list of knights' fees in the Black Book of the Exchequer. He took no great part in English politics but "the great work of piety enjoined upon him by Ralph Mortimer gave increasing occupation to his declining years."¹¹

He offered to the brethren of Wigmore Priory free choice of any of his lands. They chose a site about a mile from Wigmore where Hugh laid the foundation stone of their church. He died about 1181 "full of good works." On his deathbed he was admitted as a canon and received the canonical habit. He was buried in Wigmore Abbey before the high altar. His son—

Roger de Mortimer, Lord of Wigmore, lost his Norman estates in 1204 and died in 1214. His son—

Ralph Mortimer, Lord of Wigmore, succeeded to his father's estates on the death of his brother Hugh. He married Gladys,^{12*} daughter of Llywelyn, Prince of Wales,† and became the father of—

Roger de Mortimer, Lord of Wigmore, who had to pay a heavy fine to the king in order to receive the livery of his lands. In 1247 he married Matilda de Braose, daughter and co-heiress of William de Braose¹³ whom Llywelyn, Prince of Wales, caused to be hanged in 1230 on suspicion of being a lover of his wife Joan. Mortimer was dubbed knight by Henry III at Winchester, 1253.¹⁴

Besides holding many royal commissions, Roger was a staunch supporter of King Henry against the barons and the De Montfort party, and fought with credit on the king's side in the disastrous battle of Lewes. He was conspicuous in the struggles of Henry III and his son Edward with the ambitious Llywelyn of Wales, who in 1263 attacked and captured three of the barons' castles. Mortimer, having refused to attend De Montfort's council at Oxford, the Earl of Leicester with a large English army, aided by a force under the Prince of Wales, ravaged Mortimer's estates, penetrating as far as Montgomery.¹⁵ So hard pressed were the marchers that they were forced to sue for peace and accept these harsh terms: "That those of their leaders who, like Mortimer, had abandoned the baronial for the royal side, should be exiled."¹⁶ The baron's destination was to have been Ireland but the conditions were never carried out.

It was Mortimer who successfully planned the escape of Prince Edward

*Gwladys Ddu.

†See Chart IX.

The Clan Chisholm

when he was held captive by Montfort.¹⁷ Brilliantly, Mortimer commanded the rear guard of the royalists' forces at the battle of Evesham. The wild ferocity of the marchers was conspicuous in the shameful mutilation inflicted on the body of De Montfort, whose head was sent as a present to De Mortimer's wife at Wigmore.¹⁸ In 1266 Roger took command of one of the three royal divisions besieging Kenilworth.

For his services to his king he received the sheriffdom of Herefordshire; was made Lord of Kerry and Cydowain, and when Prince Edward went on a crusade, De Mortimer was chosen guardian of his children, lands, and interests.¹⁹ On King Henry's death, he, with two others, was practically regent until Edward's return.

Roger de Mortimer was now growing old and "in 1279 he solemnly celebrated his retirement from martial exercises by giving a great feast and holding a 'round table' tournament at Kenilworth in which many knights and ladies participated and on which he lavished vast sums of money."²⁰ He died October, 1283, and was buried in the priory of Wigmore. He was the grandfather of Roger de Mortimer, first Earl of March, who with Queen Isabella was responsible for the murder of King Edward II.

De Warenne—Earls of Surrey



THE De Warennes derive their surname from the river Varrenne and a little town of the same name in Normandy.

William de Warenne, 1st Earl of Surrey,* who is described as a knight of remarkable valor, was the son of Rodulf, or Ralph, son of Hugh, Bishop of Coutances.¹ He was one of the advisers of Duke William relative to his claims against Harold of England, and was present with the Conqueror at the battle of Hastings.² To him the king made extensive grants of land in Sussex, Surrey, Norfolk, etc.³ He was appointed joint justiciar with Richard de Clare and, with his wife Gundrada, founded the priory of St. Pancras at Lewes. He supported William Rufus during the rebellion in 1088, and it was doubtless in recognition of this service that the king created him Earl of Surrey.⁴ Both he and his successors were more commonly styled Earls of Warenne than Earls of Surrey.

He is said to have been wounded in the leg by an arrow at the siege of Pevensey, from the effects of which he died at Lewes, June, 1089.⁵ Earl William married first Gundrada, sister of Gerbod, a Fleming, Earl of Chester.⁶ Legend states that he at one time unjustly held lands belonging to the Abbey of Ely and, on the night of De Warenne's death, the abbot of Ely "heard his soul crying for mercy." Shortly afterwards his widow sent one hundred shillings to the church "which the monks refused to receive being the money of one who was damned."⁷ By his wife Gundrada, daughter of King William I of England, he had a son—

William de Warenne, 2nd Earl of Surrey, who succeeded to the earldom on the death of his father and is frequently described as "Willelmus comes de Warenne."⁸ He was an unsuccessful rival of Henry I for the hand of Matilda, daughter of King Malcolm III of Scotland. Probably embittered by the marriage of the king to the Scottish princess, he became one of the chief instigators of Duke Robert's invasion of England. As a result, his lands were forfeited and he sought safety in Normandy. Afterwards his title and estates were restored to him and he became King Henry's trusted friend,

* See English Chart X.

The Clan Chisholm

serving with distinction on the battlefields of France. He was with the king at the time of the latter's death.

Earl William became enamoured by the charms of the fair Elizabeth of Vermandois, granddaughter of King Henry I of France. Although she was already married to Robert de Beaumont, Count of Meulan, De Warenne carried her off to his castle and on the death of her husband married her.⁹ William died in 1138 and was buried with his father in the chapter-house at Lewes. He was succeeded by his son—

William de Warenne, 3rd Earl of Surrey, who was an active supporter of King Stephen and, together with his kinsman Robert de Beaumont, Earl of Leicester, was present at the battle of Lincoln but “fled early in the fight.”¹⁰ On Easterday “the Earl took the cross with King Louis VII, and accompanied that sovereign on the Crusade of 1147” from which he never returned, having been killed by the Turks, January, 1148.¹¹ He married Ela, daughter of the Count of Ponthieu and, having no male issue, his estates were inherited by his daughter—

Isabel de Warenne, who married—

Hamelin, Earl of Warenne, illegitimate son of Geoffrey (Plantagenet), Count d'Anjou, and therefore half brother of King Henry II, through whose good offices he was able to obtain the hand of so rich an heiress and by her right to become Earl of Warenne. On his marriage he assumed the name of De Warenne.¹² The term Earl of Surrey is seldom applied to him. He was one of the council who denounced as traitor Archbishop Thomas à Becket, who turned upon him and exclaimed: “Were I a knight and not a priest, this hand should prove thee a liar.”¹³ Years after, the earl became a devout worshipper of St. Thomas, “having been cured, it was believed, of blindness in one eye by means of the covering of the shrine of the martyr.”¹⁴

De Warenne was a faithful adherent of his brother, the king, and on his death upheld the government against the intrigues of Prince John during King Richard's absence in the Holy Land. He was one of the treasurers of Richard's ransom money and on the king's release he carried one of the two swords borne before Richard at this second coronation. The earl's son—

William de Warenne, Earl of Warenne and Surrey, assumed the title and estates of Warenne and Surrey on the death of his father in 1202. He was one of the few nobles to remain loyal to King John throughout almost the

De Warenne—Earls of Surrey

entire years of that weak and faithless monarch's reign. He was one of those who counseled the king to grant the Magna Charta and was with him at Runnymede when he signed it in 1215.¹⁵ When Prince Louis of France was received in London, De Warenne deserted at last the king he had served so long. After the death of John, however, he made a truce with the regent Pembroke and soon abandoned Louis for the service of the young king, Henry III. In 1220 he was ordered to escort King Alexander of Scotland from Berwick to York, and ten years later he was one of three justices who acted as regent during Henry's absence abroad. In 1236 he acted as chief butler at the coronation of Queen Eleanor in place of his son-in-law, Hugh de Albini, Earl of Arundel, then a minor.

Earl William was strongly opposed to the Jews, "arresting some of the Jewish burgesses on the charge of making a game in ridicule of the Christian faith, but later released them under bail." His career, most active in the service of his king and country, ended only with his death in London in 1240. He was buried at Lewes Priory. He married, probably as a second wife, Matilda, widow of Hugh Bigod, and eldest daughter and co-heiress of William Marshall, Earl of Pembroke.¹⁶* By her he had a son—

John de Warenne, Earl of Surrey, who was a mere child when he inherited the earldom, Peter of Savoy being made his guardian. He was married at London to Henry III's half sister, Alice of Lusignan.¹⁷ He accompanied Henry III's son Edward to Spain, whence the latter went to wed Eleanor of Castile and was knighted, along with Prince Edward, at Las Huelgas by King Alfonso X of Castile.¹⁸† He stoutly upheld the king in the baronial troubles but later was strongly influenced by Simon de Montfort and joined the baronial army. Afterwards he returned his allegiance to his king and when Prince Edward fled from the capital, the Londoners turned De Warenne out of the city. On May, 1264, he entertained the king at his Castle of Lewes. During the battle of Lewes the following day, the earl was with the right wing of the royal forces commanded by the king.¹⁹ After the capture of the king by the Londoners, De Warenne fled to France where he joined the exiled queen. By June the greater part of his estates were handed over to Earl Gilbert of Gloucester.

In 1266 De Warenne joined Edward in his attack and capture of Kenil-

* See Chart XIII.

† See Castile.

The Clan Chisholm

worth and two years later took the cross at the same time as that prince. On the death of Henry III he took the oath of fealty to Edward I and, after participating in the king's Welsh campaigns, became one of the most important of the Welsh Marches lords. He was conspicuously active in the king's Scottish policies and campaigns, acting as the king's envoy to Scotland to treat with the guardians of that country.²⁰ After being appointed warden of the kingdom and land of Scotland he pleaded ill health and, leaving his post, returned to England but was soon ordered back and occupied Stirling where he unsuccessfully encountered Wallace. Later he raised the siege of Roxburgh and commanded the rear guard at the battle of Falkirk. He was one of the supporters of the claims of his son-in-law, John Balliol, to the Scottish throne.

He died September, 1304,²¹ and his remains were buried in the church of St. Pancras at Lewes.

By his wife, Alice Lusignan, he had a daughter Isabella, who married John de Balliol, and a son—

William de Warenne, who predeceased his father, being accidentally killed in a tournament at Croydon, December, 1286. William was knighted in 1285,²² and married Joanna, daughter of Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford.²³* Their daughter—

Alice de Warenne married Edmund Fitz-Alan, Earl of Arundel.†

*See Chart XVI.

†See Earls of Arundel.

Earls of Northumberland



ORTHUMBRIA,* “the most important of the Anglo-Saxon kingdoms, extended from the Humber to the Forth.† Its first known king was Ida, who reigned about 547.”‡ In art and learning it stood at the head of the English race. Here was born the great and venerable monk and scholar, Baeda,§ the first English historian and the father of English national education. Soon after his death Northumbria became the scene of lawlessness and bloodshed. In the early part of the ninth century it was united with the two other principal English kingdoms in order to resist the attacks of the Northmen.||

In 1006, Uchtred, Earl of Northumberland, defeated King Malcolm II of Scotland, but twelve years later the Scottish king won a decisive victory over the Northumbrians and took over a part of their territory. It is said that Uchtred was slain by order of Canute. He was succeeded by his son *Aldred*, whose daughter *Aelfreda*, married the great Siward.

Siward, who was a Dane, probably came over to England with Canute. After murdering Eadwulf, Earl of Bernicia,¶ and an uncle to Aelfreda, he became earl of all Northumbria. Doubtless as a reward for services rendered Eadward the Confessor in his quarrel with Earl Godwin, he was made Earl of Huntingdon. He invaded Scotland and completely routed King Macbeth, the slayer of “the Gracious Duncan,” in a battle at Scone, July, 1054.**

Earl Siward was the Siward of Shakespeare’s “warlike Siward,” the protector of Malcolm, son of the murdered Duncan. When news of the death of his young son Siward, who perished on the battlefield where Macbeth fell, was brought to him, the stout earl inquired, “Had he hurts before?” “Ay, on the front.” “Why then, God’s soldier be he! Had I as many sons as I have hairs, I would not wish them a fairer death . . .”††

*See English Chart XI.

†The term Northumberland was first used in 1065.

‡*Encyclopedia Britannica*, vol. XVI.

§Later called Bede.

||Greene’s *History of the English People*.

¶Part of Northumberland.

***Will of Malmesbury*, book I, 237; Mathew Paris; Fordun, book V, c. 7.

††Shakespeare’s “Macbeth,” Act V, Scene VIII.

The Clan Chisholm

“Siward was a man of unusual strength and size. He is said to have risen from his bed at the approach of death and to have died dressed in full armor.”* His cousin was the wife of King Duncan.† He died in 1055 and his son—

Waltheof, who prior to the death of his brother Siward had been educated with the view of following a monastic life, succeeded to his father's titles and estates as Earl of Northumbria and Huntingdon. After the Conquest he acknowledged fealty to the Conqueror whose niece Judith, daughter of Lambert, Count of Lens, he married. Twice he joined a rebellion against the king. On the second occasion, being betrayed by his wife Judith, he was brought before William's court for trial and, although confessing and repenting his fault, he was sentenced to death. After passing a year in prison he was beheaded at St. Gile's on May, 1076. Though of immense bodily strength, Waltheof was weak and unreliable, but being devout and charitable, his memory was long regarded as that of a martyr and miracles were claimed to have been performed at his tomb in Crowland.‡ His daughter and heiress—

Matilda, widow of Simon de St. Liz, became the wife of King David I.§

*E. A. Freeman's *Norman Conquest*.

†Fordun, book IV, c. 44.

‡Knight's *History of England*, p. 206; *Encyclopedia Britannica*, vol. XVI.

§Chronicles of Huntingdon, 211; Fordun, book V, cc. 31-32; also see Scottish Chart II.

NOTE: A sketch of the succeeding Earls of Northumberland and Huntingdon will be found under Scottish Notes. The above outline is based on *The Complete Peerage*, vol. IV; Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*; *Burke's Royal Descent*; and Greene's *History of the English People*.

Earls of Warwick



THE history of Warwick Castle "is almost as old as the history of England. . . . The earls of this ancient title* have played their part in most of the dramas of English history. It is said that Arthgal, or Arthal, a knight of King Arthur's Round Table, was an Earl of Warwick."† Warwick is mentioned in Domesday Book as a borough containing "261 Houses" and was evidently, with its castle, regarded as a place of much consequence.

Henry de Newburgh was the first Norman earl of Warwick, having been created earl at the age of twenty-two in the early part of the reign of King William Rufus.‡ He took his surname, De Newburgh, from the Castle of Newburgh in Normandy, the place of his birth, and was the second son of Roger de Beaumont, Count de Mellent and Lord of Pontandemer, by his wife Adeline, daughter of Waleran, Count de Meulan. He is spoken of by Wace as a brave knight but, although his name is included in some Battle Abbey Rolls, his presence at the battle of Hastings really remains a matter of conjecture only. However, there is no doubt that he accompanied the Conqueror at the time of his invasion of England.

King William I built the Castle of Warwick in 1068 and entrusted it to Henry de Newburgh, but it is doubtful if he resided there long, as his name does not appear in Domesday and, as he was baron of the Norman exchequer in 1080,§ it is probable that he lived during the greater part of William's reign in Normandy. He, together with his father and brother, Robert, Earl of Leicester, was instrumental in bringing about a reconciliation between the Conqueror and his son Duke Robert.||

Henry de Newburgh was a friend and companion of King William's youngest son Henry, and it was owing largely to his influence that Prince Henry was chosen successor to William Rufus. He was a witness to Henry I's

*See English Chart XII.

Domesday.

†*Warwick Castle and its Earls*, by the Countess of Warwick.

§Flouquet.

||Orderic, p. 572.

‡Rounds' *Introduction to Warwickshire*

The Clan Chisholm

Charter of Liberties and gave unwavering allegiance to that king during the hostilities of those barons who supported the claims of the king's brother, Duke Robert. He was a liberal contributor to several religious orders, besides founding the priory of Austin canons at Warwick. He began to form Wedgenock Park near Warwick which was to be in imitation of King Henry's park at Woodstock.

On his death he was buried with his father—who had ended his days as a monk—in the abbey of Preaux in Normandy.* Earl Henry was held in high repute, being a man “prudent, active, upright, and law-abiding, of pleasant disposition and holy life.”† His wife, Margaret, daughter of Geoffrey, Count de Perche, was famed for her beauty together with her noble and religious character, being a great “benefactor to the Knights Templars and to the canons of Kenilworth.” Earl Henry was succeeded by his son—

Roger de Newburgh, 2nd Earl of Warwick, who was accounted a devout and pious man, being the founder of several religious houses and having made more than one visit to the Holy Land. He was one of the great barons to witness the Magna Charta. He married Gundred, daughter of William de Warenne, Earl of Surrey,‡ and died in 1153. His second son—

Waleran de Newburgh, 4th Earl of Warwick, succeeded his brother, William, who died without issue. As a figure in history, he is of little importance. He married twice and died in 1205. By his second wife, daughter of Sir Robert de Harcourt, he had a daughter—

Alice de Newburgh, who married William Mauduit, Baron of Hanslape. Their son William dying without issue, their daughter—

Isabel Mauduit became sole heiress to the title and estate. She married William de Beauchamp, eldest son and heir of the Baron of Elmley, Worcestershire. This William de Beauchamp was heir to the noble family of Beauchamp which at the Conquest was considered one of the principal families in Normandy and who, coming over with the Conqueror, had for their services and by intermarriage obtained immense possessions in England. William, by right of his wife Isabel, was Earl of Warwick but, she having later entered a nunnery at Cokehill, neither of them ever assumed the title. He died in 1269 and his son—

*Ross: *Account of the Earls of Warwick*. ‡See Chart X.

†Orderic, p. 709.

Earls of Warwick

William de Beauchamp, by right of his mother Earl of Warwick, which title he enjoyed during his father's lifetime, was Baron of Hanslape and one of the chamberlains to the king in his Exchequer. Through his father he became Baron of Elmley, hereditary constable of the Castle of Worcester and sheriff of that county. His services were almost continually employed by the Crown either in Scotland or Wales. He was one of the guardians of Prince Edward, then a minor, during the absence of King Edward I in the Netherlands. He died in 1298. By his wife Maud, daughter of John Fitz-Geoffrey,* he had a daughter—

Isabel de Beauchamp.†

*See sketch of Fitz-Geoffrey.

†See Earls of Lancaster, Chart VII^a.

NOTE: The data for the above is based on Rounds' *Introduction to Warwickshire Domesday*; *Warwick Castle and its Earls*, by the Countess of Warwick; Henry

Cooke's *Account of the Earls of Warwick*, pub. 1844; *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XL; *Account of the Earls of Warwick*, by Ross; besides several standard histories of England.

John Fitz-Geoffrey



GEOFFREY *Fitz-Piers** was the second son and final heir of Piers de Lutergareshale—who entered the monastery of Winchester before his death—by his wife Maud.¹ He held many positions of trust, among them being Justice of the Forest, Sheriff of Northampton, Easter, Essex, etc., until his death.² As a reward for his loyalty and his success in persuading certain influential Magnates to swear fealty to the king, John of England “at his coronation, 1199, girded him with the sword of the earldom of Essex;³ and between 1204 and 1208 the king gave him the manor of Aylesbury, Queenhithe in London and a part of the forest of Huntingdon.” He married for his second wife Aveline,⁴ daughter of Roger de Clare, Earl of Hertford.⁵† He died October, 1213, and was buried in Shouldham Priory which he founded. His only son by his second wife was—⁶

John Fitz-Geoffrey, who was appointed Justiciar of Ireland in 1245⁷ and was given by the king the manor of Whaddon. He married Isabel, daughter of Hugh le Bigot, Earl of Norfolk,⁸ and died in 1258.⁹ His daughter Maud married William de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick.¹⁰‡

* See English Chart XII^a.

‡ See Chart XII.

† See Chart XIII^a.

De Clare—Earls of Pembroke



THE first De Clare to bear the title of the Earl of Pembroke* was *Gilbert de Clare*, who was created earl by King Stephen in 1138. He was the son of Gilbert Fitz-Richard, Lord of Clare.†

After the battle of Lincoln, 1141, Gilbert espoused the cause of the Empress Maud. He married the mistress of Henry I, Isabel, daughter of Robert de Beaumont, Earl of Leicester.‡ Their son—

Richard de Clare, 2nd Earl of Pembroke, known as “Strongbow,” succeeded his father to the earldom. He is described as “a tall man of pleasing appearance, modest in bearing, delicate in features, of a low voice, but sage in council, and the idol of his soldiers.” He was even a greater statesman than a soldier, although the romance in his life was the result of his prowess on the field of battle. It seems that Dermot, king of Leinster, being driven from his kingdom by a neighboring king, applied to England for aid. This was furnished him by Earl Richard who, as a reward for his valuable services, received the hand of Dermot’s fair daughter Eva in marriage; thus he secured by right of his wife the succession to the kingdom of Leinster.

On the death of Dermot, Richard of Connaught renewed his attacks and the earl was obliged to appeal to Henry II who, crossing into Ireland, deprived Richard of all his possessions except Kildare. But later these were restored to him in acknowledgement of aid given the king while the latter was in France.

Earl Richard died in 1176, and was buried in the cathedral at Dublin, “where his effigy and that of his wife are still preserved.” Richard, having no male heir, his daughter—

Isabel de Clare became Countess of Pembroke and her husband, Sir William Marshall, bore the title of Earl of Pembroke by right of his wife.

William Marshall, Earl of Pembroke, was the son of John Marshall (le Maréchal) by his wife Sibylle, daughter of Walter Devereux. In 1170

*See English Chart XIII.

‡See Chart V.

†See Earls of Hertford.

The Clan Chisholm

he entered the household of Prince Henry, son of Henry II, and remained there until the death of the prince in 1183. He won distinction as a Crusader to the Holy Land. At first he sided with King Henry's undutiful sons but in 1189 gave his support to the king, and in a skirmish succeeded in unhorsing the redoubtable but rebellious Richard Coeur de Lion who, when he became king, realizing Marshall's staunch loyalty to the Crown, appointed him one of his regents upon his (Richard's) departure to the Holy Land, and on his deathbed he named William Marshall "custodian of Rouen and the royal treasure."

The earl supported King John in the "War of the Barons" and on the death of the king was elected regent, Henry III being a minor at the time. Although advanced in years, he successfully led the young king's army at the battle of Lincoln, 1217, against the French Prince Louis and the English rebels. Marshall was a man of great moderation and love of justice. The historian, Charles Knight, says of him: "Pembroke left a noble example to English statesmen of the principle upon which the blessing of just laws could alone be made permanent—a constant reparation, instead of a sweeping change."

Earl William died at his manor of Craversham in 1219 and was buried at Temple church, London, where his monument may still be seen. The earldom passed to his five sons successively. His daughter, Isabel Marshall, married Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Hertford and Gloucester.*

*See Chart XIV.

NOTE: The facts given in this outline are based on the authority of *The Complete Peerage*; *Dictionary of National Biog-*

raphy; *Popular History of England*, by Charles Knight; *Encyclopedia Britannica*; *The Minority of Henry III*, by C. J. Turner.

De Clare—Earls of Hertford



FOR many centuries the border fortress of Clare, Suffolk, was of the greatest importance. It was granted by William the Conqueror to—¹

Richard Fitz-Gilbert,* styled from his possessions, De Clare. He was the son of Gilbert, Count de Brionne in Normandy, who was the son and heir of Godfrey, Count de Brionne, illegitimate son of Richard, Duke of Normandy.² Richard was Lord of Bienfaite and Orbee, Normandy, and accompanied his kinsman, William the Conqueror, on his invasion of England. He was rewarded by William with extensive lordships in England including the honour and Castle of Clare, thus becoming Lord of Clare.³ As joint chief justiciar during the king's absence in Normandy, he suppressed the revolt of 1075.

He married Rohese, daughter of Walter Giffard the elder,⁴ and died about 1090. His son—⁵

Gilbert Fitz-Richard de Clare and de Tonbridge, Lord of Clare, succeeded to his father's English possessions. He married Adeliz, daughter of Hugh, Count of Clermont in Beauvais, by Marguerite, daughter of Hilduin, Count of Montdidier and Roucy.⁶ He died between 1114 and 1117. His younger son, *Gilbert de Clare*,† was created about 1138, Earl of Pembroke, by King Stephen.⁷ Gilbert Fitz-Richard's eldest son and heir was—

*Richard Fitz-Gilbert*⁸ de Clare, Lord of Clare. The claim that he was created Earl of Hertford is without foundation. He married Adeliz, daughter of Ranulph le Meschin, Earl of Chester.⁹‡ While in Abergavenny, 1136, he was surprised and slain by the Welsh.¹⁰ His eldest son, Gilbert, Earl of Hertford,¹¹ dying without issue,¹² the estates and titles passed to his son—¹³

Roger de Clare, Earl of Hertford, "but generally styled Earl of Clare," who was allowed the earldom by King Henry II soon after his brother's death, as before January, 1155-6, he witnessed under the name of Roger, Earl of Clare, a charter of Henry II.¹⁴ He took part in the campaign in Wales, 1157, and featured prominently in many of the legal and civic ac-

*See English Chart XIII^a.

‡See Chart VIII.

†See Chart XIII.

The Clan Chisholm

tivities of his time. He married Maud,¹⁵ daughter and heiress of James de St. Hilary.¹⁶ Earl Roger died in 1173.¹⁷ His widow married secondly William d'Aubigny, Earl of Arundel.¹⁸

Richard de Clare, Earl of Hertford, and, by right of his wife, Earl of Gloucester, was the son and heir of Earl Roger and his wife Maud.¹⁹ He was present at the coronation of Richard I, 1189, and was one of the eleven appointed by the Chancellor Bishop of Ely to determine* the questions between them.²⁰

When King John came to the throne, his loyalty to his sovereign was doubted and he was obliged to take an oath to keep the peace in order that his rights might be restored. He was prominent in the negotiations for securing the Magna Charta and was one of the barons who were appointed its guardians.²¹ He was one of the commissioners to treat for peace with King John.²² Much of his land was taken from him and in 1216 he and his son were excommunicated by the Pope.²³

He married Amicia, daughter and finally sole heiress of William Fitz-Robert, Earl of Gloucester.²⁴† He died 1217.²⁵

Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester and Hertford, the son and heir of the above, inherited from his father the De Clare estates and from his mother those of Gloucester.‡ His daughter—

Isabel de Clare married Sir Robert de Brus.§

* With eleven chosen on the part of Prince John.

† See Chart XIV.

‡ See Earls of Gloucester.

§ See De Brus Family.

Earls of Gloucester



ROBERT *Fitz-Hamon*, *Lord of Creully* in Calvadoes, was said to be grandson of Hamo Dentatus who was slain at Val-ès-Dunes, 1047. "He received from William II, among other great estates, the manors of Gloucester. By Henry I, he was made hereditary Governor of Caen, about 1105."¹ By some writers he is styled Earl of Gloucester but his name does not appear under that title in any of the charters. He married Sybil, daughter of Roger de Montgomery, Earl of Shrewsbury. By her he had a daughter Mabel who married—*

Robert Fitzroy, *Earl of Gloucester*, illegitimate son of Henry I, perhaps by Sibyl, daughter of Robert Corbet, burgess of Caen. Many authorities claim his mother was Nesta, daughter of Rhys, Prince of South Wales.

Robert fought at the battle of Brémulé, August, 1119, where King Henry defeated Louis VII of France.² He was created Earl of Gloucester in 1122.³ In 1127 he did homage to his half sister, the Empress Maud, whom he recognized as his father's successor. "He had a quarrel at this time with his cousin, Stephen de Blois, as to precedence which was decided against him. . . . He was present at his father's death and had 60,000 livres from him apparently as executor."⁴ He spent some time in Falaise, Normandy, but in 1136 he returned to England and did homage for his English lands. He witnessed King Stephen's Charter of Liberties.⁵

As a result of a dispute with King Stephen whom he accompanied to Normandy, his English estates were forfeited.⁶ This decided him finally to unite his fortune with that of the Empress Maud whose Commander-in-chief he became in her war against Stephen. He burnt Nottingham, relieved Lincoln, and took Stephen prisoner.⁷ Afterwards he himself was taken prisoner after aiding Maud to escape from Winchester, but was later exchanged for Stephen,⁸ and joined Geoffrey of Anjou in his Normandy campaign. Subsequently he returned to England with Empress Maud's son Henry—later King Henry II—and after participating in several successful engagements against Stephen, he retired to his estates in Bristol where he died of

* See English Chart XIV.

The Clan Chisholm

a fever in 1147 and was buried in the priory of St. James which he founded.⁹

Robert married Mabel,* daughter and heiress of Robert Fitz-Hamon by Sibyl, daughter of Roger de Montgomery, Earl of Shrewsbury.¹⁰ Their son—

William Fitz-Robert, Earl of Gloucester, so mentioned in a document October, 1141,¹¹ “was surety for his father, then a prisoner at Rochester, in the exchange with King Stephen whom Earl Robert had captured at Lincoln.”¹² He witnessed the agreement between King Stephen and Prince Henry,¹³ and when the latter became king he supported him in his quarrel with his sons, being present with Henry II at the battle of Fornham, 1173. Finally falling under the king’s suspicion, he was imprisoned together with other nobles.

William was the founder of Keynsham Priory in Somerset,¹⁴ where he was buried in 1183.¹⁵ He married about 1150, Hawise, daughter of Robert de Beaumont, Earl of Leicester.¹⁶† Earl William’s son dying unmarried, the title passed first to the husband of William’s youngest daughter Isabel, wife of John, later King of England, who divorced her, then to the son of William’s eldest daughter Mabel, who, dying without issue, the earldom finally descended to the son of William’s daughter Amicia, who had married Richard de Clare, Earl of Hertford.¹⁷

Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester and Earl of Hertford, inherited the De Clare estate from his father, Richard de Clare, and those of Gloucester from his mother Amicia.¹⁸ Shortly after the death of his aunt Isabel he was recognized as Earl of Gloucester.¹⁹ In June, 1215, he was one of the barons made guardians of the Magna Charta.²⁰ In 1216 he was excommunicated by the Pope and the following spring fought on the side of King Louis of France at the battle of Lincoln, where he was taken prisoner by William Marshall, Earl of Pembroke, whose daughter he afterwards married. “He was present at the confirmation of the Great Charter by Henry III, 1225, . . . and was one of the nobles selected to meet the princes of the empire at Antwerp.”²¹

He married, 1217, Isabel, daughter of William Marshall, Earl of Pembroke.²²‡ Earl Gilbert died at Penros in the duchy of Brittany, October, 1230.²³ His daughter—

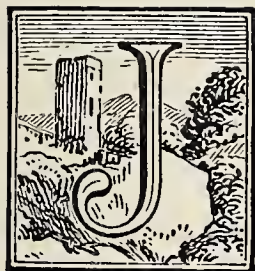
Isabel de Clare married Sir Robert de Brus.²⁴§

* Called by some Maud, by others, Sibyl. ‡ See Chart XIII.

† See Chart V.

§ See Scottish Chart III.

John of Gaunt



JOHN of Gaunt,* son of Edward III by his wife Philippa, was born at Ghent (Gaunt), Flanders, hence his surname. According to a charter dated September, 1342, he was created Earl of Richmond, and he also became Duke of Lancaster by right of his first wife Blanche, daughter of Henry, Duke of Lancaster.† Duke Henry died of the Black Death and Gaunt succeeded to the dukedom whose emblem, the red rose, was long recognized in opposition to the white rose assumed by the House of York.

On the death of Blanche, John married Constance, daughter of Peter, the deceased King of Castile and Aragon whose throne had been usurped by his brother Henry. Immediately after his marriage, Gaunt assumed by right of his wife the title possessed by the late King Peter, but his claim was fruitless, while his disastrous campaign in France heightened his disfavor with the English people, with whom he was already unpopular, partly through his rough, imperious temper, and partly through his real or imagined designs upon the throne of England to the prejudice of Richard, son of the Black Prince. On account of his father's age and infirmities, the duke had been associated with the king in the government and the resulting mismanagement only increased the bitterness against him.

Gaunt had provoked the enmity of the clergy by his uncompromising defence of John Wycliffe. In this he showed a stubborn bravery, especially when he defied the Lord Bishop of London in the consistory court of St. Paul's whither Wycliffe had been summoned to answer certain charges relative to his religious teachings. It is said that Richard II at one time, swayed by the general distrust of the duke, proposed to arraign his uncle for treason but was dissuaded from so doing by his mother, Princess Joan.

In order to meet the deficit in the treasury caused by the frequent and disheartening wars with France—Gaunt himself had been defeated before the walls of St. Malo—a new form of taxation was enacted through the influence of the duke. This was a poll tax of a groat a head which reached

*See English Chart XV.

†See Chart VII^a.

The Clan Chisholm

every person in the realm over fourteen years of age. The strife between capital and labor was being waged as fiercely as ever while, supported by the poor and oppressed, was the doctrine of the priest John Ball, that early disciple of communism, who summed up his theory of the equality of man in that crude but well-known couplet:

When Adam delved and Eve span
Who was then the gentleman?

At last the peasants of Dartford led by Wat Tyler,* Jack Straw, John Ball and others, marched on to London to demand a repeal of the hated poll tax and a promise for better government. When they entered the city their work of destruction was almost limitless. They wrecked and burned John of Gaunt's house, the Savoy, the most beautiful palace in London. They burned or threw into the river his rich furniture and costly jewels, because they hated him, believing him the cause of their misery. But this peasant revolt, Tyler having been killed, resulted in no immediate amelioration of the condition of the peasants.

During the young King Richard's minority, his uncle John had been among the foremost nobles of the realm in the administration of the government, but by 1386 he had become so unpopular with the king that he sailed for Spain seeking a visionary crown. Although he failed in his designs, he arranged for two royal marriages: one between his eldest daughter and the King of Portugal, and the other between his daughter Katherine and the son of King John of Castile and Aragon. Besides these he secured for himself and his duchess a large pension from Castile and Aragon. Having the satisfaction of realizing that upon the heads of his posterity would now rest the crowns not only of Castile and Aragon, but likewise that of Portugal, the duke returned to England where he proposed in Parliament that his son, Henry of Bolingbroke, be adjudged heir to the kingdom as being the great-grandson of Edmund Crouchback.† Henry Bolingbroke did become king of England as Henry IV.

After the death of Constance of Castile, John of Gaunt married, 1396, Katherine Swynford, widow of Sir Otis Swynford and a daughter of Sir Payn Roet, a knight of Hainault and Guinne king-of-arms. She had been governess of his two daughters and eventually became his mistress. Upon

*Walter, the tiler.

† See Chart VII^a.

John of Gaunt

his marriage to her he procured an act of Parliament to legitimize the several children which she had borne him, giving them the name of De Beaufort from his Castle of Beaufort in Anjou where they were born. Their son, John de Beaufort, Earl of Somerset, married Margaret, daughter of Thomas Holand, 2nd Earl of Kent.*

John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, died at the Bishop of Ely's palace in 1399 and was buried by the side of his first wife, Blanche, in the cathedral church of St. Paul, London.

"In spite of the hatred which gathered around John of Gaunt, Longland paints the Duke in a famous apologue as the cat who, greedy as she might be, at any rate keeps the noble rats from utterly devouring the mice of the people."† "To be justly an object of censure, a man should be worse than his age; . . . but nothing of this kind can be said of John of Gaunt."‡

*See Chart IV^b.

vol. I, p. 442.

†Greene's *History of the English People*, ‡Burke's *Royal Descent*, p. 40.

De Vere—Earls of Oxford



THE De Vere family originally came from Ver near Bayeux. The English line is descended from—*

Aubrey (Albericus) de Vere. He was the grandfather of Aubrey de Vere from whom the earldom of Oxford descended in a continuous male line for over five and a half centuries. Macaulay refers to the De Veres, though perhaps incorrectly, as “the longest and most illustrious line of nobles that England has seen.”

Aubrey de Vere was the son of the English founder, Aubrey (Albericus) de Vere by his wife Beatrice.¹ He was sheriff of London in 1125 and later was created great chamberlain, a heritable post.² He acted as counsel for King Stephen when the latter was called upon to defend his action in arresting certain bishops. Aubrey married Alice, daughter of Gilbert Fitz-Richard de Clare³ and in 1141 was killed in a riot in London.⁴ His eldest son by his wife Alice was—

Aubrey de Vere, 1st Earl of Oxford. By right of his first wife, from whom he was later divorced, he became the Count of Guines.⁵ He championed the cause of the Empress Maud, and in appreciation of his services she granted him the choice of several earldoms. He chose that of Oxford and in 1142 was created Earl of Oxford.⁶ In 1150 “King Henry II granted him its third penny as earl.”⁷ Earl Aubrey died in 1194.⁸ By his third wife Lucia, daughter of Henry of Essex, he had a son—

Robert de Vere, 3rd Earl of Oxford, who succeeded not only to the earldom on the death of his brother Aubrey but also to the post of Great Chamberlain of England.⁹ He took the side of the barons in their dispute with King John and was one of the “twenty-five executors of the Magna Charta.” In consequence, he was excommunicated by the Pope and his estates forfeited;¹⁰ but on the death of John these were restored to him. Earl Robert married Isabella, daughter and heiress of Walter de Bolebec¹¹ whose ancestor, Hugh, had obtained large estates in Buckinghamshire at the time of the Conquest. Robert died in 1221 and “was buried in the Benedictine

*See English Chart XVI.

De Vere—Earls of Oxford

priory at Hertford Broadoak, founded by his grandfather. . . . His effigy, cross-legged, remains in the parish church whither it was removed from the old priory church.”¹² He was succeeded by his son—

Hugh de Vere, 4th Earl of Oxford and Great Chamberlain of England, who married Hawise, daughter of Saire de Quincy, Earl of Winchester.* From this time on the Earl of Oxford assumed the title of Viscount Bolebec by right of Hugh’s mother, Isabella, heiress of Bolebec. Earl Hugh’s son—

Robert de Vere, 5th Earl of Oxford, “was a follower of Simon de Montfort by whom he was knighted on the field in 1264 and summoned to Parliament in 1265.”¹³ By virtue of his marriage to Alice, daughter and heir of Gilbert de Sanford, chamberlain to the queen, Robert’s descendants added to their titles that of Lord Sanford. Robert died in 1296, and his daughter—

Joan de Vere married William de Warenne, Earl of Surrey.†

* See Earl of Winchester.

† See Earls of Surrey ; also Chart X.

Earls of Norfolk



THE origin of the name Bigot is uncertain. The first known person bearing the name was Robert le Bigot, a poor knight who gained the favor of William, Duke of Normandy, by revealing to him the intended treachery of William, Count de Mortain. Some claim this Robert was the father of *Roger*, the founder of the house in England after the Conquest. The participation of Roger in the battle of Hastings is uncertain, as his name does not occur in the English records until 1079. In Domesday, Roger appears as holding "6 lordships in Essex and 117 in Suffolk." Framlingham, a gift from Henry I, became the principal stronghold of the family. Roger held the office of steward under William II and Henry I, and died in 1107. His second son—*

Hugh le Bigot, Earl of Norfolk, possessed his father's estate after the death of his brother William. Hugh figures first in the records as the king's steward, 1123. He was also constable of Norwich Castle and governor of that city. The loyalty of Hugh to one person or cause was of short duration. His acts of rebellion and treachery darken many pages of history. It is said that on the death of Henry I in 1135, Hugh hastened to England and swore before the archbishop that King Henry, on account of a quarrel with his daughter Matilda, had on his dying bed disinherited her and named Stephen of Blois as his successor. Stephen, quick to take advantage of this report, landed in England and was crowned king by this credulous prelate. As a reward for this service, King Stephen created Hugh first Earl of Norfolk. His allegiance to Stephen was brief, for in 1140 he declared for the Empress Matilda, whose ranks, however, he soon deserted, as we find him fighting in the army of the king at the disastrous battle of Lincoln. A few years later he supported Henry of Anjou's claim to the throne and fought on his side against Stephen. On Henry's accession Hugh received from him a confirmation of the earldom of Norfolk and the stewardship, 1155.

Rebellious and unfaithful by nature, Hugh, in 1173, joined Prince Henry in his unsuccessful revolt against his father, the king. For this act his Castle

* See English Chart XVII.

Earls of Norfolk

of Walton was burned and his other castles were surrendered and dismantled. "His death occurred in the Holy Land whither he had accompanied Philip of Flanders on a pilgrimage." He married first Juliana, sister of Alberic de Vere, Earl of Oxford, by whom he had a son—

Roger le Bigot, 2nd Earl of Norfolk, who, although confirmed in his title of earl, enjoyed little of his father's wealth, much of which had been seized by King Henry. He was restored to royal favors and honors during the reign of King Richard and was appointed ambassador to Philip of France for the purpose of arranging for the famous Crusade of the French and English kings. He remained loyal to the king during his absence and received from the chancellor the Castle of Hereford. He was among the other barons sent to Germany to negotiate the release of Richard from captivity and at the latter's re-coronation he assisted in bearing the canopy. He was made a justiciar, a position which he held during the reign of King John whose favor he succeeded in winning. He joined the barons in forcing the king to sign the Magna Charta and was one of the twenty-five trustees of its provisions in consequence of which, he, like the others, was excommunicated by Pope Innocent III and his lands were laid waste by the troops of King John. He returned his allegiance to the Crown on the accession of Henry III, who confirmed him in his title and estates. Roger died in 1221, and his eldest son—

Hugh le Bigot, 3rd Earl of Norfolk, succeeded him as Earl of Norfolk; but he did not long enjoy the earldom as he died in 1226. His daughter—

Isabel le Bigot married John Fitz-Geoffrey.*

*See Fitz-Geoffrey; also Chart XII^a.

NOTE: Data for the Earls of Norfolk is based on the *Dictionary of National Bi-*

ography, vol. V; *Dugdale's Baronage*, vol. I, p. 132; and Charts in *The Complete Peerage*.

*French, Italian and Spanish
Royal and Noble Lines*

The French Kings—The Carolingian Line



EPIN (*or Pippin*) *the Short* was the first Carolingian king.*

He was the son of Charles Martel, the Hammer, who before his death divided the Frankish kingdom between his two sons, Pepin and Carloman, who afterwards received the title of Mayors of the Palace, a Merovingian being selected to occupy the throne. On the retirement of Carloman to a monastery, Pepin was anointed king and a new line of sovereigns occupied the Frankish throne. Pepin was a wise and courageous king and a staunch supporter of the Pope, who conferred on him the title of Patrician of the Romans. He ruled his people well and would perhaps be better known in history had not the deeds of his illustrious son, Charlemagne, eclipsed those of his own. Pepin died at St. Denis in 768. By his wife, Bertrada, a daughter of the Count of Laon, he had two sons—

Charlemagne (Charles the Great) and Carloman, between whom Pepin had divided the kingdom. Later, on the death of Carloman, Charles was recognized as the sole king of the Franks and in 774 he assumed the title of King of the Lombards and the added dignity of Patrician of the Romans. In 799 he was crowned Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire by Pope Leo III and there was scarcely any part of Europe where his power did not make itself felt. Indeed his influence extended even into Asia. Many and successful were the campaigns he conducted but his struggle with the Saxons between 772 and 804 was long and stubborn.

Perhaps one of his greatest achievements was that he, more than any other monarch, did the most towards the development of the Christian religion throughout Europe. True, this was accomplished more by the sword than through the medium of teaching. It was to the Saxons in the north that he principally spread the doctrine of Christianity and because of this he was anointed by the Pope.

*In the following pages, only the ancestry of those of the French nobility, who are directly connected with the royal houses of England and France will re-

ceive special mention. The charts in volume III will furnish in detail the different connecting lines. See Chart I.

The Clan Chisholm

After his major campaigns were finished, he became a patron of the arts and devoted much of his time to the study of law and theology and was responsible for the addition of the clause "filioque" to the Nicene Creed. Actively interested in education, he founded many schools, not only for the sons of the nobles but for the sons of good plain citizens. It was at his court that Alcuin, the great English scholar, did most of his work. "He was an affectionate father, and loved to pass his time in the company of his children to whose education he paid the closest attention. In addition to his native tongue, he could read Latin and understood Greek,"* but he was unable to write, although in later life he made strenuous efforts to learn this art. He affected simplicity in dress and only on two occasions did he assume the more stately attire of the Roman noble.

Charlemagne died January 28, 814, and was buried with the highest honors in the church of St. Mary at Aix. In 1215 his tomb was opened for the third time and his remains transferred by order of Frederick II to a splendid shrine in which the relics are still exhibited once every six years. In 1165 Charles was canonized by the antipope, Paschal III, at the instance of Frederick I, and King Louis XI of France gave strict orders that the feast of the saint should be observed.

Louis I, le Débonnaire. In 814 this son of Charlemagne succeeded his father as Emperor of the West. He was more monk than king. No one ever saw him laugh and his piety was so great that he was often called "the Pious." Unfit to carry the sword, which was certainly needed in those troublous times, he divided his kingdom among his three sons, granting to each the title of king, while he retained that of emperor.

This act brought only jealousy and strife, for the brothers not only quarreled among themselves but frequently rebelled against their indulgent father. However, this division, after the death of Louis in 840, resulted in the establishment of the three separate nations: France, Germany, and Italy.

Charles II, the Bald, who possessed the greater part of what is now known as France, was the son of Louis I by his second wife Judith, daughter of Guelph, Count of Altorf. He allied himself with his step-brother, the German King Louis, against his other brother Lothaire to whom Italy had been allotted. At Fontenay a fierce battle took place in which Lothaire was ter-

*H. E. Marshall's *An Island Story*.

French Kings—Carolingian Line

ribly defeated, and from that time on until the end of his reign, Charles did all in his power to unite again the vast empire of his grandfather Charlemagne under his own rule. In 875, on the death of Lothaire and his son, Charles was anointed emperor, but he was too weak a man to keep what his greed forced him to grasp. It was during his reign that the depredations of the Northmen on French soil began to increase alarmingly. On the death of Charles in 877, he was succeeded by his son—

Louis II, the Stammerer, who was weak in will as well as in health. However, his reign was so short that there was little he could have accomplished had he been strong, for France at this time was torn by powerful and jealous nobles, harassed by the ravages of the Northmen and attacked by the Saracens in the south. The eighteen months of his reign ended with his death in 879. His third son—*

Charles III, the Simple, then only fourteen years of age, was chosen by some of the nobles to rule France at the close of the slothful and disgraceful reign of the German, Charles the Fat, who had practically acted only as regent during the childhood of Charles III, as the French refused to acknowledge him as one of their kings. The title of “simple” as applied to King Charles was a good one, for he was easily led and his character was mean and cowardly. After a losing fight against the Northmen under Rollo, he finally gave their leader the dukedom of Normandy, and here Rollo ruled well and wisely where before he had plundered.

Charles’ kingdom continued to be ravaged by the nobles who finally repudiated him and threw him into prison where he died in 929. His wife, Queen Elgiva, fled with her little son, Louis, to England.

Louis IV, d’Outre-Mer, the son of Charles the Simple, was brought back from England by Hugh Capet, who wanted him as a figurehead king while he himself should be the real ruler of France. However, Louis was not like his father but was clever and ambitious, and he made a brave fight to maintain his authority; but he was too young to prevail against the strategy of the Capet and he ended his career a virtual puppet in the hands of his vassal. He died in 954, being killed by a fall from his horse. With the death of his grandson, King Louis V, in 987, the great Carolingian line came to an end and a new line of kings—the Capetians—ascended the throne of France.

*His two other sons having died without issue.

Kings of France—Capetian Line



ROBERT *the Strong*,* of Saxon origin, was the first of the Capets known to history. Some historians claim he was of the line of Charlemagne; others give him a far more humble origin. Jacques Bainville says of him, "Robert the Strong was certainly a *novus homo*, a new man of modest origin, for legend asserts that his father was a butcher. But he was the true and worthy founder of the Capetian dynasty, although over a hundred years had elapsed before one of his descendants really became king, but from the time of Eudes, son of Robert . . . these dukes of France continued to prepare their accession to the throne."

Charles the Bald, finding himself too weak to protect the coast of France against the depredations of the Northmen, resorted to that futile expedient of paying them tribute. There was, however, one man who had the courage to meet them in open fight; this was Robert the Strong, Count of Anjou, for whom Charles had been obliged to constitute the duchy of France, north of the Loire. For five years he had kept these northern pirates in check. Finally an unusually large party of Northmen, led by the famous sea king, Hastings, attacked the town of Le Mans and, having set fire to it, fled with their booty. Robert started in pursuit. The enemy at night took refuge in a village church, while Robert, weary from the day's marching, entered his tent and prepared for a night's rest. Hardly had he done so when, with a fearful yell, the pirates rushed out to attack his camp. "Seizing his sword, and without pausing to don either helmet or armour," Robert darted from his tent, followed by his men who quickly drove back the enemy. In the moment of victory the brave count was slain. "Struck to the heart by the spear of a Northman, he fell dead upon the very steps of the church to which he had recklessly followed them."† His death occurred at Brissarthe in the year 868. He married Adelaide, widow of Conrad, Count of Paris.‡

He was succeeded by his son—

Robert, Duke of France. Recalling his father's struggles with the sea

*See Chart V.

‡ Sir Francis Palgrave's *History of France*.

† H. E. Marshall's *History of France*.

Kings of France—Capetian Line

rovers, it will seem a strange decree of Fate that Robert should have been selected to be the godfather of Rollo, the leading Viking chief of his day.* Like Edward II of England, King Charles III, called the Simple, allowed himself to be dominated by a favorite, one Haganon by name, a soldier of humble birth and in great disfavor with the nobles. His influence over the king was so evil that at last the leaders of the nobility refused to acknowledge his sovereignty, and in 922 chose for their king Robert, Duke of France, brother of the beloved Eudes who had saved Paris from invasion by the Northmen. Robert was well advanced in years at the time and never lived to wield the sceptre as monarch for, as some of the people still remained loyal to King Charles, civil war ensued, during which the duke was slain although his army triumphed. Robert married Beatrice, daughter of Herbert I, Count of Vermandois,† by whom he had a son—

Hugh the Great, Duke of France, who, on the death of his father, was offered the French crown. He refused the honor but, through his remarkable statesmanship, rose to a position of such power that he was called Hugh the Great. The sceptre of France fell to Raoul, Duke of Burgundy, on whose death Hugh again refused to be king. When Raoul's successor, Louis d'Outre-Mer, died, the duke was offered the crown for a third time and for the third time declined, preferring to remain the power behind the throne.

Hugh the Great died in 956. By his second wife, Hadwisa, daughter of Emperor Henry the Fowler of Germany,‡ he had a son—

Hugh Capet, Duke and King of France, who became the first head of the Capetian dynasty which continued uninterrupted from 987 to 1328. To the Capetian sovereigns belongs the credit of reuniting "the feudal fragments of a nation . . . under one government and into a nation with a common language and a national enthusiasm."§ Although he was not of the blood royal nor had the slightest feudal right to the crown, Hugh was a man of parts and powerfully connected.

On the death of Louis V, the nobles met in the council at Senlis to choose his successor. Hugh had a strong ally in Adalberon, the powerful Archbishop of Rheims whom King Lothaire had offended by charging him with treason. Hugh, after the death of Louis V, proclaimed the archbishop's

*See Dukes of Normandy.

‡See Chart XXII^a.

†Palgrave. See Chart VIII.

§Hilaire Belloc's *History of France*.

The Clan Chisholm

innocence. Afterwards at Senlis, Adalberon, convinced of the duke's fitness to rule, declared, "We must set upon the throne one who is not merely noble by birth, but noble in mind. Hugh, commander of armies, is known to you by his deeds; . . . if you wish happiness for France, choose Hugh, the illustrious Duke of France."* To this the mighty lords agreed and the anointing and crowning of Hugh took place in the church of Noyon, 987. Thus came to an end the great Carolingian line.

Although Hugh had accepted the office and title of king, it is said that he never wore the insignia of his lofty position, the crown, except on the day of his coronation. Just how he acquired his surname of "Capet" is a subject for dispute. Professor Adams claims that he became known as Capet because he often wore a chape or cope, as a lay abbot of the monastery of St. Martin of Tours. At all events the name clung, all the kings of his line being known as Capetians. Hugh's reign was not a peaceful one. Wars with his neighbors and conflicts between him and his powerful vassals were frequent. Ever conscious of the motto of his house, "Render Service," his rule was marked with wisdom and courage. For several centuries the crown of France had been more or less elective. So in order to secure a continuance of his line, Hugh had his son Robert crowned as king, thus his successor was chosen during the lifetime of the king. "The Capetians were realists," writes Chevalier Jacques Bainville. "They, for the most part, also possessed a bourgeois sense of honor not common among princes."

Hugh was strongly religious; and on his deathbed in 996 he enjoined his son "to guard the wealth of the Abbeyes, to court the favor of the priests, and to submit himself unreservedly to the Pope." His son—

King Robert the Wise, or the Pious as he was sometimes called, reigned twenty-nine years. At the opening of his reign terror filled the hearts of the people as, according to the Apocalypse, the year 1000 would mark the end of the world. But when the prophecy had passed unfulfilled the people, as a grateful gesture, began restoring the cathedrals and basilicas. Christian architecture in its earliest form of Gothic style dates from this period.

Being neither a warrior nor a politician, Robert contributed little to the political advancement of his country; but he was not lacking in physical courage or moral virtues. He is described by the Archbishop of Bourges as

*H. E. Marshall's *History of France*.

Kings of France—Capetian Line

“a man of lofty figure; hair smooth and well arranged; a modest eye and a gentle sensitive mouth.” He was of a pious, benevolent, and gentle nature, doing his utmost to alleviate the sufferings of the times. Somewhat of a poet and a musician, he played the lute, composed hymns, and, often clad in his royal robes, led the chants in the choir of the cathedral. “More monk than king,” declares Durny. He devoted the little wealth he possessed to the building of churches and largess to the poor. So extensive were his charities that he was often called the “Beggar’s King.” Beggars followed him everywhere, even into the palace, and when he had no money to give, he refused to apprehend them when they stole. Marshall relates the following incident to illustrate his mild and generous nature: “One day when he knelt in prayer at church, a robber cut some of the golden fringe from his robe. He had cut off half of it, when the King noticed him. ‘That will do; go away now,’ said he gently, ‘You have taken enough, perhaps some one else has more need of the rest than you.’ ”

King Robert had married Bertha, daughter of Conrad of Burgundy, and his cousin only in the fourth degree. Otto III of Germany, alarmed by the growing power of France, influenced Pope Gregory V to order Robert to repudiate his wife on peril of excommunication. This the king refused to do, thereby bringing down the Papal wrath, not only upon his own head, but on the whole of France which was placed under an interdict. As a result, the king soon became a social outcast, deserted even by the beggars whom he had befriended. Two servants alone remained with him.* The entire nation suffered. “Divine services ceased; the sacrament could not be administered to the living, nor burial in consecrated ground to the dead. The bells hung voiceless in the churches; the images of the saints were taken down and laid upon beds of ashes and thorns.”† More out of pity for his people than fear of the wrath of Rome, the gentle king finally acceded to the Pope’s demands, banished his still beloved Bertha, and later married Constance, daughter of William Taillefer, Count of Toulouse,‡ whose great-granddaughter became the mother of the beautiful but vicious Eleanor, wife of King Henry II of England. Queen Constance was as heartless as she was beautiful. She inaugurated the persecution of the so-called

*Voltaire.

‡See Chart XXI.

†H. E. Marshall’s *History of France*.

The Clan Chisholm

heretics, twelve of whom she caused to be burned to death.

Robert had, by Constance, three sons through whom, like Henry II of England, he suffered in his declining years. Influenced by their tyrannical and wilful mother, they rebelled against their father who was obliged to resort to arms to quell the uprising.

King Robert died in 1031, lamented by his subjects, for his reign had been one of "moderation, love, and wisdom." His successor was his son—

King Henry I whose reign of thirty years was marked by events neither of great importance nor of national progress. Its opening was somewhat turbulent as his mother incited a brief civil war by her attempt to place her favorite son, Robert, upon the throne.

During the first part of Henry's reign there were three years of terrible famine. "Rich and poor alike were attacked by awful hunger, for money could not buy what none had to sell. No words can describe the misery and horror of this time."* The pride of the nobles having been softened by famine and pestilence they met together with the bishops and agreed to keep the peace everywhere. This agreement was known as the "Peace of God." But it proved impracticable and was followed by the "Truce of God," 1041, proclaimed by the Pope. This forbade all fighting and robbery from Wednesday evening until Monday morning; also from Advent to Epiphany and from Lent to eight days after Whitsuntide.

Henry's martial undertakings were in the main failures. Twice he invaded the territory of the Duke of Normandy and twice he was driven back.

On the death of his first wife, King Henry married Anne, daughter of Jaroslaf, Grand Duke of Russia, whose capitol was Kiev. The historian Guizot claims Anne was the daughter of Czar Uaroslaff, the Halt, of Russia. It is said that she was descended through her mother, the daughter of Emperor Romanus II,† from Philip of Macedon, whence her first born son received the name of Philip.

Henry I died in 1060 and was succeeded by his eldest son—

King Philip I, who was but seven years of age when he succeeded to the crown of France. At fourteen he assumed the control of the nation's affairs, the regent, Baldwin I, Count of Flanders,‡ having died.

*H. E. Marshall's *History of France*.

‡See Chart VII.

†See Chart on the Basilian Dynasties.

Kings of France—Capetian Line

“Philip was an idle profligate king, more intent upon worldly pleasures than advancing the interests of his people.”* Prompted by jealousy of his too powerful rival, William the Conqueror, he did, however, arouse himself sufficiently to encourage the Britons to revolt against William; but this only resulted in his defeat at the battle of Mortimer. Afterwards the Conqueror invaded France, ravaging the country almost to the very gates of Paris. Fortunately for Philip, William met with an accident and died near Rouen, 1087.

It was during this reign that Peter the Hermit in 1096 led the first Crusade to the Holy Land. Again in 1099, all the chivalry of France set out on the second Crusade against the Saracens, but Philip took no part in any of these famous ventures. Historians claim that this indifference may be traced to his complete infatuation for the beautiful Bertrade, Countess of Anjou.

At nineteen, Philip married Bertha, daughter of Florent I, Count of Holland.† Twenty years later he became tired of his wife and shut her up in a convent. The celebrated beauty, Bertrade, was already the wife of the Count of Anjou, but Henry arranged for her abduction and married her, although, as Guizot remarks, “he had difficulty in finding a priest to give his benediction to the marriage.” The Pope was scandalized by these proceedings and promptly excommunicated the king. In 1100, wishing to free himself from the responsibilities of state, Philip made his son, Louis, joint king and at once ceased to interest himself in his country’s affairs.

By 1104, Philip, repentant, renounced his unlawful marriage and in 1108 he died, clad in the robes of a Benedictine monk, having ordered that he should be buried in the church of Fleury St. Benoit on the Loire, “. . . for,” states Kitchin, “he greatly feared lest, for his sins, were he buried at St. Denis, he should be carried off by the Devil as was Charles Martel of old.”

His successor was his son—

King Louis VI. He was a person of forceful character, and in his youth was known as Louis le Batailleur (the Fighter) and Louis l’Eveillé (the Wide Awake). With advancing years he rapidly acquired weight and is more familiarly known as Louis le Gros. Professor W. S. Davis, in his *History of France*, places Louis VI among the three prime builders of France, the other two being Philip Augustus and Louis IX. “There was nothing

*Kitchin’s *History of France*.

†See Chart XII.

The Clan Chisholm

sluggish about Louis le Gros but his body," declares Davis. "Powerful war horses groaned under the weight of this corpulent but vigorous king as he hastened incessantly about his dominions, exerting all his limited authority to make the king's law respected." Chevalier Bainville writes that "with Louis VI the active period of the Capetian monarchy begins. Energetic, he had one simple guiding principle: he wished to be master in his own domains. For this reason he chose as officials people of undistinguished birth who were devoted to him."

At the time of the accession of Louis VI the domains of powerful barons came close to Paris. Many of these barons were lawless and turbulent, oppressing the peasants, robbing the churches as well as the luckless merchants. The youthful king "was ever on horseback, lance in hand, leading his forces against these barons, storming their castles and dispersing their ruffian bands. In battle he was most frequently in the forefront like a common soldier; always first to begin and last to leave off."* Instead of making long and spectacular pilgrimages to Jerusalem in the interest of his own spiritual welfare, he remained at home ever seeking to protect his people and better their condition. "Here indeed was a king who did not sleep upon his throne." In peace as well as in war he was ever attended by a body-guard of three hundred "damsels." These were youths sent by the great vassals to Paris to seek honor and glory in the service of the young king who styled himself the "Royal Damsel."

To the communes formed by the people Louis granted liberal charters, but checked any attempt of communal movement to take an anarchical turn.

King Louis espoused the cause of William de Clito who claimed the duchy of Normandy. This made England the enemy of France as King Henry was also a claimant to that dukedom, and for twenty years there was more or less fighting between these two countries.

During the reign of Louis VI, the oriflamme became the royal standard of France.† Before going to war this banner was taken by the king with great solemnity from its place beside the high altar of St. Denis and on his return he would restore it to its place.

As Louis grew older he was much oppressed by the realization of his in-

*Kitchin's *History of France*.

† See Appendix.

Kings of France—Capetian Line

creasing weight. "Ah," he groaned, "what a miserable life is ours! We never have strength and knowledge at one time. Had I *known* when I was young, if I *could* now that I am old, I would have conquered empires."*

Louis died in Paris, 1137. Realizing that he was about to die, he ordered sackcloth to be stretched upon the floor and ashes in the form of a cross to be sprinkled upon it. On this, clad in the robe of a monk, he lay down and expired. He was buried at St. Denis, respected and beloved by his subjects.

By his wife Adelaide, daughter of Humbert II, Count de Maurienne,† he had a son and successor—

King Louis VII, the Younger, who, like his predecessors, was crowned king, 1131, during the life of his father, but did not become king in fact until 1137. His marriage to the beautiful Princess Eleanor of Guienne, daughter and heiress of William, Duke of Aquitaine,‡ was of the utmost importance to France, for Eleanor's magnificent dowry gave to the French Crown half of Southern France, a part over which the former kings had never ruled.

Brought up under the tutorage of the great churchman and statesman, the Abbot Suger, Louis absorbed little of his instructor's wisdom but much of his piety. He was a gentle, kindly man, simple in his dress and bearing. Indeed his humility was such that "he made even the lowest sexton and bedell go before him into church."§ Marshall describes him as an idle king "holding with but feeble hands the sword which his father left him." Notwithstanding his piety, Louis had a quarrel with Pope Innocent II who had appointed his own nephew as Archbishop of Bourges. As the king refused to recognize the appointment, the Pope laid an interdict on the land where the king dwelt or through which he passed. As the dispute went on, Louis became very angry, especially with the Count of Champagne who had championed the cause of the archbishop. He invaded the territory of the count, spreading death and desolation as he passed. Above the roar of the flames of the church at Vitry, in which the townspeople had sought sanctuary, were the agonizing shrieks of the men and women who had been trapped in the burning edifice which had at last caught fire from the seething conflagration of the surrounding houses. They reached the ears of the king and all anger faded from his childlike heart.

*H. E. Marshall's *History of France*.

‡See Chart XX.

†See Chart XXVIII.

§Kitchin's *History of France*.

The Clan Chisholm

Hoping to expiate the crime of burning the town of Vitry, Louis decided to go on a Crusade to the Holy Land. He had already made his peace with the Pope. St. Bernard was the supporter of this expedition which ended disastrously, and the king returned to France having accomplished nothing. Quarrels were frequent between Louis and Queen Eleanor who had accompanied him on the Crusade. They were an ill-mated pair at best and at last Eleanor, becoming disgusted with her pious consort, declared that she had “married a monk with a sword in mistake for a King.” Louis, also displeased with his lovely wife’s conduct, consented to a divorce; thus the extensive land of Aquitaine were lost to the French Crown, for Eleanor as Duchess of Aquitaine carried them as a dower to her next husband, Henry Plantagenet, Duke of Normandy and Anjou, later Henry II of England.* Here indeed was a powerful rival who might well cause the king of France to tremble on his throne. Disputes between the two kings were more or less frequent and violent until the death of Louis in 1180.

Louis VII married for his second wife Constance, daughter of Alfonso, King of Castile and Leon.† Soon after her death he married Alice, daughter of Thibault IV of Champagne.‡ She was a noted beauty of the court and bore him an only son—

King Philip Augustus at whose birth “throughout the length and breadth of Paris, there burst forth such a clamorous pealing of bells, and so great were the waxen lights kindled in every street that those who knew not the cause of the tumult imagined that some conflagration was threatening the city.”§

The young Philip was brought up in one of the king’s manors outside of Paris, a menagerie of wild beasts being provided for his amusement. As a child, he was bright and active, being fond of all manly sports, especially hunting. At the age of fifteen he was crowned king during the lifetime of his father. On the death of Louis a few months later, he entered upon his duties as sovereign. His reign was one of the most notable in the annals of France. Professor Davis calls him “one of the cardinal figures in history. More than any other personage *he* was the author of the greatness of France. He was a cold and calculating man who could show himself the lion, but

*See English Chart II.

‡See Chart IX.

†See Spanish Chart II.

§Hutton’s *Philip Augustus*.

Kings of France—Capetian Line

always by preference played the fox." The chroniclers of his time, according to Kitchin, describe him as "a well knit, handsome man, bald (after an illness), . . . loving good cheer, wine and women; generous to his friends; niggardly to those he disliked; pious in his faith; far-seeing and obstinate in his resolution." His ambition in his youth was to restore to France the vast domains she possessed during the reign of Charlemagne, and to the accomplishment of this purpose he labored and planned.

Desiring to weaken the power of Henry II on French soil, Philip sided with the English king's undutiful sons, especially Richard Coeur de Lion with whom he was on most intimate terms of friendship.

Henry of England, who was now growing old and longed for peace, tried to make a treaty with Philip. While the two sovereigns were in conference under a mighty elm which marked the boundary between French and Norman soil, they were interrupted by the news that the Saracens had retaken Jerusalem. Immediately preparations were made for a Third Crusade in which England, France and Germany joined. Richard, who on the death of his father was now king of England, set out with his friend Philip for the Holy Land, 1190. Quarrels frequently arose between them and after the taking of St. Jean d'Acre, Philip returned to France. When he heard that Richard on his way from the East had been taken prisoner by the German Emperor, the French king began to scheme to wrest Normandy from England. Within a year Richard was free but, after five years of fighting with his erstwhile friend, he was killed by a chance arrow.

After the death of Prince Arthur, whose claim to the English throne Philip supported, hostilities again broke out between England and France. But the weak King John was no match for the brilliant Philip and before the end of 1204 Philip was practically the ruler of Normandy. In 1214 the French king defeated the combined German and English forces on the plains of Bouvines. "The triumph of Philip at Bouvines," states one historian, "not only marked the birth of France as a nation . . . but it tended to unite in a more tolerant bond the men in different stations in life as the militia of the communes shared the laurels with the knights."

While Philip relentlessly persecuted the heretics and Jews, he refused to take any part in the Crusade, encouraged by the Pope, against the Albigenses who lived in the south of France and, denying the infallibility of the Pope,

The Clan Chisholm

practised a kind of religion especially frowned upon by the Church of Rome.

Philip was a lover of literature and did much to encourage education. He founded the University of France, embellished Paris, paved its principal streets, built a palace near the Louvre, and continued the work on the cathedral of Notre Dame.

After the death of his first wife, Isabella, daughter of Baldwin V, Count of Hainault,* he married Ingeborgis, sister of the Danish king, Canute VI. While the crowning of his queen was being solemnized Philip "was seen to tremble and turn pale, and at the conclusion of the ceremony, he vowed he would never have her for wife." The reason has always remained a mystery as she was both young and beautiful. However, later he restored her to her rightful position as queen.

In 1223 Philip Augustus died, leaving France an enlarged kingdom while the turbulent barons had been forced to respect royal authority. Professor Hutton pays him the following tribute: "In his work and in himself, he is worthy to take place among the great statesmen who have made the Europe of today."

Philip Augustus was succeeded by his son—

King Louis VIII who was the first of the Capetian kings who was not crowned during the lifetime of the preceding sovereign. His achievements as a king were few, as his reign was brief, lasting only three years. He is described by the historian Perry as "an approved soldier and zealous churchman, generous in disposition and affable in manner; of a bold and upright character, and ambitious of power."

Louis married Blanche of Castile, the proud and beautiful daughter of Alfonso IX† and his wife Eleanor, daughter of King Henry II of England.‡ Blanche, being a niece of King John, the English barons at one time invited her husband Louis to become king of England when John aroused their wrath by repudiating the Magna Charta. Afterwards King Louis defeated the English when they attempted to retake lands in France conquered by his father. In returning to Paris from Avignon, where he had taken part in the Crusade against the Albigenses, he was taken ill and died in 1226. His dying request was that his beloved Queen Blanche should be appointed

* See Chart XI.

‡ See English Chart II.

† See Spanish Chart II.

Kings of France—Capetian Line

guardian during the minority of their only surviving son, Louis.

King Louis IX, St. Louis, succeeded his father as ruler of France. This Louis, the Saint, is one of the most outstanding and best beloved characters in history. As he was but twelve years of age at the time of his father's death, to his mother, Queen Blanche, fell the task of not only directing her son's education but of wisely ruling and preserving intact France as enlarged and enriched by Philip Augustus. In this latter trust placed upon her she exercised an almost masculine and kingly genius. Being very religious, her piety was reflected in the early training of her son. At the age of nineteen Louis was declared of age. His gentle face, fair hair and brilliant complexion made him look almost feminine but he soon proved himself "a valiant soldier and a firm ruler." Hilaire Belloc gives the following rare portrait of St. Louis, the man and the king: "St. Louis loved quiet speech. He loved rallying and conversed with all as though with peers. Pomp wearied him. Jests amused him. His eyes, which were a little weary even in youth from too much questioning of himself and the world, were always luminous and often smiled. Most of those who came near him . . . felt the play of his intelligence upon theirs. . . . Nor were the words of St. Louis and his manner things very conscious. They surrounded his personality like an air, impossible to define, easy to sense. They were a perfume."

For a wife he chose one who was said to be "the fairest, noblest, and best brought up princess in all Europe,"* Margaret, the daughter of that wise and valiant soldier, Raymond Berenger, Count of Provence.†

Louis despised usurers and often confiscated the property of Jewish money lenders. He never believed in speaking ill of anyone and for this reason, it is said, he never mentioned the name of the devil. As a collector of holy relics he was an enthusiast. M. Guizot claims that through Count Baldwin he came into possession of the crown of thorns worn by Christ during his passion. As a fitting sanctuary for this precious relic and others, including a section of the true cross, Louis built the St. Chapelle, "one of the most perfect and graceful monuments of the Middle Ages" that remains to us.

During his first Crusade, Louis demonstrated to the world his unusual spirit of courage and endurance. After taking Damietta from the Saracens, his little army, wasted by disease, was not strong enough to hold it and the

*Kitchin's *History of France*.

†See Spanish Chart V.

The Clan Chisholm

king and his followers were taken prisoners, the former being placed in heavy chains. Afterwards, they were permitted to return home on the payment of a heavy ransom.

From his second Crusade in 1270, Louis IX never came back. On reaching Tunis the Crusaders had several engagements with the Tunisian army. The intense heat of the African sun caused a pestilence which spread so rapidly that soon the whole French camp was infected including the king.

Rising up from the African coast near Tunis are two hills joined the one to the other by a saddle of land. At the base of the higher and more distant hill, at the edge of the sea flat, there is a station, or rather a deserted wooden platform, on which is the name of the place, "Carthage," and "thus does man today know where it was that the mighty Carthaginian aristocracy stood." It was upon this hill and near the summit of it, upon the side that overlooks the water below, that the King of France lay dying.

The following is an excerpt from Belloc's graphic account of the last days of this sainted king.

"Louis was in a splendid tent, the baking air within hardly relieved by the lifting of its sides and the spraying of water on the canvas. . . . On a camp bed, surrounded by his sons and other members of his household, St. Louis lay dying. Although fifty-five years of age, his face had always something boyish in it and too tender for the approach of age. . . . While he yet had power he ordered a layer of ashes to be spread, as custom was then with pious rich men, that they might pass the more humbly." His final admonition to his eldest son, which has been preserved, reflects his noble and pious nature. Signing his attendants to place him upon the bed of ashes, King Louis with a prayer on his lips passed on to his Maker, August, 1270, at the "hour of none," that is, three o'clock in the afternoon, which is the hour in which our Saviour died upon the Cross. His heart was buried in the church of Monreals, near Palermo, Sicily. His bones were conveyed to France and interred at St. Denis. Before long, miracles were reported to be wrought at his tomb. August 11, 1297, Pope Boniface VIII decreed the canonization of King Louis IX, "the most Christian of all monarchs." His virtues won a word of hearty goodwill even from Voltaire.

Being a great patron of learning he endowed a college, famous as the Sorbonne, named for the king's chaplain and friend, Robert of Sorbon. It

Kings of France—Capetian Line

was during this reign that the cathedrals of Amiens, Rheims, and Beauvais were partly or wholly constructed.

King Louis IX's successor was his son—

King Philip III, whose reign was brief and uneventful. Why the term "the Bold" was applied to him has remained a mystery. He is described as being "physically brave but totally destitute of intellectual or moral courage."

He chose as his favorite and counsellor, Peter de la Brosse who had held the position of barber to his father, St. Louis. Peter was feared and hated by the nobles, while the favorite on his side feared the Queen Marie, the king's young and beautiful wife. In order to remove her from his path he circulated the report that she was responsible for the sudden death by poisoning of the king's son by his first wife Isabella. Being convinced of Peter's perfidy, Philip turned him over for trial to the barons who condemned him to be hanged.

On his return to France from a campaign against Pedro, King of Aragon, Philip fell ill and died in 1285. His daughter Margaret by his second wife Marie, daughter of Henry III, Duke of Brabant,* married Edward I of England.† The issue of his first marriage with Isabella, daughter of Jayme, King of Aragon,‡ was his eldest son and successor—

Philip IV, the Fair, who was the possessor of much physical beauty. Bishop Saisset describes him as "no true king, but a handsome image." Another chronicler writes of him, "This king was a sage and spake but little; proud he was as a lion. By nature he was cold, selfish and very greedy of money."

Philip cast covetous eyes towards the rich and industrious Flemish country. After withdrawing his aid from the Scots and making a treaty with Edward I of England, he turned his attention to the conquest of Flanders which he soon annexed to France; but the Flemish people rose in revolt so frequently that he at last restored to them their own count and government.

Philip's rapacity knew no bounds. Wealthy Jews were banished and obliged to pay liberally for permission to return; serfs were allowed to buy their freedom and heavy taxes were levied on the clergy as well as the people. Numerous were his quarrels with Pope Boniface VII whose authority over

*See Chart X.

‡See Spanish Chart IV.

†See English Chart II.

The Clan Chisholm

temporal affairs he boldly denied. To the Pope's famous Bull of 1301 in which he warned the French king that the Holy Father was his superior, "for he who thinks otherwise is a madman and a heretic," Philip returned a most daring and insolent reply, declaring that "the livings of the churches belong to us by royal right . . . such as think otherwise we count fools and madmen." The Pope promptly excommunicated the king for his impiety. Later Philip sent a small force to Italy to arrest Boniface as a pretender. Although he was released by his faithful followers, the aged prelate did not long survive the shock sustained from the indignities he had suffered. On his death Philip secured the appointment of a Pope who was subservient to his wishes. This was Clement V who at the command of the king took up his residence at Avignon where for seventy years the Popes, who were Frenchmen during that time, resided. This period was known as the "Babylonish Captivity of the Popes."

Finally Philip turned his attention to the Knights Templars who from initial poverty had arisen during three centuries to a military position of wealth and power in Europe. Wishing to possess their wealth, the king trumped up charges of improper conduct and, after submitting them to terrible tortures and burning many at the stake, he completely overthrew the French Templars with the tacit approval of the Pope. The Grand Master of the order on his way to the stake summoned "both the tyrannical king and the pliant Pope to appear promptly with him at the judgement seat of God."* Within a month Pope Clement died, while a few months afterwards Philip was fatally injured while hunting and died at Fontainebleau, November, 1314. King Philip is described by Bainville as "the most powerful sovereign in Europe and the most detestable despot."

Philip's daughter Isabella by his wife Jeanne, daughter of Enrique I, King of Navarre,† married King Edward III. His three sons left no male heirs. With them ended the direct line of Capetian kings and the sovereign power of France then passed to the House of Valois.

*Prof. W. S. Davis.

†See Spanish Chart III.

NOTE: The facts in the preceding outline are based on the *Histories of France* by Prof. William S. Davis, Chevalier Jacques Bainville, H. E. Marshall, Fran-

cois Pierre Guizot, Victor Durny, Dr. George W. Kitchin, Thomas Watson; also *Miniatures of France* by Hilaire Belloc, and the *History of Normandy* by Sir Francis Palgrave.

Dukes of Normandy



ROLLO, *Duke of Normandy*. * When the Northmen are mentioned, we at once think of a wild, lawless picturesque race of sea rovers, whose chief occupation in life was piracy. Evil doubtless they did, yet Normandy developed under the rule of their descendants into one of the most powerful and progressive fiefs of France. This was largely due to the system of government originally instituted by Rollo, first Duke of Normandy. †

During the latter part of the ninth century, Rollo was the chief leader of the Northmen "... taller and stronger than any of his followers and pitiless as a hungry wolf." He was probably the son of a chieftain, a Norwegian jarl perhaps, although the Swedes and Danes both claim him as a countryman. He was known in the north as Hrolf the Ganger (or Walker), "being so tall that the small Norwegian horse could not carry him." ‡

Having incurred the anger of Harold, King of Norway, he was banished from that country. He ravaged the Belgic coast, sailed up the Seine, captured Rouen and became its accepted ruler. From a plundering expedition against Bayeux he carried away a host of captives among whom was a maiden known as Popa, or Poppet (a doll), whom he married according to the Danish custom. She is said to have been the daughter of Count Berenger and a half sister to Bernard de Senlis. In the famous battle of Chartres, July 20, 911, he was defeated by the Frankish and Burgundian forces, led by Robert, Duke of France.

Undaunted by this defeat, the Norse chieftain renewed his attacks upon the French with such fierceness that finally a treaty was made with him, known as the Treaty of Claire sur Epte, in which it was stipulated that Rollo was to have all the territory extending from the Epte to the sea, including Armorica. Over these lands he was to rule as duke. To this arrangement King Charles consented on condition that the Viking chief should adopt Christianity and marry the king's daughter Grisella. At first Rollo

* See Chart VI.

‡ S. A. Jewett's *History of Normandy*.

† H. E. Marshall's *History of France*.

The Clan Chisholm

demurred, as he dearly loved his beautiful Popa who had already borne him a son, William, the Longsword. At last he yielded to all the conditions, and at his christening, Robert, Duke of France, acted as godfather, giving him the name of Robert. A part of the ceremony that made Rollo Duke of Normandy and a vassal of Charles the Simple included the kissing of the king's foot. This he refused to do. Never could a mighty leader stoop so low. Finally he agreed to allow one of his men to perform this humiliating act for him.

Rollo made a wise and peaceful ruler. He introduced into Normandy the feudal system, built magnificent churches, defended his people against the encroachments of the barons and the depredations of robbers. His intolerance towards thieves was so great that theft was almost unknown. The story is told that one day while hunting he unclasped the golden bracelets from his arms and, unnoticed by his companions, carelessly hung them on a branch of a tree where, though clearly visible to all passersby, they remained untouched for three years.*

When past fourscore years, Rollo's strength began to fail and his mind to weaken, but he still retained the love and loyalty of his people. Urged by the barons that he appoint a successor, he named his son, William Longsword, as their future ruler. On his death his body at first reposed in the Metropolitan Basilica, Notre Dame of Rouen, afterwards it was removed to the chapel of St. Romanus' Tower. His son—

William Longsword, Duke of Normandy, was tall in stature but splendidly proportioned. His manners were gentle and winning but when occasion demanded he could be stern and cruel. Ever at his side was his long golden-hilted sword which he could wield with herculean strength and terrible effect on the field of battle, yet "law rather than force marked the administration of his authority." He desired above all things to be recognized and accepted as a real French nobleman, an ambition he never realized for, at the Court of King Louis, he was referred to as *Dux Piratarum*, "who left a whiff of tar behind him."

As he was a powerful duke of a powerful duchy, Hugh le Grand saw in him a menace to his ambitions and, it is said, he plotted with Arnoul, Count of Flanders, the Norman duke's destruction. The count, pretending a desire

*H. E. Marshall's *History of France*.

Dukes of Normandy

to seek peaceful relations, requested a conference with William on the island of Picquigny where, tricked into allowing his attendants to depart, William Longsword was treacherously slain by Arnoul. His son by Espriota, a maiden of great beauty and wisdom, whom he had married according to the Danish traditions, was—

Richard the Fearless, Duke of Normandy, who was but ten years of age when he succeeded his father, William. The same ardent affection that the Normans had entertained for William Longsword was given also to his son.

King Louis Outre-Mer had long cherished the hope of regaining Normandy. Pretending a tender solicitude for Richard's future, the king cunningly set forth the advantages of allowing him to be brought up at Laon as one of his own sons. To this arrangement the regents readily gave their consent. The young duke accompanied by his devoted tutor, Osmod de Centvilles, was soon established in the royal palace where he was virtually a prisoner. He was hated by the queen as well as by the king who noted with glee, as the days passed, the lad's failing health and strength. Osmond, it seems, suspecting treachery, suggested to Richard that he deny himself of food and rest, which the boy bravely consented to do. Then one night, when a banquet given by the king in celebration of the approaching death of the duke was at its height, Osmond carrying a huge bundle of hay in which was concealed his young charge, slipped unchallenged into the stable where he mounted a powerful horse and, with Richard securely held before, rode swiftly to the castle of the duke's kinsman, Bernard de Senlis. Pitiless warfare between the Normans and the French king followed.

Some years later Richard entered upon the rule of his duchy more like a king than a duke. In 946 he allied himself with Hugh le Grand by becoming betrothed to Hugh's daughter Emma. About this time the young Duke of Normandy had his first experience of actual warfare when he successfully defeated the joint forces of King Louis and the Emperor of Germany in a concerted attack upon Rouen.

Upon the death of Louis, the French Queen-mother, Gerberga, still nourishing her ancient grudge against the handsome Norman duke, encouraged her ill-favored son Lothaire to rid himself of his hated rival. The Battle of the Fords followed, in which Richard scored a splendid victory while the French king retreated raging at his defeat.

The Clan Chisholm

On the death of his wife, Emma, the Duke of Normandy married the fair Guenora by whom he had already had several children. These, in accordance with a symbolical usage, were all legitimatized at the time of his marriage.

After a lingering illness, Richard died November, 996, and was succeeded by his son —

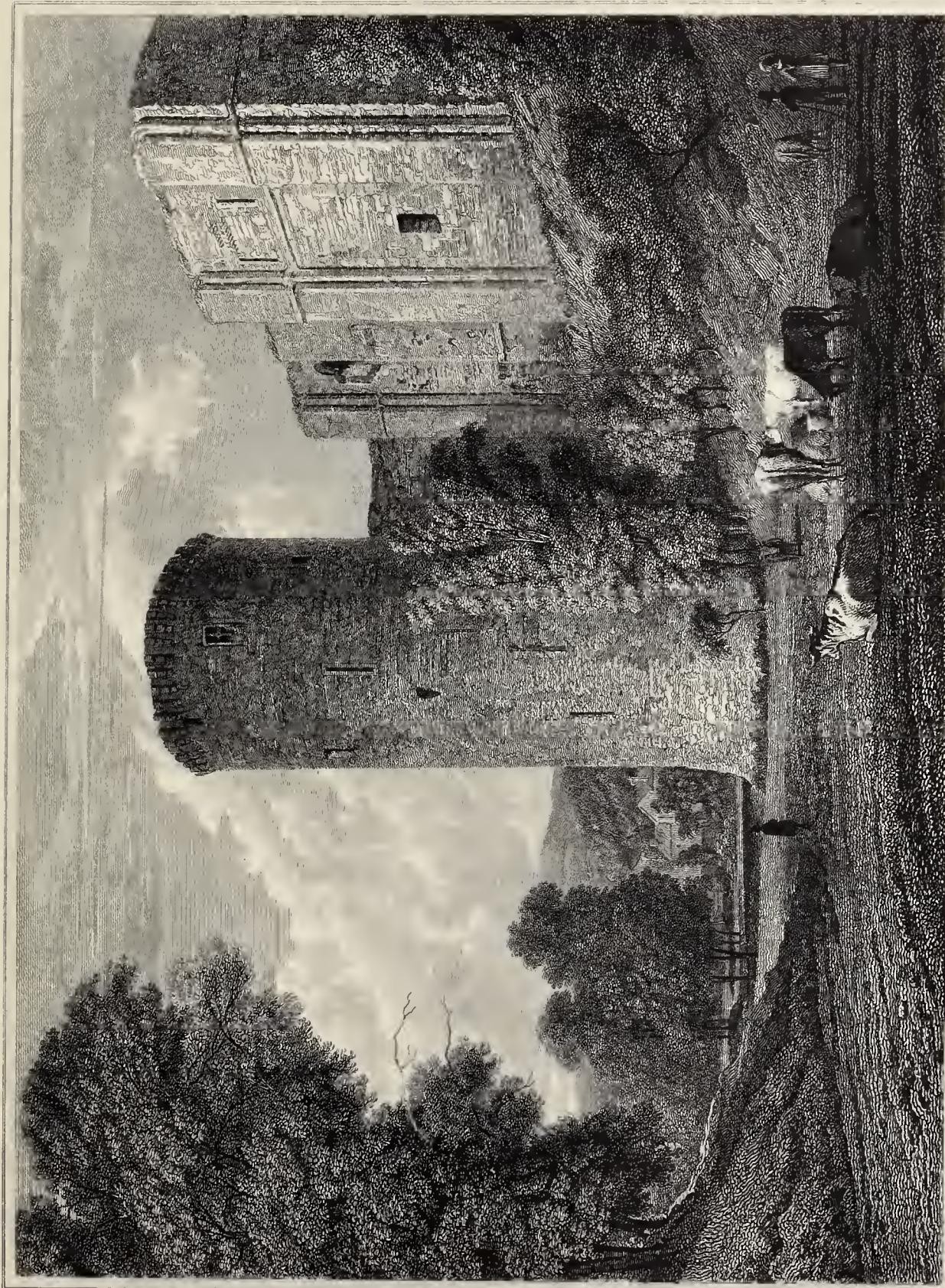
Richard II, the Good, during whose reign the duchy of Normandy became essentially Romanized. Richard was a light-hearted, liberal ruler but, unlike his predecessors, none but gentlemen of incontestible position and birth were admitted into the Court circles. After the battle of Sanglac in which the English were terribly defeated by the Normans, King Ethelred, realizing the advantage of a bond between himself and the powerful Norman duke, sought and obtained the hand of Richard's sister Emma in marriage. Thus Normandy became an important factor in English politics and many Normans migrated to England.

Although a skillful and fearless commander, Richard's military career was unmarked by any achievement of special brilliancy. His death occurred in 1026 and his body was laid at rest in Fechamp Abbey. By his wife Judith, daughter of Godfrey, Duke of Brittany, he had —

Richard III, who succeeded his father, and *Robert II*, who became Duke of Normandy on his brother Richard's death.

Robert II, Duke of Normandy, was known as "The Magnificent." He was also called "Robert le Diable" although the record of his life after succeeding to the title contains little that would merit this epithet. He was neither mean nor cruel but "courteous, benign and debonnaire." His great liberality, especially to the poor and diseased, won for him the designation of "le Magnifique."

On the death of his brother Richard III, who is said to have died from being poisoned at a banquet given by his brother, Robert succeeded to the duchy. His favorite place of residence was Falaise. Here, when scarcely seventeen, he met the winsome maiden Arlette, daughter of Fulber, the tanner. Struck with her rare beauty he carried her off to his castle where throughout his brief life he gave her his faithful love and devotion. Marriage between them was impossible, not only because he had a wife whom he had sent away but popular prejudice forbade an alliance of so great a



FALAISE CASTLE, NORMANDY

Dukes of Normandy

duke with a girl of such humble origin. While this act of Robert's may not be condoned, it should be remembered that in him the fire and impetuosity of youth was combined with the blood of his wild and lawless Viking ancestors.

From a purely unselfish motive, the young duke gave his ready and successful support to Henry of France in the latter's struggle to rightfully hold the French crown against the designs of his mother, Queen Constance, in favor of her other son, Robert.*

Meanwhile Robert, who sought to keep up a gay exterior, was in truth very sad at heart. All his pride and affection were centered in his boy by his beloved Arlette and he was ever conscious of the feelings of contempt and hatred in which his young son William was held. Finally he decided upon an exceptional display of piety by making a pilgrimage to the Holy Land barefooted and bareheaded. Upon the barons protesting against his leaving the country without an heir, he replied, "By my Faith! I do not leave you without an heir. Here is my true son who will grow up to be a gallant gentleman. I command you to take him for your lord, for I make him my heir to the whole Duchy of Normandy." Moved by the pitiful earnestness of his words, the nobles yielded to his demands and in 1034 Robert, considerably under thirty years of age, set forth upon his pilgrimage never to return.

On his homeward journey from Jerusalem, now broken in health, Robert II, Duke of Normandy, one of the most romantic and, in spite of his youthful transgression, one of the most lovable figures in European history, died at Nicea in July, 1035, and was buried in the cathedral of that city. It was reported that his death was caused by poisoning.

William the Conqueror was born at Falaise in the year 1027-28, the son of Duke Robert II the Magnificent and the tanner's daughter, Arlette. "Thorns strewed the path prepared for this glorious conqueror; his destiny, a life of agony, a death of sorrow."† Although handicapped by the circumstances of his birth, he became one of the greatest figures in the Europe of his day and one of the most powerful kings of a great empire.

From the day of his birth he was regarded as a child of unusual promise

*See *Kings of France*.

mandy and England.

†Sir Francis Palgrave's *History of Nor-*

The Clan Chisholm

and Duke Robert gave his son every educational advantage possible so that in after years he considered mental culture of major importance and would often remark that "an illiterate king was a crowned ass." Of a stern and commanding countenance, he could assume a kindly and winning manner when pleased. Cruelly had William suffered for the sin of his father and he determined that no child of his should ever endure the ignominy of illegitimacy. This resolution he kept notwithstanding the moral laxity of the age. He was in constant danger from plotting enemies and false friends both within and without his realm, and the early part of his reign was spent in suppressing revolts of unruly nobles.

His first great victory was won at Val es Dunes. So decisive was this battle that the rebellious barons made full acknowledgement of his ducal authority. After this triumph he successfully laid siege to the town of Alençon where the inhabitants had been making raids upon the lands of "the tanner's grandson." This victory so thoroughly subdued his turbulent subjects that he found time to woo and win the hand of the lovely and talented Matilda, daughter of the powerful Baldwin V, Count of Flanders. Although the Pope forbade this union, William secretly married Matilda, causing the province of Normandy to be placed under the ban of the Church. However, this was soon lifted and William was allowed to enjoy the only real love and happiness of his life—pitifully barren of affection—brought him by his adoring wife.

About 1052 William paid a visit to his relative, King Edward the Confessor of England, doubtless with the object of being made his successor. This was generally supposed to have been agreed upon as Edward had no male heirs. William had saved the king's brother-in-law Harold from prison, where he had been held for ransom and, it is said, for this service Harold had taken an oath to support the Duke of Normandy's claim to the English throne. Edward the Confessor died and, contrary to his word, named as his successor Harold, who promptly accepted the English crown. William, enraged at this ungrateful betrayal of his trust, immediately gathered an immense army to cross the channel and to win by the sword the England that had been promised him.

On October 14, 1066, the Norman duke and the newly crowned king met on the field of Hastings. The story of the battle which followed is so fa-

Dukes of Normandy

miliar to all that it needs no description here. Valiantly fighting, Harold met his death and William generously accorded his foe an honorable burial. Although the duke had won the battle he had not won England and he was forced to continue his march through that country, either subduing the nobles who made resistance or granting favors to those who acknowledged him ruler. Finally he was crowned at Westminster Abbey on Christmas Day, after a popular vote of the assembled people. It is interesting to note that during the coronation a fire broke out in the neighborhood of such magnitude that all the congregation fled from the abbey except William, who left the church crowned but alone in stately but solitary splendor.

The Conqueror had taken oath to abide by the laws of the land but he had also promised riches and titles to his Norman followers. That he was hard pressed to manage successfully to keep both promises is readily understood but, with the victory at Chester in 1070, he finally ruled a united England.

In 1068 William sent for his beloved Matilda to share his honors and on Whitsunday of that year she was crowned Queen at Westminster Abbey.

The king's favorite residence was Winchester. Here he expelled the inhabitants from about fifty miles of territory which he turned into the "New Forest" that he might enjoy the pleasures of the chase, an act of tyranny that brought the most lasting opprobrium upon his name. From this time on his career is marked with misfortunes and unsuccessful enterprises. His son Robert turned against him and in 1083 his beloved wife Matilda died, leaving him a bereaved and lonely monarch. During the winter of 1085-86 he turned his attention to the great political survey of his kingdom, the outcome of which was the Domesday Book in which each man's property was recorded together with the amount of his taxes.

In the closing chapter of his life the Conqueror crossed the Channel for the last time to reassert his authority in the Vexin country. King Philip refusing to recognize his claims, William invaded the disputed territory and set fire to the city of Nantes. While riding through the city, his horse stumbled on a burning timber and the king was thrown against the pommel of his saddle, receiving a mortal injury. He was carried to the priory of St. Gervase where, unattended by any member of his family, the great Conqueror breathed his last. His body was left to the mercy of his servants who,

The Clan Chisholm

having stripped him of all jewels, fled, leaving the king on the floor naked and alone. Later he was buried in the church of St. Stephen's at Caen.

NOTE: The preceding sketch is based chiefly on the *History of Normandy and England* by Sir Francis Palgrave together with the *History of Normandy* by F. M. Stanton and Sara Orne Jewett; *History of William the Conqueror* by E. L. Freeman; Johnson's *Normans in Europe*;

H. E. Marshall's *History of France*; J. R. Planché's *The Conqueror and His Companions*; Henry S. King's *The Norman People*; *The Norman Conquest* by E. L. Freeman; F. M. Stanton's *William the Conqueror*.

Counts of Flanders



FLANDERS in the eighth and ninth centuries included the whole coast region from Calais to the Schelt, which territory now forms a part of Holland, Belgium and France. The Flanders of today belongs to Belgium and is divided into two provinces: East and West Flanders, Ghent being the capital of the former and Bruges of the latter. Its early inhabitants were of Celtic origin and their territory was frequently invaded by the Germans. Later it became a part of the dominions of the West Franks. It has more battlefields and Gothic churches per square mile than any other part of Europe.

The first recorded ruler of Flanders was—*

Baldwin I, Bras de Fer, Margrave of Flanders, who eloped with King Charles the Bald's daughter Judith.† He was made Margrave, or Count of Flanders, by his father-in-law, the king, and bravely defended his possessions against the attacks of the Northmen. He built a fortress on an island where the river Roya and its tributary, the Boterbeke, intersect. This became the nucleus of the city of Bruges. The crypt of St. Basil under the chapel of the Holy Blood is the only remaining structure built by him. The chapel of St. Basil is said to be "the most beautiful and perfect specimen of Romanesque architecture in Europe." Count Baldwin's son—

Baldwin II, the Bald, Count of Flanders, greatly strengthened the "dynastic importance of his family" by his marriage with Elfrida,‡ daughter of Alfred the Great, King of England. He fortified the towns of Bruges, Ghent, and Ypres as protection against robber tribes. His successors, Arnulph I, Arnulph II, and Baldwin IV, all won distinction on the field of battle and were wise rulers of their possessions.

Baldwin V, the Débonnaire, Count of Flanders, son of Count Baldwin IV—known as la Belle Barbe—was a most energetic man and greatly increased his power by successful wars and important alliances. He married Adela, daughter of King Robert II of France, and on the death of Henry I was

*See Chart VII.

‡ Aelfthryth.

† See story in the Appendix.

The Clan Chisholm

appointed regent during the minority of Philip I. His daughter Matilda became Queen of England through her marriage with William the Conqueror, while his son—

Baldwin VI of Mons secured the countship of Hainault by marrying Richilde, heiress of Count Regnier V of Hainault.* On the death of Baldwin V he succeeded to his father's title and lands of Flanders. He disputed with his brother Robert, the Frisian, his claim to the imperial or German fiefs given Robert by his father on his marriage. War broke out between the two brothers and Baldwin VI was slain in one of the battles that followed.

Robert I, the Frisian, son of Baldwin V, by decision of King Philip I, succeeded his brother Baldwin VI as Count of Flanders. Robert married Gertrude of Saxony, the widow of Florens I, Count of Holland, and died in 1093. He was succeeded respectively by Robert II, Baldwin VII, and Charles I, the Good. The latter dying childless, the countship passed to Theodore, or Thierry, son of Gertrude, daughter of Count Robert I.

Theodore I of Alsace, Count of Flanders, often spoken of as Dirk of Alsace, was the son of Theodore, Duke of Lorraine, by his wife Gertrude of Flanders. Under his wise rule the country prospered as never before. He went on the second Crusade and returned bearing a vial said to contain drops of our Saviour's blood. The original vial is still preserved in the chapel of St. Basil at Bruges. In the council chamber of the Hotel de Ville in that city are many mural paintings, one of which portrays Theodore, or Dirk, bringing the Holy Blood to the chapel of St. Basil, 1150. After his second pilgrimage to Jerusalem, Theodore resigned his countship and entered a monastery where he died in 1168, His son Philip who succeeded him, dying childless, the succession passed to—

Baldwin V, Count of Hainault, VIII of Flanders, who had married Margaret, daughter of Theodore I, and sister of Count Philip. This united Flanders and Hainault. Isabella, daughter of Baldwin VIII, married King Philip Augustus of France. Count Baldwin died in 1195 and his son—

Baldwin IX became Count of Flanders. He is famous in history as the founder of the Latin empire of Constantinople of which he was appointed emperor by the Crusaders. He was a brave and vigorous man, fond of sports, especially hunting. His name frequently appears in some of the Flemish

*See Hainault.

Counts of Flanders

legends or fairy tales still repeated by the simple peasant folk of Flanders.

In one story he is said to have killed an especially ferocious wild boar whose head he cut off. Suddenly, on the spot where the body of the boar had lain appeared a fine horse bearing on its back a beautiful Eastern princess with whom he instantly fell in love and soon married. It seems, however, that the body of the lovely princess had been chosen as the abode of an evil spirit which, when commanded by a holy man to come forth from its material dwelling, confessed its wicked plot and disappeared in a cloud of smoke leaving only the lifeless body of the fair princess behind. In point of fact Baldwin IX married Marie, daughter of Henry I, Count of Champagne. She accompanied him to the Holy Land where she died of the plague in Syria. Her husband, Baldwin IX, was killed in battle in Bulgaria.

On the death of Baldwin's daughter Jeanne,* his second daughter—

Margaret, Black Meg, inherited the countship. She married Buchard of Avesnes, "one of the first of Hainault's nobles." As he had previously declared his intention of taking Holy Orders he was excommunicated and imprisoned, but not before Margaret had borne him a son, John of Avesnes, who married Adelheid, daughter of Florens IV, Count of Holland. Margaret outlived both her son John by her first marriage and her son William of Dampierre by her second marriage, so that on her death, by a special compromise which had been arranged as a result of a civil war between the two brothers, her grandson John II, Count of Holland, inherited Hainault,† and her grandson Guy of Dampierre became Count of Flanders.

*Or Johanna.

†See Hainault.

Counts of Vermandois



VERMANDOIS was a French countship.

Herbert I, Count de Vermandois,* a direct descendant of Charlemagne, was one of the earliest hereditary counts of this province. He met his death, 902, at the hands of assassins hired by Baldwin II, Count of Flanders. His son—

Herbert II, succeeded his father as Count of Vermandois. He was a cruel and unscrupulous knight, who detained the French king, Charles the Simple, as a prisoner for over six years. His successors, Albert I, Herbert III, Albert II, Otto, and Herbert IV, play very unimportant parts in their country's history.

Herbert IV, Count de Vermandois, was the last of the direct male line of the original house of Vermandois. He became Count de Valois by right of his wife. Having no male heirs the countship passed to his daughter—

Adela, Countess de Vermandois, whose first husband Hugh, brother of King Philip I, was one of the leaders of the first Crusade and died at Tarsus, 1102. Their daughter Isabel, married first Robert de Beaumont, Earl of Leicester.†

* See Chart VIII.

† See English Chart V.

Counts of Blois and Champagne



CHAMPAGNE was an ancient province of the kingdom of France and derived its name from the Latin *campania*, "country of plains." In 1020 it came under the rule of Eudes II, Count of Blois, and its power and prominence steadily increased. "The celebrated fairs of Champagne which flourished in the twelfth and thirteenth century were attended by merchants from all parts of civilized Europe."*

From the beginning of the eleventh century to the middle of the twelfth century, the countship of Blois was the dominant fief of the house of Champagne. The town of Blois today contains the famous chateau of the family of Orleans. In 1429 Joan of Arc made Blois her base of operation for the relief of Orleans.

Blois was held in fee by Robert the Strong and his successors down to Hugh the Great, after which in 940 the countship of Blois passed to the powerful house of the Thebalds† who became at first vassals of the dukes of France and later vassals of the French Crown.

Thibault I, called the Cheat, was the first Count of Blois of this new house. He was the son of Richilde, daughter of Robert the Strong. His somewhat uneventful reign lasted nearly thirty-seven years when, on his death, he was succeeded by his son—‡

Eudes I, Count of Blois, who died in 995. His heir—

Eudes II, Count of Blois and 1st of Champagne, "was one of the most warlike men of his times." He greatly increased his territory by the addition of the domains of Stephen I, Count of Troyes. In 1020 he became Count of Champagne. His claim to the throne of Burgundy brought him into conflict with the Emperor Conrad, and he died in a battle near Bar-le-duc, 1037, while fighting in Lorraine. On his death the countship of Champagne passed to his youngest son, Stephen, while his eldest son—

Thibault III became Count of Blois. Later he succeeded his nephew, Odo II, as Count of Champagne. Thibault was defeated by the Angevins

* *Encyclopedia Britannica*, vol. 5, p. 828. ‡ See Chart IX.

† Thibauds or Thibaults.

The Clan Chisholm

in 1044 and was obliged to surrender the town of Tours to the Count of Anjou; but in 1077, aided by his increased power as Count of Champagne, he was able to seize the countships of Vitry and Bar-sur-Aube. On his death in 1089 Eudes III became Count of Champagne, while Thibault's eldest son—

Etienne I, (Stephen Henry), succeeded his father as Count of Blois. Through his marriage with Adela, daughter of William the Conqueror, his son Stephen became claimant to the throne of England. Etienne was a member of the first Crusade. He was made prisoner by the Saracens and died in captivity in 1102. He was succeeded by his eldest son—

Thibault IV, the Great, Count of Blois and Count of Champagne. He was one of the most powerful barons of his time and was invited by the barons of Normandy to become duke of that duchy, but declined on learning of his brother Stephen's accession to the English throne.

Thibault incurred the anger of King Louis VII by supporting the Pope's candidate for the position of Archbishop of Bourges whom Louis bitterly opposed. "Mind your own business, Count," ordered the king. But Thibault persisted, with the result that Louis invaded Champagne and burned the town of Vitry. St. Bernard sided with the count and King Louis, becoming sincerely repentant, thought to expiate his sin by arranging for another Crusade. By the close of Thibault's reign, Blois became a secondary countship to Champagne and passed to the younger branch of the family. The eldest son of Thibault the Great—

Henri I, the Liberal, became Count of Champagne. His first wife was Marie, daughter of King Louis VII of France. In 1178 he joined the Crusade to the Holy Land where he fell into the hands of the Turks. After his release he returned home and died soon after in 1180.

Thibault III, Count of Champagne, youngest son of Henri I, succeeded to the countship of Champagne on the death of his brother, Henri II, in 1197. His reign was brief as he died in 1201. His son and heir—

Thibault IV, le Chansonnier, Count of Champagne and King of Navarre, was born several days after the death of his father. His mother Blanche, daughter of King Sancho V, King of Navarre, governed Champagne with great wisdom during the minority of her son. When he reached man's estate, war, romance, and poetry entered in and dominated his future life. At first

Counts of Blois and Champagne

he was obliged to defend his domains against the claims of his two cousins, daughters of Henri II, former Count of Champagne. He was with his king, Louis VII, at the siege of Avignon and in 1230 and 1240 took part in an expedition to the Holy Land. On the death of his maternal uncle, Sancho VII, he became King of Navarre.*

Thibault IV, one of the most powerful among the great vassals of France, was "a brilliant and gay knight, and ingenious and prolific poet." His witty and courtly songs have won for him a distinguished place among the poets of that class. Of an artistic and temperamental nature, he conceived a romantic passion for the beautiful Queen Mother, Blanche of Castile, which her enemies claim this virtuous queen returned, and they even went so far as to affirm that she, with the aid of the Count of Champagne, encompassed the death of her husband, Louis VII. There was no foundation for such scandal; but it is true, however, that, accompanied by her son St. Louis, Queen Blanche went to the support of Thibault when he was attacked by a coalition of rival and jealous barons; and it is no less true that in 1235, five years later, he joined these same malcontents who had risen against the king. But when summoned before the lovely queen, who with great dignity reminded him of her son's past kindness and his own duty as a loyal subject of his king, the count left her presence promising undying allegiance to his sovereign. Realizing the hopelessness of his love for one of such lofty estate and virtue, he sadly returned to his own domains where, counselled by certain wise men, he made "a study of canzonets for the viol and soft and delightful ditties." Indeed, he composed "the most beautiful canzonets, the most delightful and most melodious that at any time were heard."†

Thibault IV, Count of Champagne and King of Navarre, died July, 1254. He was succeeded by his son Thibault II, King of Navarre.‡ Later Champagne was brought to the French Crown by Joan of Navarre who married King Philip the Fair of France.

* See Spanish notes.

ville, vol. IV, pp. 249, 280.

† *Histoire des Ducs et des Comtes de Champagne* by M. d'Arbois de Jubain-

‡ See Spanish notes.

Counts of Hainault



THE ancient county of Hainault* is today a province of Belgium. It formed at one time a part of the duchy of Lorraine.

Reginar, incorrectly called "Long Neck," was the first to bear the title of Count of Hainault. He died in 875, having made himself master of Lorraine. He was succeeded in the countship of Hainault by his son—†

Reginar II, whose direct male descendants for three generations of counts bore the name of *Reginar*. His great-grandson—

Reginar V, who died in 1036, had a daughter *Richildis*, or *Richilda*, who married for her second husband *Baldwin VI*, Count of *Flanders*.

Little of historical interest centers around the succeeding Counts of Hainault from the Countess *Richildis* until we come to *Baldwin VI*, Count of Hainault and *IX* of *Flanders*,‡ who was raised by the Crusaders to Emperor of Constantinople. On the death of the Emperor's eldest daughter *Jeanne*, Countess of Hainault, the countship passed to her sister—

Margaret, Countess of Hainault, who married *Buchard d'Avesnes*. Their son—

John I d'Avesnes became Count of *Holland* on his marriage with *Adelaide*, daughter of *Florens IV*, Count of *Holland*. His son—

John II, Count of *Holland*, inherited the countship of Hainault from his grandmother *Margaret* who had outlived her eldest son, *John* of *Avesnes*. From this time the countship of Hainault and *Holland* remained united throughout the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. It was during the reign of *John's* son—

William I, the Good, and his son *William II* that the communes of Hainault reached their greatest political importance. *William's* daughter, *Philippa*, became the wife of King *Edward* of *England*.

*Or Hainaut.

‡ See *Flanders*.

† See Chart *XI*.

Counts of Holland



THE first mention of Holland—which probably means low lying lands—occurs in a document dated May, 1064. It doubtless comprised the district lying “between the Waal, the old Meuse and the Merwe.”* “The church of Egmont and all adjoining property was given by Charles the Simple to a count in Frisia named Dirk” or Dietrich, also given as Diederic. His son Dietrich II was a great favorite of the Emperor Otto from whom he obtained large grants of land extending from the present Zuyder Zee southward. He died in 988 and his son—†

Arnulf became count until 993 when he was killed in battle with the West Frisians. He was succeeded by his son—

Dietrich III, who, upon coming of age, won distinction and much territory in a succession of successful wars which he waged against the powerful Bishop of Utrecht and Duke Godfrey of Lorraine. His victory in 1018 is often regarded as the starting point of the country of Holland. He was the founder of Thuredrecht, later Dordrecht. He went on a pilgrimage to the Holy Land and, four years after his return, died in 1039. His eldest son, who succeeded his father, having died in battle and leaving no heir, the land and title fell to Dietrich’s second son—

Florens, or Floris, who was as brave and warlike a knight as his predecessors. He successfully defended his ancestral possessions against the frequent and determined attacks of William, Bishop of Utrecht and his allies. After his victory at Nederhemert, 1061, “he is said to have been killed, as, weary from pursuing the fleeing enemy, he lay asleep under a tree.” His son—

Dietrich V was too young to defend his possessions against Bishop William, who soon after Florens’ death, seized the lands for which he had formerly so unsuccessfully fought, thus compelling Dietrich and his mother, Gertrude of Saxony, to retire to the islands of Frisia (Zeeland). Later Gertrude married Robert, son of Count Baldwin V of Flanders, and when Dietrich grew to manhood he succeeded, with the aid of his stepfather, in

* *Encyclopedia Britannica*.

† See Chart XII.

The Clan Chisholm

recovering from Bishop Conrad, successor of William, his family estates to which the Frisian counts henceforth held undisputed claim as Counts of Holland. Dietrich V died in 1091, leaving as his heir his son—

Florens II, called the Fat, who enjoyed a peaceful reign as Count of Holland for thirty-one years. On his death in 1122 he was succeeded by his son—

Dietrich VI, whose territories had been greatly increased by the East Frisian districts which had been transferred to him by his half uncle, Lothaire of Saxony, who on the death of Henry V became emperor of Germany. His reign over the refractory East Frisians proved anything but peaceful and, on the accession of Conrad III, their lands were given back to their bishop. Dietrich's son—

Florens III succeeded his father and became a loyal supporter and friend of Frederick Barbarossa, whom he accompanied upon the Third Crusade as "a distinguished leader." He died at Antioch of the plague, 1190. On the death of his eldest son, Dietrich, his second son—

William I succeeded to the countship of Holland. He fought by the side of Emperor Otto in the famous battle of Bouvines, 1214, and was taken prisoner. Later he accompanied Philip Augustus' son Louis on his expedition against King John of England. He took part in the Fourth Crusade and won distinction at the capture of Damietta. He died soon after his return in 1222. His son—

Florens IV, *Count of Holland*, was "murdered in a tournament at Corbie in Picardy by Count Clermont, 1235." The direct line of the Counts of Holland ended with the death of Florens IV's great-grandson, John I, a youth feeble in mind and body. With the exception of John, the Counts of Holland are ranked among the ablest of the early princes of Europe. Rev. George Edmundson, M.A., F.R. Hist.S., refers to them as "model knights, . . . hard fighters, wise statesmen and born leaders of men." On the death of John I his second cousin—

John of Avesnes, Count of Hainault, was recognized as legal successor to the countship of Holland. He was the son of Adelheid, daughter of Florens IV and her husband John of Avesnes, Count of Hainault. He assumed the title of John II of Holland and in 1304 finally drove out the troublesome Flemings from Holland. John died in this same year and was succeeded by his son—

Counts of Holland

William III, surnamed the Good. It was during his reign that a treaty of lasting importance was signed with Holland's long-standing enemy, Flanders. William did much towards advancing the natural resources and wealth of his domains and brought Holland into special prominence by his alliance with England through the marriage of his daughter Philippa with King Edward III.

Counts of Anjou



NJOU was the ancient Roman civitas of Andecavi, but later, under the Frankish rule, it became the countship of Anjou.*

Tertullus, of unknown origin, was made Count of Anjou and on his death, in order to protect the province from the ravages of the Norsemen, Charles the Bald entrusted it to that valiant warrior, Robert the Strong.† After 898 Anjou passed into the hands of Tertullus' grandson—

Fulk the Red, who was succeeded by his grandson—

Geoffrey I, Greytunic, Count of Anjou. This distinguished and powerful knight was made Seneschal of France. Territorial expansion was his ambition. He succeeded in making the Count of Nantes his vassal and wrested from the Duke of Aquitaine much valuable land. He materially aided King Lothaire in his wars against the Normans and the emperor, Otto II. His brilliant achievements in these battles made him a hero whose praises were sung by the poets of his time. He died in 987 and was succeeded by his son—

Fulk III, Count of Anjou, who became involved in a series of wars against the Counts of Blois, who made many unsuccessful attempts to seize upon the domains gained by his father Geoffrey. Fulk's son Geoffrey Martel, gaining a final victory over Theobald III, Count of Blois, secured the countship of Touraine and made the countship of Maine a dependency of Anjou. On Geoffrey's death the succession passed to Fulk III's grandson—

Fulk IV, le Rechin, (the Cross-looking). Fulk IV's grandson, Geoffrey V, Plantagenet, married the Empress Matilda and became the father of King Henry II of England.‡

*See Chart XVIII.

mandy.

†Sir Francis Palgrave's *History of Nor-*

‡See English Chart II.

Dukes of Aquitaine



IN the time of Julius Caesar, Aquitania occupied that part of Gaul lying between the Pyrenees and the Garonne. After Caesar's Gallic campaigns it absorbed a large measure of Roman civilization; but for many centuries following, its history is a record of successive struggles against neighboring nations, especially the Franks, to maintain its independence. At last, as the price of assistance rendered them by Charles Martel against the Saracens, the Aquitainians were obliged to pay homage to the Frankish king. Charlemagne bestowed Aquitaine upon his son Louis, at which time "it was considered as a duchy," and it was not until 877 that Aquitaine was finally united to the French Crown as a duchy.

One of the most distinguished of the early Dukes of Aquitaine was—*

William III, Count of Poitiers and Duke of Aquitaine. He was the great-grandson of King Louis II and was one of the most honored and potent princes of his time. The historian Guizot relates that "all the sovereigns of Europe sent embassies to him as to their peer; he every year made, by way of devotion, a trip to Rome, and was received there with the same honors as the emperor. He was fond of literature . . . and scholars called him another Maecenas. . . . He refused the Crown of Italy, when it was offered him on the death of Emperor Henry II. . . . He finished his career by seeking isolation from the world in a monastery." His son—

William IV, became Duke of Aquitaine during the life of his father. He fought against Hugh Capet with little success and died in 995 when he was succeeded by his son—

William V, Duke of Aquitaine, who, being rich and powerful, added much territory to his duchy but failed to realize his ambition of becoming king of Lombard. His successors were all men of distinction and wealth.

William IX, Duke of Aquitaine, was an accomplished musician and won renown as a Crusader. His son—

William X, Duke of Aquitaine,† was a great friend of King Louis VI, whom, at his death, he had appointed guardian of his daughter Eleanor,

* See Chart XX.

† Guizot refers to him as William VII.

The Clan Chisholm

heiress to all of his dominions, which included "the most beautiful provinces of the south-west of France from the lower Loire to the Pyrenees. A marriage between Eleanor and the king's son, Louis the Younger, later King Louis VII, was soon concluded "and a brilliant embassy composed of more than five hundred lords and noble knights . . . set out for Aquitaine." The marriage ceremony took place at Bordeaux, July, 1137, Louis, the Younger, being crowned Duke of Aquitaine at Poitiers where he learned of his father's death.

The beautiful and sprightly Eleanor found life with the young king Louis VII insupportably dull, and Louis, against the counsel of his friends, foolishly consented to a divorce. By so doing, her rich dower, the duchy of Aquitaine, passed to the English control on Eleanor's second marriage, to King Henry II of England, and was the cause of much friction between the two nations.

Counts of Savoy



THE house of Savoy is one of the oldest royal houses in Europe, and is now represented by the present King Humbert of Italy.

The first to take a prominent place among the princes of northern Italy was Humbert, surnamed "White Hand."

He is said to have descended from Wittekind, the last of the Saxon kings.*

*See Chart XXVII.

The Doges of Venice



IN the very early days each of the island townships in the lagoon of the Adriatic had its own magistrate or tribune—twelve in all. Owing to bitter rivalry among the tribunes, it was decided in the latter part of the seventh century to center all authority in one chief under the title of Doge, or Duke, with Malamocco as the capital, which, during the invasion of the Lombards, was transferred to Rialto—now Venice.¹

The doges were in the beginning chosen for life by the citizens but later the election was restricted to a small committee of the General Council. The first to hold this office was Paulo Lucio Anafesto, in 697. “The power and dignity of these magistrates were originally very great, but gradually they became limited through the jealousy of the Venetian aristocracy.” To the doges was given “charge of all public business; they had the rank of a prince, and decided all questions of war and peace.”² An attempt was made by three powerful families, two of which were the Candiani and the Orseoli, to create an hereditary dogeship. This resulted in “five Candiani and three Orseoli reigning in almost unbroken succession until, with the ostracism of the whole Orseolo family in 1032, the dynastic tendency was crushed.”³ The office of the doge disappeared in 1797 at the time of the overthrow of the republic. In 886-887—*

Pietro Candiano I was chosen the sixteenth Doge of Venice. He was a devout Christian and a wise and brave prince but his promising career was cut short by death as, after a reign of five months, he was slain in a sea fight with the Narentines.⁴ His son—⁵

Pietro Candiano II, although he did not immediately succeed his father, became Doge of Venice in 932. His somewhat uneventful reign of six years ended by his death in 938. His son—⁶

Pietro Candiano III became doge four years after his father's death. He is especially remembered for his victory over the Istrain pirates, which was for long afterwards celebrated by “The Feast of the Maries.” “According to an ancient custom,” states G. Proctor in his *History of Italy*, “the nup-

*See Charts XXXI and XXXI^a.

The Doges of Venice

tials of the nobles and principal citizens of Venice were always celebrated on the same day of the year—the feast of the translation of St. Mark, January thirty-first—and in the same church, the church of San Pietro d'Olivolo in the parish of Santa Maria Formosa.” The brides carried to the church their dowries in caskets called *arcella*, the little ark.⁷ In 944 the pirates, being acquainted with this custom, planned a coup suggestive of the ancient rape of the Sabine women. They carefully concealed themselves the night before the ceremony on an uninhabited island near the church of Olivolo. The next day, when the bridal procession entered the church, the corsairs rushed into the sacred edifice and, as Proctor graphically describes the event, “tore the shrieking brides from the arms of their defenseless lovers, possessed themselves of the dowries and such jewels as had been displayed in the festal pomp, then immediately put to sea with their lovely captives and their booty.” A fair wind aiding them, they were soon lost to sight. Pietro Candiano III, being present at the ceremony, “shared in the fury and indignation of the affianced youths.” These latter putting themselves under the conduct of the Doge, commandeered vessels belonging to the Cabinet-Makers’ Guild and went in hot pursuit of the pirates. They came upon the spoilers in the lagoons of Caorlo at the moment when they were engaged in dividing their plunder. A frightful massacre ensued in which all the pirates were killed while the victors returned in triumph to the church of Olivolo with their brides, none of whom had suffered any harm. A description of the celebration commemorating this event will be found in the Appendix.

Candiano III had designed his second son Pietro for public life but Pietro rebelled against his father’s authority and was banished from Venice. Only the prayers of his father saved him from being slain by the populace. The continued rebellious conduct of this son so grieved the duke that he is said to have died of a broken heart in 958-959. His son—⁸

Pietro Candiano IV, on being exiled for his evil conduct, joined Guido, son of Berengarius II, King of Italy, and, turning pirate, began capturing Venetian vessels. Yet notwithstanding his unfilial and unpatriotic behavior after his father’s death, “a splendid fleet, gay with banners, and bearing a deputation of nobles and clergy, sailed to Ravenna and invited the proscribed prince to become Doge of Venice,”⁹ an honor he readily accepted. One act that may be recorded to his credit was suppressing the sale of Rus-

The Clan Chisholm

sian and Circassian girls who at that time were sold at auction in the public square. On his accession to power he affected a "state of imperial magnificence," forced his wife to take the veil at St. Zaccaria and sent his son to a monastery. He married secondly Gualdrada (or Valdrada), daughter of Umberto, former Marquis of Tuscany and a sister of the reigning Marquis of Tuscany.¹⁰ She was a princess of German origin, of great wealth, a subject and a relative of the Emperor Otto himself.

To keep in subjection his wife's continental domains it was necessary to hire armed retainers not only dangerous to Venice but a severe drain on its treasury. "Like every tyrant, he surrounded himself with a mercenary body-guard of desperate men who had everything to gain by his success, and everything to lose if he fell."¹¹ All this, together with his arrogance and exactions, had long given offense to the nobles, but just what brought about the climax to popular patience is not exactly known. Suddenly in 976 his subjects rose against him and attacked the ducal palace where they found the doge had fortified himself. Baffled in their attempt to seize him, the enraged mob set fire to the surrounding buildings in the hope of smoking out their prey—an act, tradition asserts, prompted by Pietro Orseolo who later succeeded him. But the wind was high and soon the ducal palace with the greater part of San Marco—then merely the ducal chapel—was consumed, together with three hundred of the neighboring houses. The doge, with his young son in his arms, made an attempt to escape from the burning buildings through a secret passage connecting the palace and San Marco, but the crowd had anticipated him and when he emerged from the church the desperate fugitive was confronted by the fierce multitude to whom he made a futile appeal for mercy. With the roaring, seething flames of the sacred edifice as a background, the last dramatic scene in the life of Pietro Candiano IV was enacted, for with an angry shout the mob rushed upon him and both father and son fell helpless victims to the murderers' steel. His body was interred in the convent of St. Hilary. His daughter Gualdrada married Azo I, Marquis of Este.*

Pietro Orseolo I was the next choice of the Venetians as their doge. It is sometimes claimed that his "wicked ambition" was instrumental in the downfall of his predecessor but there is much contradictory evidence to this

*See French Chart XXXI^a.

The Doges of Venice

charge. "Orseolo I was a rich patrician descended from an ancient Roman family belonging to the earliest settlers in Torcello."¹² When he entered upon the office of doge the treasury of Venice was under a great strain to pay the dower of the Princess Valdrada, widow of Candiano, whose claim was backed by the powerful Emperor Otto, so there remained but little money to devote to the rebuilding of the church of San Marco and the ducal palace. Accordingly Orseolo, prompted by a patriotic and devout spirit, dedicated the larger part of his patrimony for this purpose, although it has been proved that the greater portions of the present structure of San Marco were not begun until 1061. However, historians relate that it was Orseolo who ordered from Constantinople the famous Pala d'oro, "the wonderful gold and silver creation which still on holy days and fiestas is disclosed to the eyes of the faithful on the high altar, one of the most magnificent ornaments of San Marco."

Opposite the palace was built, through this doge's bounty, a hospital for the sick poor and also used as a lodging for pilgrims to the Holy Land. It was the pilgrimage of Warin, Superior of the Abbey of Saint Michel de Cuxac in Aquitaine, to the shrine of St. Mark that diverted the life of Orseolo I from a public career to a religious one. Influenced by his conversation with the abbot, he decided to retire to a monastery. On the second visit from Warin, a year later, Orseolo secretly fled with him to become a novice in France in one of the most rigid religious orders of that time. Here he lived for nineteen years in the humility of conventual subjection. "On the occasion of a visit from his young son, he bade him, should he be chosen doge, 'not to be drawn aside from doing justice, either by love or hate.'"¹³ Over seven hundred years passed before he was officially canonized and took his place in the Calendar of Saints, after which the French king returned his remains to Venice.

There is a picture in the Museo Civico representing Orseolo I and his wife Felicita dressed as monk and nun kneeling before the Madonna.¹⁴ According to Mrs. Oliphant, "the Venetians have commemorated within comparatively recent years his charity, tenderness, and sanctity by an inscription which may be seen from the little bay in which the canal terminates, just behind the upper end of the Piazzo. This little triangular opening among the tall houses is called Bacino Orseolo, and bears a marble tablet in honor of Pietro

The Clan Chisholm

Orseolo I, 'il Santo' high upon the wall." The inscription under his portrait in the Great Hall in Venice attributes to him the rebuilding of San Marco as well as the performance of many miracles. His son—

Pietro Orseolo II, although he did not directly succeed his father as doge, was finally chosen in 991 Duke of Venice, after several years of misrule by his immediate predecessors. Venice at this period was about entering upon a new chapter of her history. "She was rich, conquering, and increasing in commercial traffic and wealth; and Orseolo II, at the age of thirty, was a man well equipped by birth, worldly experience—he had travelled extensively—and wisdom, both political and humane, to assume the reins of government." He was also possessed with a determination to defend and extend his dominions.

Through his efforts the Venetians were exempted from taxes by the Eastern emperors. In revenge for his refusal to pay tribute to the Narentani, the latter attacked Dalmatia and certain other seaports. Their triumph was brief, however, for Orseolo, setting forth at the head of a formidable armada, after a desperate struggle captured Curzola and "stormed the piratical stronghold of Lagosta, crushing the freebooters in their citadel."¹⁵ Thus for a time the sea was rid of pirates while the doge assumed the title of Duke of Dalmatia. This victory of Orseolo's was a great step towards the supremacy of Venice in the Adriatic. It was in celebration of his great conquest that the magnificent symbolic ceremony, called in after days the Espousal of the Sea, was first instituted.* As Orseolo's expedition had set forth on Ascension Day, this was the day chosen for the great festival of the lagoons.

So far did the reports of the achievements of Pietro Orseolo extend that the Emperor Otto III, that "mystic, fiery youth," longed to see the wonders of this water city. At last in 998 he made a secret visit to Venice and is said to have greatly enjoyed the hospitality of the doge and to have been lodged in the eastern tower of the newly completed palace.¹⁶ Later the growing pomp and glory of the Venetian State was interrupted by the outbreak of a terrible pestilence followed by famine. Many succumbed to the disease, including the doge's eldest son and grandson.

In 990 Pietro Orseolo II married Argira, or Maria, daughter of Vitale, son of Pietro Candiano III.¹⁷ Orseolo II died in 1008-9 and was laid at

*See description in the Appendix.

The Doges of Venice

rest in the church of St. Zaccaria. He was succeeded by his son—

Otto Orseolo, who became so famous that St. Stephen, King of Hungary, gave him his sister Geiza, or Grimelda, in marriage.¹⁸ In his early youth he had been sent to the Court of Emperor Otto II at Verona. So high was he held in that sovereign's favor and affection that at his confirmation the emperor desired his name changed from Pietro to Otto as a sign of his esteem. The Doge Dandolo in his chronicles refers to him as a man "calm in virtue, strong in justice, eminent in religion . . . great in riches, and so full of all kind of goodness that by his merits he was judged a most fit successor of his excellent father and blessed grandfather."¹⁹

Although he ruled his people with wisdom and justice and had won distinction in foreign wars, a certain faction in Venice, jealous of his success, revolted against him and twice he was obliged to flee from the city, the second time never to return. He died in exile about 1025. His brother, the Patriarch Orso, Bishop of Torcello, who had been asked to fill Otto's place until his return, on hearing of the doge's death withdrew from public life and resumed his ecclesiastical duties. Thus the rule of the great family of Orseolo came to a close. Pietro Orseolo's daughter—²⁰

Adela of Venice married Albert, Margrave of Austria, son of Leopold I of Austria.^{21*}

*See French Chart XXXI.

NOTE: Much of the preceding account of the Doges of Venice is based on the authority of G. Power's *History of Italy*; T. Okey's *Venice and Its Story*; Marion

Crawford's *Salve-Venetia*; Mrs. Oliphant's *Makers of Venice*; Dr. James Anderson's *Royal Genealogies*; the *New Larned History*; and the *Encyclopedia Britannica*.

The Kings of Leon



HERE are few events and characters in history that have been more confusingly enveloped in doubt and contradiction than those in Spanish history; so, as Washington Irving remarks, "As in the Fall of Troy, we have to make out, as well as we can, the veritable details through the mists of poetic fiction."

The most ancient known inhabitants of Spain were the Iberians, later joined by a certain tribe of Celts. Phoenicians, Greeks, Carthaginians, Romans, Goths and Saracens in turn flooded the country, each leaving upon the land of their temporary conquest lasting traces of their own individual character and culture. At last the Visigoths who had established a kingdom in Spain about 418 A.D., were conquered by the Saracens who made of the greater part of the Spanish peninsular an independent dynasty, Cordova being the seat of government. It is, however, with the rulers of Leon, Castile, Navarre and Aragon that this brief history has principally to deal.

Asturias, from which developed the kingdom of Leon, was a narrow strip of territory protected by the Asturian and Cantabrian mountains which offered "a barrier insurmountable to conquest." To the caves in the mountains of Cantabria, states a Spanish legend, fled Don Pelayo, reputed son of Favila, the banished Duke of Cantabria. Here at Cangas, later Oviedo, he established a Christian kingdom. Pelayo's real successor was his son-in-law Alfonso I, the Catholic, who took from the Arabs many towns and greatly extended his kingdom. He built on his northern and eastern frontier a long line of castles from which the name of Castile was later derived. Alfonso I and his brother Fruela, Duke of Cantabria, were the sons of Pedro, Duke of Cantabria, who on his mother's side was the lineal descendant of Reccared, the first Catholic king of Spain.

From the death of Alfonso I, 756, to the accession of his nephew, Bermudo I, son of Alfonso's brother Fruela, Duke of Cantabria, Asturias had been under the rule of four different sovereigns.*

Bermudo I, the Deacon, after being king for two years, retired to the

*See Spanish Chart I.

The Kings of Leon

cloister, abdicating in favor of Alfonso II, the Chaste, who, dying without issue, was succeeded by Bermudo I's son, by his wife Usenda—

Ramiro I as King of Asturias. He was a terror to evil doers and won for himself the name of the Rod of Justice. He is remembered chiefly for repulsing an invasion of the Normans. The legend of the Apostle St. James (Santiago), mounted on a white charger leading Ramiro's army to victory against the Moslems, was for nearly one thousand years accepted as historically true. He died in 850 and was succeeded by his son—

Ordono I, who like his father again successfully drove the Normans from his shores. But his greatest achievement was his victory at Clavijo over Musa the "renegade Goth and rebel Moselin" who had defeated the Arabs in several brilliant battles and, establishing his capital at Albelda, won for himself the title of the Third King of Spain. Ordono restored and largely rebuilt the cities of Astorga, Tuy, and Leon. He died in 866.

Alfonso III, the Great, eldest son of Ordono, became the next ruler of Asturias. He secured the friendship of the Navarrese by marrying Ximena, daughter of Don Garcia of that state. Alfonso III possessed intelligence and tact as well as courage. He succeeded in gaining much territory from the Arabs to add to his domains either by force of arms or by judicious treaties. Like Henry II of England, he had to face disaffection within his own household, for three of his sons, led by his wife, Ximena of Navarre, rebelled against him. He suppressed the revolt but, wearied and disgusted by such uprisings, he abdicated, at the close of a reign of forty-three years, in favor of his sons, dividing the kingdom among them, keeping the city of Samora for himself. "Alfonso had earned the surname of the Great equally by his conquests, his clemency, his charity and his fervent devotion. . . . He is said to have been a lover of literature; and a chronicle of his royal predecessors, bearing his name as author, is still extant."* On the death of his eldest son, Garcia, who succeeded him, the sovereignty of Asturias passed to Alfonso's second son, Ordono.

Ordono II reunited the whole of his father's dominions, transferring the seat of government to Leon, and thenceforth the kings of Asturias were known as the Kings of Leon. Ordono II's reign, though for the most part unimportant, was marked by a glaring act of treachery. Prompted perhaps

*Professor Busk's *History of Spain and Portugal*.

The Clan Chisholm

by jealousy, he called to a public conference the Castilian counts who had supported him against his father. On their arrival he ordered them seized and put to death. On his own death he was succeeded successively by his brother, Fruela II, and his own son, Alfonso IV, who shortly resigned his crown to his younger brother Ramiro.

Ramiro II, son of *Ordono II*, won a single victory over the Moslem forces of the great Caliph Abdur Rahman an Nasir. *Ramiro II* was really an able king but he committed what today would seem an inhuman act when, because they had rebelled against him, he ordered the eyes of his brother *Alfonso* to be put out, also those of his two cousins. But this, as burning offenders alive, was a familiar and usual punishment in those days.

After a short reign, *Ramiro II* abdicated in favor of his son, *Ordono III*, who had married *Urraca*, daughter of the famous *Fernan Gonzalez* of Castile. *Ordono III* was engaged during the greater part of his reign in civil war with his brother *Sancho the Fat*, who was aided by *Fernan Gonzalez*. Incensed by the conduct of his father-in-law, he divorced *Urraca* and married *Elvira*, daughter of the Count of Asturias. By this second marriage he had a son, *Bermudo II*.

Bermudo II usurped the throne of *Ramiro III*, son of *Sancho the Fat*, who became King of Leon on the death of his brother, *Ordono III*. *Bermudo II* was attacked by the fiery but romantic *Almanzor* of Cordova and was obliged to take refuge with his court in the mountains of Asturias and pay tribute to the *Almanzor*. In 999 *Bermudo III* died, leaving the kingdom of Leon to his five year old son—

Alfonso V. At this time the power of *Almanzor* of Cordova was becoming so great that the Christian Spanish kingdoms, becoming alarmed, determined to unite in an effort to crush him. The Moors retreated before an overwhelming force and in 1002, after a somewhat indecisive battle, the great *Almanzor* died, some say from wounds received; others that, broken in spirit, his end was hastened by a mortal disease.*

After the Moslem troops had withdrawn from northern Spain, *Alfonso V*, known as the Restorer, returned with his court to Leon. In 1020 he presided

*The story of the rise and fall of Ibn-
Abu-Amir, known as *Almanzor*, is one
of the most romantic and entertaining in
Spanish history. It is said that he married
the daughter of *Bermudo II*, King of
Leon.

The Kings of Leon

over the council that conferred the great model charter of Leon. Alfonso V was slain in battle by a poisoned arrow. His son dying soon after, Leon was united with Castile on the marriage of Sancha, daughter and heiress of Alfonso V to Fernando I of Castile, who by right of his wife became also King of Leon. Thus the direct male line of the house of Asturias and Leon became extinct. From this time until the reign of Fernando II the history of the Kings of Leon is found in the united kingdoms of Castile and Leon, as Alfonso VI, who had received Leon from his father Fernando I, became the ruler of both those kingdoms on the death of his brother, Sancho of Castile.

Alfonso VII, King of Castile and Leon, who had assumed the title of Emperor of Spain, died in 1157 and the kingdoms were again divided, his son —

Fernando II receiving Leon. Fernando II strengthened his position by his marriage with Urraca, daughter of Alfonso I, King of Portugal. He accomplished nothing especially noteworthy and died in 1188, leaving as his heir and successor —

Alfonso IX, who, encouraged by the defeat of Alfonso VIII of Castile at the hands of the Moors, invaded the territory of the Castilians; but the war between these two royal cousins was finally ended by the marriage of Alfonso IX with the noble Berengaria, daughter of Alfonso VIII of Castile.

Pope Innocent III had previously dissolved the marriage of Alfonso of Leon to Princess Teresa of Portugal on the grounds of consanguinity, and for the same reason he now declared this new marriage of the king's invalid. After seven years of useless struggle against the Pope's decree, the wise and beautiful Berengaria returned to the court of her father in Castile leaving her young son Fernando, whom the pontiff curiously declared legitimate, with his father in Leon. Later Fernando joined his mother and through her efforts became King of Castile.

Alfonso IX, after an unsuccessful attempt to secure the throne of Castile for himself, died, leaving his kingdom to his two daughters by the Princess Teresa; but again through the wisdom and diplomacy of Berengaria, Leon was secured for her son Fernando III.* “Thus Leon and Castile became permanently one and the foundation of a united Spanish monarchy was laid in 1230.”†

*St. Fernando.

†Hume's *The Spanish People*.

The Kings of Castile



It has been previously mentioned in the history of Leon, during the Arab invasion of Spain the Christian inhabitants took refuge in the mountains of the Asturias. Small villages were formed which developed into the kingdom of Asturias.* Ancient Cantabria, finally called Castile from the number of castles with which it was studded, was an important part of this region. It was divided into seignories ruled by military governors or *counts*, "a title more dignified than that of duke in the time of Gothic kings."

Dissatisfied with the rule of Leon, because they did the lion's share of the fighting against the Moors, numerous counts of Castile attempted to form an independent republic, but were apprehended and treacherously put to death in 923 by King Ordone II of Leon. The indignant Castilians flew to arms to avenge this outrage but little was accomplished. To Fernan Gonzalez belongs the final honor of obtaining from the King of Leon the recognition of the independence of Castile. The manner in which he achieved this end reflects the shrewdness of a Yankee trader. The story, based upon the chroniclers of that time, is taken from Martin A. S. Hume's *The Spanish People* and reads as follows: "Sancho the Fat, king of Leon, coveted, they say, a fine horse and a falcon belonging to his father-in-law, Fernan Gonzalez, Count of Castile, but refused to accept them as a gift. A price was fixed for them, with the jocular condition that every day that it remained unpaid the amount should be doubled. When, later, the king and count fell out, and the latter demanded what was due him, it was found that all Leon did not contain so much money and Sancho was constrained to acknowledge the independence of Castile to cancel the debt."

Fernan Gonzalez,† son of one of the murdered Castilian counts, is among "the most famous and captivating of Spanish ballad figures" and a favorite hero of romance. Professor Burke calls him "the Warwick of Mediaeval Spain." He was chosen the first independent count or ruler of Castile. He was a devout Catholic and it is claimed that his brilliant victories in battles

* Later Leon.

† See Spanish Chart II.

The Kings of Castile

against overwhelming odds of Moslems were little short of miracles, divine aid being accorded him on account of his extreme piety. Some ancient chroniclers assert that, like King Ramiro I of Leon in the battle of Alboyda (or Alveida), Fernan received the personal aid of St. James who, "with a great and shining company of angels," led a division of his army to victory against the Moors at the battle of Hazinas.

There is also a romantic tale connected with Fernan's marriage to Sancha, daughter of Sancho I of Navarre, which is supported by excellent authority. It seems when the count, by invitation of King Garcia, went to the court of Navarre to wed the fair princess, sister of the king, he was ignominiously put in chains and thrown into prison. Sancha, realizing that she was indirectly the cause of his suffering and disgrace, secretly visited him in his cell. Finding him of such noble and distinguished bearing and possessed of such rare personal charm, she determined at all hazards to effect his release. This she accomplished by heavily bribing his jailers and together they fled to the mountains. After several thrilling adventures they reached Castile where their nuptials were joyously celebrated.

Fernan's daughter, Urraca, married first King Ordono III of Leon who, angered by the conduct of her father, divorced her, and she then married Ordono's brother, Sancho the Fat.

Fernan Gonzalez, after a long and eventful life, died in 970. The monumental tomb at Burgos has this inscription: "A Fernan Gonzalez, libertador de Castilla, el mas excelente General de ese tiempo."* He was succeeded by his son—

Garcia, Count of Castile, who fell in the battle against Abdelmelie, 1005. His son—

Sancho, Count of Castile, considerably enlarged his domains. Owing to the assassination of his only son, his daughter Munia became heiress of Castile.

Munia married King Sancho III, the Great, of Navarre and in this manner the kingdoms of Navarre and Castile were temporarily united under one head, that of Sancho III of Navarre. On the death of Sancho, 1037, his dominions at his request were divided among his four sons, his second son—

Fernando I inherited Castile which he established as a kingdom in 1037,

*Burke's *History of Spain* based on *Espana Sagrada*, XXVI.

The Clan Chisholm

thus becoming the first king of Castile. He is known in history as Fernando I the Great, King of Castile and Leon. This latter kingdom came under his rule through his marriage with Sancha, daughter and heiress of King Alfonso V of Leon. "After over twenty years of civil war, he became the most powerful monarch in all Spain, the Moslems offering but an uncertain and half-hearted resistance to his arms."* He had struggled with tireless energy to keep the union of his dominions, yet before his death he, like his father, committed the folly of dividing his kingdom among his children. Sancho, his eldest son, received Castile; his second son, Alfonso, Leon. Soon after his father's death, Sancho of Castile attempted an invasion of his brother's kingdom of Leon but was stabbed to death by a Leonese noble, whereupon his brother—

Alfonso VI became king of Castile as well as Leon. It was at this period that the Cid entered prominently into the history of Spain.†

Alfonso VI conducted many successful campaigns against the Moors and finally made himself master of the Mohammedan stronghold, the city of Toledo. His reign is marked by the adoption, after much opposition, of the Roman ritual instead of the Gothic ritual of St. Isidore. He is said to have had almost as many wives as Henry VIII of England. His only son by Zaida, daughter of a former king of Seville, was killed in battle, so that on the death of Alfonso in 1109 his kingdom was inherited by his daughter Urraca, already the widow of Raymond of Burgundy.

Urraca of Castile was a selfish, dissolute woman of a character totally unfitted to govern a warlike and temperamental people. Her second marriage to her ambitious relative, Alfonso I, the Battler, King of Aragon, brought only unhappiness to herself and her subjects. She is said to have been publicly beaten and confined in the Castle of Castelar by her husband who, although the Pope annulled their marriage, still claimed the throne of Castile on account of his union with its queen.

At last the people and clergy, weary of this civil discord, proclaimed as their sovereign Alfonso, Urraca's six-year-old son by her first husband. But Urraca did not readily yield the sceptre to her son and later there were frequent quarrels between them. Finally, on the death of his mother in 1126, Alfonso unquestionably became king.

*Burke's *History of Spain*.

† See the chapter on the Cid.

The Kings of Castile

Alfonso VII, King of Castile and Leon, is more frequently spoken of as *Alfonso VIII*, as his step-father *Alfonso I* of Aragon, through his wife *Urraca*, claimed the sovereignty of Castile as *Alfonso VII*. It is right at this point that the royal *Alfonsos* of Christian Spain become confusing to the last degree and the double numerations make their identity most perplexing. *Alfonso VI* of Leon and Castile was really *Alfonso I* of Castile; then if we consider *Alfonso I* of Aragon as King of Castile, which many historians do, he would be *Alfonso II* of Castile and his step-son, *Alfonso VII* of Leon, would be *Alfonso III* of Castile. However, as Leon and Castile became permanently united under *Fernando III*,* the son of this king is uniformly spoken of as *Alfonso X* of Castile and it is starting from this numeration that the future King *Alfonsos* of Spain are numbered. Therefore, in this brief outline, following the arrangement of the later Spanish historians, the two succeeding *Alfonsos* of Castile will be given a double numeration in order that there be no confusing gap when *Alfonso X* is reached.

In 1135 *Alfonso VII* or *VIII*, if we accept his step-father of Aragon as *Alfonso VII*, assumed the title of “Imperator totius Hispania”† and “King of men of the two religions.” In 1147 he united with Aragon and Navarre in successfully checking the advancing power of the *Almohades* in southern Spain. He allied himself with France by the marriage of his daughter *Constance* with King *Louis VII* of France while he secured the friendship of Aragon by marrying his daughter *Sancha* to *Alfonso II*, king of that country. On his death in 1157 his kingdom was again divided, his eldest son *Sancho III*‡ receiving Castile; his younger son *Fernando II*, Leon.

Sancho III survived his father by only one year. His short reign is principally distinguished by the institution of the *Knights of Calatrava*, the first Spanish order of which the foundation is positively ascertained.§ *Sancho III* was succeeded by his infant son—

Alfonso IX (or *VIII*) whose realm was torn by rival claimants to the regency until the young king reached his majority. In 1170 *Alfonso IX* was happily married to *Eleanor*, daughter of King *Henry II* of England who was also Duke of Aquitaine by right of his wife *Eleanor*, heiress of Aquitaine. *Alfonso*’s first encounter with the *Moors* resulted disastrously when

**St. Fernando*.

†Emperor of all Spain.

‡Sometimes given as *Sancho II*.

§*Busk’s History of Spain and Portugal*.

The Clan Chisholm

on July, 1195, he was defeated with great slaughter by Husuf, the Almohade, near the little town of Alarcos. This disaster was ascribed by the Castilians not to the rashness of their king in attacking the enemy before the arrival of his allies but to the fact that he had committed a glaring act of impiety by selecting the beautiful Jewess Rachel for his mistress, and through her influence had granted the Jews extensive privileges in Castile which they retained for over a century and a half. Finally after violent opposition on his part, he was obliged to put away his beloved Rachel.* He then determined to wash out with Moorish blood his defeat at Alarcos. A coalition between all Christian powers was arranged to fight "the zealous warriors of Islam." Privileges and indulgences were granted by the Pope and "Christian knights from all Europe flocked to fight under the banner of the Cross."† The kings of Aragon and Navarre joined him throughout this expedition, Pedro II of Aragon leading in person his own powerful army while Alfonso IX (VIII) headed the Castilian contingent. According to a Spanish legend quoted by Doctor Hume, "the peasant who is said to have guided the Christian host by the mountain defiles to surprise the Moslem, was no other than Saint Isidore, the patron saint of Madrid." Be that as it may, much of the credit of the overwhelming victory of the Christian forces at the famous battle at Navas de Tolosa, 1212, was due to the skill and courage of Alfonso IX. This battle "broke irretrievably the power of Islam in Spain."‡

Alfonso died two years after his great triumph and was succeeded by his son Henry (Enrique), who was killed by a falling tile three years later.

Berengaria (Berenguela), daughter of Alfonso IX of Castile, legally became queen on her brother Henry's death but, after convoking the Cortes of nobles and prelates, she at once abdicated in favor of Fernando III, her son by her marriage with Alfonso IX of Leon, from whom she had been divorced by order of the Pope. Berengaria is one of the renowned heroines of Spain, being as "diplomatic in council as she was heroic in war."

Fernando III, surnamed the Saint, at the request of his mother, left Leon where he had remained with his father after the separation of his parents and, notwithstanding the conspiracies of the powerful lords of Lara, was

*Busk's *History of Spain and Portugal*. ‡Hume's *The Spanish People*.

†Hume's *The Spanish People*.

The Kings of Castile

proclaimed King of Castile at Valladolid, 1217. Peace being established with his father Alfonso, “partly by arms, partly by negotiation, Fernando set forth to war upon his Moslem neighbors. His series of successful expeditions against the Moors furnish many an exciting page in history. On the death of his father, through the judicious management of his mother, he was proclaimed King of Leon, thus again uniting these two kingdoms. In addition to his title of King of Castile and Leon, “he called himself King of Spain by seignorial right.”*

One of his most spectacular victories in his Moorish campaigns was the capture of the Moslem stronghold, Cordova, 1236. In 1245 he subdued the city of Jean and compelled the proud King of Granada, Aben Albramar, to whom is credited the magnificent Alhambra, to become his vassal. In 1248, he forced the city of Seville, the Queen of Andalusia, to capitulate. Thus the kingdom of Granada alone, although a vassal of Castile, remained under the rule of the Moor.

Four years later, when he was preparing an invasion of Africa, Fernando III died in his palace at Seville.

For “his manifold virtues and masterly victories over the Moslems,” he was canonized in 1668 by Pope Clement IX.

St. Fernando, the Spanish saint, and St. Louis† of France were first cousins, their mothers, Berengaria of Spain and Queen Blanche of France being sisters.

*Washington Irving's *Spanish Papers*. †King Louis VIII.

King of Portugal



IN order to reward his allies for services in his foreign wars, Alfonso VI of Castile bestowed in marriage upon Raymond, Count of Burgundy, the hand of his daughter Urraca with Galicia as her marriage portion. To Henry of Burgundy, Count of Besancon, who had married his daughter Teresa, he gave, in 1095, Portugal north of the Donro as a tributary country. Thus Portugal, which later became a kingdom, first takes its place in history. It derived its name from Oporto, its most important city.

Count Henry made many fruitless attempts to make his territory independent of Castile, an ambition which was also entertained and striven for by his widow Teresa upon his death, but it remained for their son, Alfonso Enriquez, to be acknowledged by the Holy See as the first King of Portugal.*

King Alfonso I's reign was generally prosperous and he greatly enlarged his domains by a series of successful wars against the Moors; but the few disasters that befell him were attributed by himself and his superstitious subjects to the power of a maternal curse pronounced against him by his mother Teresa whom, fearing she was about to degrade herself by an unworthy marriage, he had banished from the court and placed in a fortress where she died.

King Alfonso's daughter Urraca, by his wife Maud of Savoy, married Fernando II of Leon.

*See Spanish Chart II^a.

Kings of Navarre



THE Navarrese were Basques, “men of a separate language and tradition from the Germanized Celtiberians of Asturias and Galicia.”* Their country, guarded by precipitous mountains at the entrance of the Spanish peninsula, easily maintained its independence, not so much by the valor of its people as by its favorable location. It was only under Sancho the Great that it played any striking part in the affairs of Spain.

In 801 the ancient royal line of Navarre (or Sobrare) became extinct and the kingdom was divided between Cordova and the Spanish March conquered by King Louis le Debonnaire of France. In 837 Count Sancho succeeded in casting off the yoke of France and from that time Navarre and Pampelona were ruled by independent counts or dukes. Count Sancho was succeeded by his son, Garcia Iniguez, whose daughter Ximene (Zimena) married Alfonso III, King of Leon. Garcia’s son Sancho, called el Reparado, conquered Pampelona, the whole dominion of Aragon, and drove out the Saracens from the Cantabrian side of his territory, “leaving on his death his kingdom clean of the unbeliever.”†

The sovereignty of Navarre from this time passed directly from father to son, almost invariably alternating in name between Garcia and Sancho. In the year 1000, Garcia V, son of Sancho II, was succeeded by his son—‡

King Sancho III the Great (el Mayor), the most powerful king among the Christian kingdoms of Spain. He had inherited Navarre from his father, gained Aragon by conquest, and had acquired Castile by his marriage with Munia Elvira, heiress of Castile, after her brother, Count Garcia Sanchez, had been assassinated. Sancho III avenged the death of his brother-in-law by burning his murderers alive.

Sancho the Great was virtually the master of all Christian Spain and assumed the title of King of Spain. Upon his death in 1035 his territory was divided according to his will among his four sons. Garcia VI received Navarre.

*Hume’s *The Spanish People*.

‡See Spanish Chart IV.

†Harrison’s *History of Spain*.

The Clan Chisholm

Garcia VI, though a mild and pacific king, was destined on two occasions to engage in battle against his two brothers, Ramiro II of Aragon and Fernando I of Castile. He successfully repulsed the invasion of the former, but was defeated and slain in 1054 by Fernando in a battle which was occasioned through no fault of the brothers but by the crafty intrigues of several turbulent Navarrese noblemen whom Garcia had justly exiled.

Garcia VI was succeeded by his son Sancho IV, who was foully murdered, and his family, together with his brothers, fled to Leon. From the death of Sancho IV, 1076, until 1133, Navarre was under the rule of the kings of Aragon. Alfonso I of Aragon died in 1133 and, having no children, bequeathed his dominions to the Knights Templars. Neither Aragon nor Navarre would submit to this arrangement, and the people taking the matter into their own hands chose Ramiro II, brother of the late king, to govern Aragon while the sceptre of Navarre was given to Garcia Ramiro, son of Ramiro II, Count of Macon.

Garcia VII, son of the Count of Macon, was a grandson of The Cid and a great-grandson of the native king of Navarre, Garcia VI. There is nothing noteworthy to chronicle concerning this descendant of Spain's great military hero, Rodrigo Diaz de Bivar, The Cid. On the death of Garcia VII, he was succeeded by his son—

Sancho V, the Wise, sometimes referred to as Sancho VI, since the murdered Sancho IV was succeeded by Sancho of Aragon, thus making him Sancho V of Navarre but, as he was not a native prince, the son of Garcia VII is preferably given the title of Sancho V.

This king of Navarre by skilful policy enlarged his territories and earned for himself the surname of "the Wise." He secured an alliance with England by marrying his daughter to Richard Coeur de Lion, and "his last exploit was in defence of his son-in-law's French dominions against the Count of Toulouse, during the English king's crusade and captivity."*

Sancho's daughter Blanche had married Thibault, son of Henry, Count of Champagne. Her brother, Sancho VI of Navarre, dying childless, Blanche's son, Thibault of Champagne, was chosen as successor to his uncle to the throne of Navarre.

Thibault I, King of Navarre, after his return from an unsuccessful cru-

*Professor Busk's *History of Spain and Portugal*.

Kings of Navarre

sade to the Holy Land, turned his attention to developing the civic and agricultural interests of his kingdom; but he is chiefly known “as one of the most celebrated poets of his day.”* On the death of the king’s eldest son, Thibault II, without issue, the sovereignty of Navarre passed to Thibault I’s second son—

Henry I (Enrique), who married Blanche, daughter of Robert I, Count d’Artois, who was the son of Louis VIII of France. The reign of Henry I was brief. On his death, Navarre passed to his daughter Joanna (Jeanne). As a result of a serious rivalry among the Spanish states for the hand of her daughter, Blanche fled with her child to the French court. Here a marriage was arranged between Jeanne of Navarre and King Philip the Bold’s second son, who later became King Philip IV of France. Thus for over one hundred and fifty years the history of Navarre is woven into the history of France.

*Professor Busk’s *History of Spain and Portugal*.

Kings of Aragon



RAGON, which with Castile was later to absorb the other kingdoms of Spain, consisted at the beginning of the tenth century of a small tract of mountainous country on the southern slopes of the Pyrenees. The early history of its rise to prominence and power is somewhat shrouded in darkness, as these sturdy mountaineers, constantly at war with their Moorish neighbors, were strangers to the refinements of life either in literature or art, thus the records of their early exploits are very meager and unreliable. Not until after its acquisition by Sancho III, the Great, of Navarre, does Aragon take an important place among the Christian kingdoms of Spain. On the death of Sancho III, his son Ramiro I inherited Aragon.*

Ramiro I was the first independent king of this territory. He was a war-like, ambitious ruler, and began his reign not only by waging war on the Mohammedans but on the neighboring kingdoms of his brothers. He was slain in battle and his son—

Sancho I, on the death of his cousin, Sancho IV of Navarre, was chosen not only king of Aragon but of Navarre as well. Prior to the murder of his cousin Sancho, he had been the active ally of Navarre in the “War of the three Sanchos” in which Sancho III of Castile unsuccessfully fought his cousins, Sancho IV of Navarre and Sancho I of Aragon, for possession of Navarre which he claimed as a result of his father Fernando’s victory over Garcia VI.

Sancho I fell at the siege of Huesea, then a part of Saragossa. He was succeeded by his eldest son, Pedro I, on whose death in 1104, Sancho’s second son, Alfonso I, the Battler, became king. Alfonso dying childless, the people chose as his successor his brother—

Ramiro II who was a son of Sancho I. For over forty years Ramiro II had led the life of a monk and was in consequence unfitted to govern a turbulent people. However, he was permitted by special dispensation of the Pope to leave the monastery and marry Agnes of Aquitaine. On the birth of his daughter Petronilla he abdicated in her favor, having first affianced her to

*See Spanish Chart III.

Kings of Aragon

Ramon Berenguer.* Then Ramiro retired to resume his monastic life.

The marriage of Petronilla to Count Ramon proved a very happy one and forever united Aragon and Barcelona, which included the whole of Catalonia, to the great advantage of both kingdoms. On the death of Petronilla the sovereignty of these domains fell to her son—

Ramon, or Alfonso II, as he is known in history, since he adopted the name of Alfonso in deference to his Aragonese subjects. He was a brave and able king but undistinguished in the annals of his country. He died in 1196 and was succeeded by his son—

Peter II (Pedro), surnamed the Catholic. Prompted by an excess of religious zeal, he went to Rome that he might receive the crown of Aragon from Pope Innocent III, practically promising at the time to hold his kingdom as a papal fief. This apparently humiliating surrender of power to Rome was indignantly met by his haughty Spanish nobles and at once repudiated by the Cortes.†

But Pedro II reestablished himself in the hearts of his people by the skill and valor he displayed, together with the sovereigns of Castile and Navarre, in the famous battle of Las Navas de Tolosa, 1212, which marked the decline of Arabic power in Spain.

Before leaving on his campaign against the Moslems, Pedro had placed his infant son James (Jayme) in the hands of Simon de Montfort who was at the head of a crusade against the French heretics called Albigenses, partly as a political gesture, partly to show his sympathy with the movement. But on his return from fighting the Arabs, whether from horror of the cruelties inflicted by De Montfort or indignation against the Pope who persisted in denying him a divorce from his wife Constance, he joined forces with the Count of Toulouse who had championed the cause of the Albigenses, and fell at Muret, 1213, while fighting against the Crusaders. His son Jayme inherited the crown of Aragon.

Jayme I, after being released by Simon de Montfort through an order from the Pope, became King of Aragon and is known in history as the Conqueror. From his time dates the following singular oath of allegiance taken by his subjects to their king, which reflects their bold and independent spirit:

We, who are as good as you, make you our king to preserve our rights; if not, not.

*Ramon V, Count of Barcelona.

†Council of States.

The Clan Chisholm

Martin Hume in his *History of the Spanish People*, speaks of Jayme as "a brutal, strong, crafty man, rough and dissolute, but one of the great leaders of the world." His ambition was boundless, and the peak of his desire was to found a powerful Romance empire. Although partially unsuccessful in this, Spain owes much of her future greatness to his policy of expansion and conquest. He subdued and added to his kingdom the Balearic Isles, and later Valencia and Alicante. He constantly schemed and plotted to increase his power and influence in all directions. Thinking it to his advantage, he divorced his first wife, Eleanor of Castile, and married Violante (Yolande), a daughter of Andreas, King of Hungary; he allied himself with France by giving his daughter Isabel in marriage to Philip, Dauphin of France, son of St. Louis, but he incensed his people by the dissolute character of his private life. The Pope was outraged by the improper marriages he contracted after the death of his second wife, while Jayme's children, legitimate and illegitimate, quarreled among themselves and with their father regarding their privileges and future inheritance, thus provoking continual civil strife.

To mollify the Pope's anger, the king consented to the introduction of the cruel tribunal of the Inquisition, but it was soon suppressed by the liberty loving Aragonese. Jayme, hating the power of the nobles, adopted a very liberal policy towards the common people and struck a vital blow at the institution of serfdom.

It was during this period that the language and literature of Spain underwent a change for "a variety of Romance called the langue d'oc* was introduced into Barcelona and Aragon."† This came about from the fact that into the court of Jayme at Barcelona and subsequently into the other Spanish courts flocked numberless "troubadours and humble juglars" driven out of Provence by De Montfort's crusade, who sang their love songs and recited their heroic verses all in the soft Lemousi speech, to the delight of king, noble and commoner. As a result, Hume declares that the Spaniards, into the Court of Jayme at Barcelona and subsequently into the other Spanish courts, the fashion of verse—spinning rhymes in the eleventh and twelfth centuries became almost a craze."

By 1234 love for luxuries and self-indulgence, due to the influence of the troubadours, and the influx into Spain of foreign crusading knights, had in-

*Tongue of the troubadours.

†Hume's *The Spanish People*.

Kings of Aragon

creased to such an alarming point that King Jayme issued an edict requiring a simplicity of dress and at table which in its severity would make our own rigid Puritan laws of four centuries later appear almost voluptuous.

In 1276 Jayme I of Aragon died of grief, it is claimed, over the defeat of his oft victorious army in an inconsequential battle with the Moors. For nearly two centuries longer Aragon, with increased domains, remained an independent kingdom until united with Castile by the marriage of Fernando of Aragon with Isabella, heiress of Castile.

King Jayme I's daughter, Isabel, became Queen of France as the wife of King Philip III of France.

Counts of Barcelona



THE history of the little country of Barcelona, or Catalonia, as it is frequently called, dates from the early part of the ninth century, but there is little of importance to record until 1035 when—

Raimond Berenger II,* Count of Barcelona,† became the first undisputed ruler of that domain. He won several brilliant victories over the Arabs but he is especially remembered for formulating the celebrated “Usages of Catalonia,” a council “at which no bishop was present and which was a true popular and political assembly.”‡

Just before his death he divided his lands between his two sons. His eldest son—

Raimond Berenger III, surnamed “cap d’estopa,” or “the flaxen-headed,” enjoyed his inheritance but five years when in 1082 he fell a victim to the dagger of his younger brother, who later fled to the Holy Land and was succeeded by his nephew, the son of Raimond Berenger III—

Raimond Berenger IV, known as the Consolidator of the Realm. He governed wisely and well for nearly fifty years. He extended his domains on either side of the Pyrenees both by treaty and by his marriage with Aldonza,§ countess and heiress of Provence. He died in 1131, leaving as his successor his son—

Raimond Berenger V, who still further increased the importance of Barcelona by his marriage with Petronilla, heiress of Aragon and daughter of Ramiro II, King of Aragon. Their son Raimond became—

Alfonso II, King of Aragon. He assumed the name of Alfonso out of compliment to the Aragonese on his accession to the throne of that country. Alfonso became not only the ruler of Aragon, but also of Barcelona, and from then on the history of Catalonia may be found in the pages of the history of Aragon.||

* See Spanish Chart V.

† He is sometimes given as I.

‡ Burke’s *History of Spain*.

§ Or Douce.

|| See Spanish Chart III.

Counts of Provence



PROVENCE* was a province in the northeastern part of ancient France. It came early under the rule of first the Greeks, then the Romans, and later the Visigoths. In 739, through the efforts of Charles Martel, it came definitely under Frankish rule, and in 875 passed into the hands of Charles the Bald. In the middle of the tenth century Provence was given to *Count Boso*, of uncertain origin, who left it to his two sons, William and Rothbold. Emma, the daughter of the latter, married the Count of Toulouse.† It was the descendants of *William, Count of Provence*, who succeeded to the countship of Provence.

Aldonza, (or Douce), daughter and co-heiress of Gerberge, Countess of Provence, married, in 1112, Raimond Berenger, Count of Barcelona. Their son Raimond V became Count of Barcelona,‡ while their grandson ascended the throne of Aragon as Alfonso II.

*See French Chart XVII and Spanish Chart V.

†See Chart XXI.

‡See Barcelona.

The Cid



ALL students of history and literature are so familiar with the story of the Cid that only a brief outline of his career seems necessary in order that, following the original design of this genealogy, the outstanding characters in the Chisholm ancestry may, as far as possible, each receive special mention.

By some the Cid is looked upon as merely a picturesque and romantic soldier of fortune, a truly Spanish type of swashbuckler, owing only temporary allegiance to those Christian or Moslem states where his greed for gain was most likely to be satisfied. A poem, known as the *Poem of the Cid*, and commemorating the valorous deeds of the Cid, was written as early as the middle of the twelfth century. Later his unique career has formed the inspiration for many a poem, drama, and romance. Yet there are few dependable facts to be gleaned from any of them. Early Arab writers refer to him as a merciless highway man who delighted in the spectacle of his prisoners roasting alive, or being torn by savage dogs.

The real name of the Cid was Rodrigo Diaz (or Diez) de Bivar. He won the title of Cid from the fact that in a certain battle five Moorish kings acknowledged him their lord, or Sidi, an Arabic word meaning Lord, of which Cid is the Spanish equivalent. He is also styled El Cid Campeador, or Lord Challenger. The date of his birth is not definitely known but is sometimes given as 1020. The majority of chroniclers agree that he was of royal descent, the son of Diego Lainez (or Lainer) by his wife Teresa Nunez de Amaya, a granddaughter of Alfonso V, King of Leon. Rodrigo Diaz's wife was Ximena, daughter of Diego Rodriquez, Count of Asturias, by his wife Ximena, daughter of Alfonso V, King of Leon. The Cid's daughter Elvira married Ramiro II, Count de Moncon, and became the mother of Garcia IV, King of Navarre,* while his daughter Maria married Raimond Berenger IV, Count of Barcelona.†

Having been left an orphan at an early age, the Cid is said to have been educated by Infante Don Sancho, later Sancho II, King of Castile, and

*See Spanish Chart IV.

†See Spanish Chart V.

The Cid

while yet a lad to have accompanied that prince on many of his military campaigns in which from the first, he distinguished himself by his courage and skill. It was after the murder of Sancho II by a Leonese noble at Zamorra, that the Cid at the head of other nobles dared require the new king, Alfonso VI of Leon, who had succeeded his brother to the throne of Castile, to take a solemn oath that he had in no way participated in the murder of the late king.

The memory of this affront long rankled in the breast of the king and after he considered himself firmly established upon his throne, he ordered the banishment of the Cid to whose manifold services he had often been indebted during the intervening years. From Castile, Rodrigo Diaz entered the service of the Moslem king of Zaragoza, for, as he is claimed to have remarked "Moslem and Christian kings were alike to him as long as they paid him his price." The sums he is reported to have received were enormous, but the services he rendered in return were both valuable and distinguished.

Having quarrelled with the king of Zaragoza who, angered by his demands and deceits, had turned against him, the Cid, with an independent army of mercenaries, invaded the territory of Alfonso of Castile, who had attempted to oppose his advance upon Valencia, which city the king himself wished to possess. Alfonso was obliged to protect his own domains, thus leaving to the Cid the way open to Valencia. After a siege of nearly a year the city fell, and Rodrigo Diaz established himself there as an independent sovereign until his death in 1099.

According to an accepted legend, his devoted wife Ximena, upon his death, had his body, fully equipped in armor with his glittering sword by his side, bound erect on his steed Baviaca, and borne to the great monastery of Cardenas where his remains were buried together with his banner, buckler, and cross. Hume, the historian, states that "in 1842, they were removed to the townhall of Burgos." This same writer describes the Cid as a man "careless of life, his own and that of others; brave to a fault, impatient of restraint, vain and boastful, false and covetous, yet with a certain rough chivalry of an elastic and variable sort."

That he became one of the great national heroes of Spain may be attributed not alone to his bravery but to his independent spirit, "for he was no humble respector of kingly or Papal authority." To illustrate his lack

The Clan Chisholm

of religious scruples, Prof. U. R. Burke, in his *History of Spain*, tells the following story taken from *Cid Ballads* by Wolf and Hoffmann: "On account of some fancied slight, the Cid . . . threatened the Pope on his throne. Having kicked to pieces the splendid furniture and beaten the Papal chamberlain, he proceeded to threaten to caparison his horse with the rich hangings of the chapel if the Pope refused him instant absolution!"

The Cid has not furnished inspiration alone for Spanish writers, but Herder, Southey, and Frere have made him a familiar hero in the households of Germany and England, while the great French dramatist, Corneille, selected him as the central figure for one of his dramas.

NOTE: The facts relative to the Cid in the preceding sketch were taken from Martin A. S. Hume's *The Spanish People*; Prof. Ulick R. Burke's *History of Spain*; Standard Reference Work, pub. 1913; Col. W. H. Turton's *The Planta-*

genet Ancestry; Hereford B. George's *Genealogical Tables*; *History of Spain* by Prof. James H. Harrison; *A Queen of Queens and the Making of Spain* by Christopher Hare; et al.

References

References

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER I

1. The list of the ancient Kings of Scotland, prior to Alpin, is long and subject to inaccuracies, especially in the spelling.
2. Prof. Charles Terry's *History of Scotland*, p. 12.
3. Annals of Ulster, 366, anno. 1005.
4. Dr. W. F. Skene's *Celtic Scotland*, vol. I, p. 385, et al.
5. James Fraser's *Chronicles of Scotland* (B), 131; *Dictionary of National Biography*; et al.
6. Saga of King Olaf Haraldson, the Saint of Norway, c. 99.
7. Dr. W. F. Skene's *Chronicles of the Picts and Scots*; *Histories of Scotland*.
8. Fordun, bk. IV, cc. 44; J. Hill Burton's *History of Scotland*.
9. Chron. Mailros, 51, anno. 1055, Bannatyne Club; Dr. W. F. Skene's *Celtic Scotland*, vol. I, p. 411.
10. Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*.
11. Dr. Skene's *Chronicles of the Picts and Scots*; Annals of Ulster, 369, anno. 1040.
12. Ibid.
13. Vita St. Margaretae.
14. Dr. Skene's *Chronicles of Picts and Scots*; Annals of Ulster, 369, anno. 1058; et al.
15. Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., II, 2; W. F. Skene's *Celtic Scotland*, et al.
16. Annals of Ulster, 370, anno. 1093; Matt. Paris Chron. Maj., VI; J. Hill Burton's *History of Scotland*.
17. Matt. Paris Chron. Maj.
18. Chron. Huntingdon, 211; Fordun, bk. V, cc. 31-32.
19. Matt. Paris, Hist. I, 259-60; Chron. Mailros, 71, Bannatyne Club.
20. Chron. Mailros, 75; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj. II, 190.
21. Scottish histories.
22. Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*; Prof. Charles Terry's *History of Scotland*.
23. Chron. Mailros, 82, Bannatyne Club.
24. Ibid.; Rymer's *Foedera*, I, 48.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER II

1. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II, p. 358.
2. *The Scots Peerage*.
3. Ibid.
4. Ibid.; Colonel Turton's *Plantagenet Ancestry*, Chart p. 140.
5. Ibid.
6. Cf. Cal. of Docs. I, no. 34; Colonel Turton's Charts.
7. *The Scots Peerage*.
8. Orig. Charter no. 2 in H. M. Reg. House.

References

9. Cf. Cal. of Docs. I, no. 197.
10. Rymer's *Foedera*, I, part II, pp. 776-777; Fordun, *Annals*, 76.
11. Cal. of Docs., I, no. 1869.
12. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II, p. 358; *The Scots Peerage*.
13. Acta Parl. Scot., I, 119.
14. Liber A, Treasury of Receipt, f, 202 d.
15. Cal. of Docs., I, no. 1994.
16. Fordun, *Annals*, 31, 76; Cal. of Docs., I, no. 1498.
17. *The Scots Peerage*.
18. Annales de Theokesberia, p. 129; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II.
19. Fine Roll, 23 Edward I, m. 12.
20. Chron. de Mailros, 219.
21. Pat. Rolls, 23, Edward I, m. 5; *The Scots Peerage*.
22. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, II, no. 1493.
23. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II; *Burke's Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*.
24. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II, p. 360.
25. Fordun, *Annals*, 118, Mar. 27, 1306.
26. Ibid., 143; Balfour's *Annals of Scotland*, II, 163.
27. Balfour's *Annals of Scotland*, II, 163.
28. Fordun, *Annals*, 77.
29. Ibid.
30. Ibid.; Balfour's *Annals of Scotland*, II, 81.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER III

1. *Encyclopedia Britannica*, vol. XIV, p. 852.
2. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V, p. 566.
3. Ibid.
4. Early Scottish Charters, 181.
5. Prof. Charles Terry's Chart XXVI; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V; *Dictionary of National Biography*.
6. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V.
7. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XXXVI, p. 118; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V; Prof. Charles Terry's Chart XXVI.
8. Reg. Epis. Glasguensis, I, 151.
9. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XXXVI; Reg. Priory St. Andree, 312, 313.
10. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V.
11. Ibid.; *Dictionary of National Biography*; et al.
12. Ibid.; Prof. Charles Terry's Chart XXVI.
13. Ibid.
14. Fordun à Goodall, II, 113; *Dictionary of National Biography*; et al.
15. Acta Parl. Scot., I, 423.
16. Fordun à Goodall, II, 58, 104; *The Scots Peerage*; *Dictionary of National Biography*.

References

17. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, II, 200; Fordun, *Annals*, 7; et al.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER IV

1. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. VII, p. 328. Fordun, *Annals*, 78, spells the name "Haymer de Burc, earl of Ulster," but later authorities give it as Richard de Burgh, Earl of Ulster, as he was the only earl of Ulster at that time.
2. Sweetman, *Calendar of Irish Documents*, I, nos. 2700, 3012; Roberts, *Fine Rolls*, 128.
3. Sweetman, *Calendar of Irish Documents*, I, nos. 2865, 3062.
4. *Ibid.*, nos. 653, 518, etc.
5. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. VII.
6. Sweetman, *Calendar of Irish Documents*, II, 860, 1520; *Cal. Geneal.*, 288.
7. *Ibid.*
8. *Cal. Geneal.*, II, 540-541.
9. *Ibid.*
10. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. VII, p. 325.
11. *Exchequer Rolls of Scotland*, no. 1451.
12. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. VII, p. 325; *Irish Rolls*, 35; et al.
13. *Cal. Geneal.*, 540.
14. Prof. Charles Terry's Chart III; *Dictionary of National Biography*; et al.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER V

1. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II, p. 55.
2. *Ibid.*
3. *Ibid.*; Charts in Prof. Charles Terry's *History of Scotland*; Colonel Turton's Charts.
4. *Ibid.*
5. *Melrose Chronicles*; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II, p. 55.
6. Balfour's *Annals of Scotland*, I, 219; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II, p. 55.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER VI

1. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I.
2. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. V, pp. 391-392; J. R. Round's *Family History*, pp. 120-131.
3. *Ibid.*
4. *Ibid.*; Prof. Charles Terry's *History of Scotland*, p. 86.

References

5. Douglas' *Peerage of Scotland*; *The Scots Peerage*; *Lives of the Lindsays*, I, 24 n.
6. *Chronica de Mailros*, 88; Prof. Charles Terry's *History of Scotland*.
7. *The Scots Peerage*; *Douglas' Peerage*.
8. John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I.
9. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 594; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I.
10. Ibid.
11. Ibid.; Hemingburgh, II, pp. 178-181.
12. *The Scots Peerage*; et al.
13. Hemingburgh, II, 308-309; Balfour's *Annals of Scotland*, II, 202-205, 363-373.
14. Douglas' *Peerage of Scotland*; John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*.
15. Ibid.
16. "A license to choose a confessor and a portable altar was granted John Stewart, Lord of Lorn and wife Isabella, Dec., 1418" (Cal. of Papal Registers, Petition I, 611), quoted by Sir J. B. Paul.
17. John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*.
18. Murthly's *Book of Hours*; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I.
19. Exchequer Rolls, V, Preface p. LII; *Genealogical History of the Stewarts*, p. 443, "a post-nuptial Papal dispensation, dated in Florence, Sept. 21, 1439." Quoted by Sir Archibald Dunbar in *Scottish Kings*, p. 192.
20. Exchequer Rolls, V, Preface, p. LXVIII.
21. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 312.
22. Reg. Mag. Sig.
23. *Compendium Scottish Peerage*; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 312.
24. Reg. Mag. Sig., Dec. 8, 1476.
25. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 313.
26. Ibid.; *Compendium Scottish Peerage*.
27. Sutherland Book I, 96 n.; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 313.
28. Ibid.
29. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I, pp. 499-500.
30. Alexander Mackenzie's *History of the Mackenzies*; Alexander Mackenzie's *History of the Chisholms*, p. 47; Nisbet's *Appendix*, p. 185.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER VII

1. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V.
2. Ibid.; *Douglas' Peerage*; *The Complete Peerage*; et al.
3. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V, p. 2; Dr. W. F. Skene's *Celtic Scotland*; John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*.
4. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII; Hereford George's Charts; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V.
5. Rymer's *Foedera*, X, 125, 308, 416, D.
6. *Regesta Avinionenia*, 303, fol. 556.
7. Reg. Mag. Sig.; *Scottish Peerages*.

References

8. Reg. Mag. Sig.
9. Chronicle of Fortingall.
10. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V.
11. Ibid.; see Clan Campbell.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER VIII

1. John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*, vol. I.
2. Ibid.; Dr. W. F. Skene's *The Highlands of Scotland; Historical Notes* by Alexander Macbain, M.A., LL.D.
3. Ibid.
4. Dr. W. F. Skene's *The Highlands of Scotland*, p. 206.
5. John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*; Dr. W. F. Skene's *Celtic Scotland*, vol. III, p. 294; Alexander Macbain's *Genealogical Notes*.
6. Ibid.
7. Acta Parl. Scot., I, 446; Dr. William Mackay's *Urquhart and Glenmoriston*.
8. John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*; Dr. W. F. Skene's *The Highlands of Scotland*, p. 243.
9. Ibid.
10. Ibid.; all reliable Macdougall genealogists.
11. Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, p. 141; Fordun, *Annals*, 169; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V.
12. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V, p. 2; Dr. W. F. Skene's *Celtic Scotland*.
13. Ibid.; John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER IX

1. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 594, footnote d.; *The Scots Peerage*.
2. Fordun, *Annals*, 68, 81 (Apr. 2, 1286); Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, II, 127, no. 524, seal.
3. Fordun, *Annals*, 68, 82; Acts of Parliament, I, 85, 86, black.
4. Nat. Mass., ii, 8, no. VIII. This incident is quoted in Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, p. 131.
5. Cf. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, II, no. 874.
6. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 594, footnote d.
7. Fordun, *Annals*, 77; Balfour's *Annals of Scotland*.
8. *The Scots Peerage*.
9. Fordun, *Annals*, 77; Balfour's *Annals of Scotland*, II, 81; *The Scots Peerage*.
10. Fordun, *Annals*, 139 (1326); Balfour's *Annals of Scotland*, II, 144.
11. Fordun, *Annals*, 186.
12. Ibid., 145.
13. Ibid., 166.

References

14. Rymer's *Foedera*, 20, Edward III.
15. Fordun, *Annals*, 77 (1349); Dispensation is recorded in the Register of Pope Clement VI, in Rome.
16. Acts of Parliament, I, 555.
17. Wyntoun, III, 46, bk. IX, edited by David Laing.
18. *The Scots Peerage*; Sir A. Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, p. 166.
19. Wyntoun, III, 32-40, bk. IX; Histories of Scotland.
20. *The Scots Peerage*.
21. Wyntoun, III, 82, bk. IX, edited by David Laing.
22. *The Scots Peerage*; *Scotichron.*, II, 466.
23. *The Scots Peerage*; Douglas' *Peerage of Scotland*; see "Clan Campbell."

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER X

1. Argyll Charter Fourth Rep. Hist. MSS. Com., 377.
2. John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*, vol. II, p. 176.
3. Ibid., p. 177; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I.
4. Chartulary of Lindores, 8.
5. Chartularium de Lennox, 21.
6. Rymer's *Foedera*, II, 553.
7. *Peerage of Scotland*, pub. 1767; John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*.
8. *Burke's Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*; John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*.
9. *Anderson's Index*, D.
10. *Burke's Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*; *Peerage of Scotland*, pp. 26-28, pub. 1767; Hereford George's Chart X.
11. *Robertson's Index*, 26.
12. *The Frasers of Philorth* by Lord Saltoun. I, 67.
13. Quoted by John S. Keltie in *History of the Highland Clans*, vol. II, p. 178.
14. Ibid.; *Douglas' Peerage* based on Argyll Charters.
15. *Peerage of Scotland*, p. 26; Argyll charters referred to by Balfour Paul in his *Peerage*.
16. *Peerage of Scotland*, pub. 1767; Hereford George's Chart X; *The Scots Peerage*; John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*, p. 178.
17. Acta Parl. Scot., I, 497, 503, 506.
18. *Peerage of Scotland*, pub. 1767; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I.
19. Ibid.; *Burke's Peerage*.
20. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II, pp. 512-513.
21. *Orig. Parochiales*, II, 97.
22. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II, pp. 512-513; all other authorities.
23. Rymer's *Foedera*.
24. Ibid.; *The Scots Peerage*; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II, pp. 512-513.
- 25-26. Ibid.

References

27. Reg. Mag. Sig.
28. Orig. Charter no. 304, Gen. Reg. House.
29. Reg. Mag. Sig.
30. Exchequer Rolls, IV, 187; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II, pp. 512-513.
31. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 198; John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I.
32. Charter no. 244, Gen. Reg. House.
33. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 198; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I.
34. Reg. Mag. Sig.; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, pp. 198-199.
35. Crawford's *Officers of State*.
36. Reg. Mag. Sig.
37. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, pp. 198-199.
38. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 199; *Peerage of Scotland*, pub. 1767, pp. 26-28; *The Scots Peerage*; et al.
39. Crown Charter of April 17, 1470.
40. Reg. Mag. Sig.
41. Reference same as 38.
42. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 199; John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*, vol. II, p. 179.
43. Ibid.
44. Reg. Mag. Sig.; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, pp. 198-199; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I; et al.
45. Seventh Rep. Hist. MSS. App. 711, 713-715; *Douglas' Peerage*, p. 38; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I, p. 336.
46. Nisbet's *Appendix*, p. 185; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I, pp. 499-500.
47. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I, p. 500; Alexander Mackenzie's *History of the Mackenzies*; Alexander Mackenzie's *History of the Chisholms*, p. 47; see Janet Mackenzie in *The High Stewards of Scotland*.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XI

1. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VIII, p. 120.
2. *Memoirs of the Somervilles*, vol. I, pp. 38-45, 64.
3. *Early Scottish Charters* by Sir A. Lawrie.
4. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VIII.
5. Liber de Calchou, III
6. He is named as the son of William de Somerville in a charter.
7. *Memoirs of the Somervilles*, vol. I, p. 64.
8. Ibid.; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VIII.
9. Rotuli Scotiae, I, 114.
10. *The Scots Peerage*; *Memoirs of the Somervilles*.
11. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, III, p. 428.
12. *The Scots Peerage*, vols. VI and VIII.

References

13. Ibid.; *Memoirs of the Somervilles*.
14. Rymer's *Foedera*, III, pt. I, 281.
15. *The Douglas Book*, III, 53.
16. Spottiswood's *Religious Houses*, added to Keith's *Catalogues*, 466.
17. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VIII.
18. Tytler's *History of Scotland*, 2nd ed., vol. III, p. 187.
19. Inventory of Wigtoun Papers, Scot. Record Soc., nos. 248, 406.
20. Acta Parl. Scot., II, 59.
21. He is described as heir apparent to William Lord Somerville in 1451. Register of Dunfermline, 327.
22. Auchinleck Chron. 40.
23. *Memoirs of the Somervilles*, vol. I, p. 220.
24. Lord Elibank's *Protest*.
25. Marriage contract dated Feb., 1445-46.
26. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I, p. 332.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XII

1. Archaeologia Aeliana, XIV, 302-3.
2. *Hector Boece*, Bellenderis Translation, 1586, Book XVI, 235 b.
3. *Robertson's Index of Missing Charters*, 41, 42.
4. Nisbet's *System of Heraldry*, ed. 1804, I, 153.
5. *Scotichronicon*, 433, edited by Goodall.
6. Rymer's *Foedera*, vol. III, part III, 131.
7. Sir John Froissart's *Chronicle*, Thomas Johnes' Translation, 1805, IV, 2.
8. Andrew Stewart's *History of the Stewarts*, 440; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. II.
9. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. II; *Douglas' Peerage*; et al.
10. *Scotichron.*, II, 433, edited by Goodall.
11. Pinkerton's *History of Scotland*, vol. I, pp. 71-72.
12. *Douglas' Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*. Patrick, first Earl of Bothwell, a descendant of Sir Patrick Hepburn, quartered a bend of Vaux with his paternal coat. Nisbet's *Heraldry*, I, 153.
13. Ibid.
14. Rymer's *Foedera*, vol. IV, part IV, 102.
15. *Scotichron.*, II, 482, 483; Ramsay's *Lancaster and York*, I, 400 n.
16. Exchequer Rolls, IV, 620.
17. *Scotichron.*, II, 501.
18. Rymer's *Foedera*, vol. V, part I, 50.
19. Historical MSS. Com. Wedderburn Castle MSS. 262.
20. *Bannatyne Miscellany*, X, 275.
21. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. II, p. 139.
22. The marriage contract of Helen Hepburn and Lord Somerville is dated February 20, 1445-46. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. II, p. 141.

References

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XIII

1. Poem in Dr. W. F. Skene's *Celtic Scotland*; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 587.
2. Sir A. Lawrie's *Early Scottish Charters*, no. CIX.
3. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 586.
4. *Ibid.*, p. 589; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V, p. 329.
5. Reg. Mon. de Passelee (Maitland Club), passim.
6. This is given in a charter he granted to the Church of Glasgow. Reg. Episc. Glasguen. Bannatyne Club, vol. I, pp. 86-87; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V.
7. Rymer's *Foedera* (Rec. Com.), vol. I, pt. I, p. 234.
8. Reference made in Reg. de Passelee, pp. 158-59.
9. Malcolm was a witness to his father's grant to Paisley Abbey. Reg. de Passelee, pp. 212, 161; *The Scots Peerage*; *The Complete Peerage*.
10. Rymer's *Foedera*, vol. I, part II, pp. 658 and 730.
11. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 590; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V.
12. Rymer's *Foedera*, vol. I, part II, p. 767.
13. Stevenson's *Historical Documents*, vol. II, pp. 167-168.
14. *Chronicles of Lanercost*, Bannatyne Club, p. 274; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII.
15. Fraser's *The Lennox*, vol. I, p. 240.
16. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 591; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V.
17. *Ibid.*
18. Fraser's *The Lennox*, vol. I, p. 244; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 592.
19. Acts of Parliament, vol. I, p. 181.
20. Cart. du Levenax, pp. 6-8.
21. Cal. Papal Reg., vol. IV, p. 186; *The Complete Peerage*; et al.
22. Dr. J. Hill Burton's *History of Scotland*; *Scotichron.*, II, 483, book XVI, c. 10; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, p. 188; *The Complete Peerage*.
23. *The Complete Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*; Fraser's *The Lennox*.
24. Napier's *History of the Lennox*, pp. 4-7; Fraser's *The Lennox*, vol. II, p. 43; *The Complete Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XIV

1. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 594; *The Scots Peerage*; et al.
2. Robertson's *Index*, p. 6, no. 41.
3. *The Scots Peerage*; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII.
4. *Ibid.*; Robertson's *Index*, p. 37, no. 8.
5. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 594.
6. *The Scots Peerage*; *The Complete Peerage*; Prof. Charles Terry's Chart XI.
7. *Ibid.*
8. *The Complete Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*.
9. *Ibid.*

References

10. Ibid.; Fraser's *The Lennox*.
11. Reg. Avenionenia, 302, f. 518; Fraser's *The Lennox*, vol. I, p. 259 and vol. II, p. 43; Napier's *History of the Lennox*, pp. 4-7; *The Complete Peerage*.
12. Ibid.
13. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V; Fraser's *The Lennox*, vol. II.
14. *The Complete Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*; Fraser's *The Lennox*.
15. Ibid.; Prof. Charles Terry's Chart XI.
16. *The Scots Peerage*; *The Complete Peerage*; Charters of the Barony of Torbolton, 1460.
17. Fraser's *The Lennox*, vol. II; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VIII; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V.
18. Ibid.; Contract for this marriage is dated at Houstoun, May 5, 1438.
19. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V.
20. Ibid.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XV

1. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V; *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XXXVIII.
2. Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, III, 280 et seq.
3. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XXXVIII.
4. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, IV, p. 1103.
5. Ibid., p. 1109.
6. Acta Parl. Scot., II, 59.
7. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V; *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XXXVIII.
8. Ibid.; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII.
9. Ibid.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XVI

1. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V, p. 137.
2. *Douglas' Peerage*, II, 30.
3. Contract in Irvine Charter-chest, referred to in Crawford's *Renfrew*, 163.
4. Crawford's *Peerage of Scotland*; *The Scots Peerage*; Nisbet, etc.
5. Reg. Mag. Sig., fol. ed., VI, no. 40.
6. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V, p. 139.
- 7-8. Ibid.
9. Wood's *Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V.
10. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V, p. 140.
11. Ibid.; Wood's *Peerage*, II, 650.
12. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, vol. III, p. 431.
13. Bower's *Scotichronicon*, I, XVI, c. 9.
14. M'Kay's *History of Killmarnock*.
15. Robert Lindsay of Pitscottie's *Chronicles*, I, 16.
16. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V.

References

17. Exchequer Rolls, V, 329, 356.
18. Ibid., 208.
19. Ibid., 209.
20. Acta Parl. Scot., suppl., 30.
21. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V, p. 142; John Pinkerton's *History of Scotland*, II, 258.
22. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V.
23. Ibid.; *Dictionary of National Biography*.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XVII

1. Prof. Charles Terry's Charts II and XVI; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*.
2. Ibid.; *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XI.
- 3-4. Ibid.
5. Rymer's *Foedera*, I, 370.
6. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, vol. I, nos. 2287, 2291.
7. *Dictionary of National Biography*; *The Scots Peerage*; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*.
8. Fordun, *Annals*, I, 310.
9. Ibid., 776.
10. Ibid., 775.
11. Wyntoun's *Chronicles*, book VIII, line 167.
12. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, I, 449, no. 2287; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I.
13. Rymer's *Foedera*, I, part II, 776.
14. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XI.
15. Rishanger Rolls Ser., p. 155.
16. Matt. of Westminster, p. 427.
17. Prof. Charles Terry's *History of Scotland*, p. 67.
18. Fordun, *Annals*, p. 331.
19. Matt. of Westminster, quoted in *Dictionary of National Biography*.
20. *Chron. of Lanercost*, p. 206.
21. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XI.
22. *The Scots Peerage*; *Dictionary of National Biography*.
23. Ibid.; Prof. Charles Terry's Chart XVI.
24. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 496; Alexander Mackenzie's *History of the Mackenzies*, p. 51.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XVIII

1. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. III.
2. Rowe's MS., Surtees Durham, IV, 50.
3. Ibid.

References

4. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. III.
- 5-6. *Ibid.*
7. *Ibid.*; *The Scots Peerage*; Prof. Charles Terry's Charts; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*; et al.
8. *Ibid.*
9. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. III.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XIX

1. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VI, p. 204.
2. Flores Hist., III, 672.
3. Matt. Paris, IV, 627.
4. Cal. Rot. Pat.; et al.
5. Matt. Paris, IV, 640-44.
6. *Ibid.*, V, 101.
7. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. LXI.
8. Testamenta Vetusta, quoted in *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. LXI.
9. Rymer's *Foedera*, I, 576.
10. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. LXI, p. 376.
11. Dugdale, *Baronage*, I, 776; *The Scots Peerage*.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XX

1. Prof. Charles Terry's *History of Scotland*, p. 88.
2. Register of Dunfermline, 190.
3. *The Scots Peerage*; Prof. Charles Terry's Chart XX.
4. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XV, p. 354.
5. *Ibid.*
6. *Ibid.*; Prof. Charles Terry's *History of Scotland*; Wyntoun's *Chronicles*.
7. *Ibid.*; Barbour's *Bruce*, Spaulding Club, 261.
8. *The Scots Peerage*; *Dictionary of National Biography*; *The Douglas Book* by Fraser; Prof. Charles Terry's Chart XX.
9. Prof. Charles Terry's *History of Scotland*; Sir Walter Scott's *History*.
10. *Ibid.*; Dr. J. Hill Burton's *History of Scotland*.
11. Fordun, *Annals*, 130; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*; *Dictionary of National Biography*.
12. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XV, p. 304 et seq.
13. Fordun, *Annals*, 134; Balfour's *Annals of Scotland*, II, 112, 115.
14. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XV.
15. Balfour's *Annals of Scotland*, II, 163; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, p. 140.
16. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XV; Fordun, *Annals*, 144.

References

17. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. IV; *The Scots Peerage*; *Dictionary of National Biography*.
18. *Aberdeen and Banff*, II, 31; cf. III, 269.
19. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. IV, p. 433; *The Scots Peerage*.
20. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. IV.
21. *Ibid.*; *Douglas' Peerage*; *Dictionary of National Biography*.
22. *Scotichron.*, II, 397, c. 47; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, p. 162.
23. *Acta Parl.*, I, 714-716.
24. Prof. Charles Terry's *History of Scotland*, p. 93.
25. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XV.
26. *Ibid.*; Prof. Charles Terry's *History of Scotland*, p. 93.
27. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XV, p. 360.
28. *Ibid.*; *The Scots Peerage*; Fraser's *The Douglas Book*; et al.
29. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XV, p. 360.
30. *Ibid.*
31. *Ibid.*; Exchequer Rolls, IV, Preface, p. clxiv, no. 77; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*.
32. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XV.
33. *Ibid.*; *The Scots Peerage*; Fraser's *The Douglas Book*.
34. Fordun, vol. II, p. 404; *The Scots Peerage*; *Dictionary of National Biography*.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XXI

1. Dr. W. F. Skene's *Chronicles of the Picts and Scots*, 136.
2. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI, p. 125.
3. *Ibid.*
4. *Ibid.*; *Dictionary of National Biography*.
5. *Red Book of Menteith* by William Fraser.
6. Exchequer Rolls, I, 5.
7. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI, p. 132.
8. *Ibid.*; *Douglas' Peerage*; et al.
- 9-10. *Ibid.*
11. Duncan Stewart's *History and Genealogical Account of the Royal Family*, 208.
12. Reg. Honoris de Morton, II, 35.
13. Fragment of Roll of Parliament MS. in General Register House.
14. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI.
15. *Ibid.*; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*; *Douglas' Peerage of Scotland*; et al.
16. *Ibid.*

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XXII

1. Sir Thomas Gray's *Scalacronica*, 41.
2. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI; Fordun, *Annals*, à Goodall, I, 110.

References

3. Sir Walter Scott; Fordun, *Annals*.
4. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI, p. 193.
5. Liber Cart. Sanctae Crucis, 86.
6. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI, p. 193.
7. Chartulary of Newbottle, 6.
8. Ibid.
9. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI.
10. Ibid.
11. Acta Parl. Scot., I, 409.
12. Lennox Book II, 13.
13. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI, p. 201.
14. Acta Parl. Scot., I, 424.
15. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI; *Foedera*, Rec. ed., I, 768, 782.
16. Hailes, *Annals*, I, 289.
17. *The Scots Peerage*; *Douglas' Peerage*; et al.
18. Second Rep. Hist. MSS. Com. App., 166.
19. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI, p. 208.
20. Ibid.; Sir William Fraser; et al.
21. *The Scots Peerage*; Prof. Charles Terry's *History of Scotland*.
22. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI, p. 208; *Douglas' Peerage*, p. 481.
23. Ibid.
24. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, II, 742, 901, 904.
25. Ibid., III, 43.
26. Ibid., 193, 255, 303, 311.
27. *The Scots Peerage*; *Douglas' Peerage*.
28. Charters in pub. archiv.; Crawford's *Peerage of Scotland*; Second Rep. Hist. MSS. Com. App., 166, 167.
29. Fordun, *Annals*, II, 522.
30. Rymer's *Foedera*, Rec. ed., II, 522.
31. Given as "filius" in his father's charter, Reg. Epis. Glasg., 288.
32. *Chronica de Lanercost*, 269.
33. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI.
34. Rotuli Scotiae, I, 678; Rymer, tom. V, p. 534.
35. Rymer's *Foedera*, tom. V, p. 791; Acta Parl. Scot., I, 516.
36. Second Rep. Hist. MSS. Com. App., 167.
37. Acta Parl. Scot., I, 495, 501, 506, 508, 534.
38. Rymer's *Foedera*, Rec. ed., III, 372.
39. Acta Parl. Scot., I, 549.
40. Exchequer Rolls, III, 161, 508.
41. Acta Parl. Scot., I, 571.
42. Ibid., I, 572.
43. Exchequer Rolls, IV, cxcii; Duncan Stewart's *History of the Royal Family*; et al.
44. Charter for his father's land in Eliston; Third Rep. Hist. MSS. Com. App., 397.

References

45. *Douglas' Peerage; The Scots Peerage; Sir Archibald Dunbar's Scottish Kings.*
46. Sir Harris Nicolas' *History of the Earldom of Strathearn*, 16.
47. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI; *Douglas' Peerage*.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XXIII

1. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. IV, p. 193.
2. Chartulary of Newbottle, 6, in which Sir Henry confirms his father's grants to that Abbey.
3. *Ibid.*, 65.
4. *Ibid.*, 7, in which Henry also confirms his father's grants to this same Abbey.
5. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI.
6. *Ibid.*; *Douglas' Peerage*.
7. *Acta Parl. Scot.*, I, 409.
8. Chalmer's *Caledonia*, IV, 879; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI.
9. *The Scots Peerage; Douglas' Peerage*.
10. Hodgson's *History of Northumberland*, I, 295.
11. *Acta Parl. Scot.*, I, 44.
12. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, II, 1359.
13. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI; *Douglas' Peerage*; et al.
14. *Ibid.*
15. Cf. *The Scottish Antiquary*, vol. I, p. 14.
16. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XXIV

1. Liber de Scon, no. I. He witnessed the foundation charter of the Abbey of Scone.
Dr. J. Hill Burton's *History of Scotland*.
2. Torfaeus, a Norwegian writer; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I, p. 415.
3. Dr. Anderson's *Orkneyinga Saga*, 161, 170.
4. *Ibid.*
5. *Acta Parl. Scot.*, I, 364.
6. *Ibid.*, I, 387.
7. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I, p. 417.
8. *Ibid.*, p. 423.
9. *Ibid.*; Lord Hailes in his *Sutherland Additional Cases*, cap. 5, p. 9.
10. *Spaulding Club Miscellany*, V, 210.
11. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, I, nos. 476, 477.
12. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I, p. 424.
13. *Ibid.*; Prof. Charles Terry's Chart XIV; Alexander Mackenzie's *History of the Mackenzies*.
14. This charter is referred to by Dr. W. F. Skene and Sir Balfour Paul.

References

15. Register of Cupar Abbey, I, 348.
16. Fordun, à Goodall, II, 109, 111, 112.
17. Reg. House Ch. no. 67.
18. Palgrave's *Documents and Records Ill. History of Scotland*, CLIX, CLX, 319-21.
19. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I, p. 427.
20. Ibid.; Fordun, à Goodall, II, 104. Donald, son of Gratney, Earl of Mar, in a charter to the monks of Cupar, describes Marjorie, Countess of Atholl, as his aunt.
21. Register of Cupar Abbey, I, 330.
22. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, vol. III; Prof. Charles Terry's Chart XIV; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I, p. 429.
23. Alexander Mackenzie's *History of the Mackenzies*.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XXV

1. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. IV, p. 1.
2. Dr. J. Hill Burton's *History of Scotland*, vol. II, pp. 174-75.
3. Douglas' *Peerage of Scotland*, revised by Wood, vol. I, p. 573.
4. Gough's edition of Camden's *Britannia*, vol. IV, p. 3, quoted by Dr. J. Hill Burton.
5. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. IV; *Dictionary of National Biography*; Prof. Charles Terry's Chart XXI.
- 6-7. Ibid.
8. Wyntoun's *Chronicles*, edited by David Laing.
9. Dr. Anderson's *Orkneying Saga*, xiii, 187, 188.
10. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. IV; Douglas' *Peerage*; Prof. Charles Terry's Chart XXI.
11. Ibid.
12. Rymer's *Foedera*, I, 39, 2nd ed.
13. Register of Dunfermline, 55, 80.
14. Douglas' *Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. IV; Prof. Charles Terry's Chart XXI.
- 15-16. Ibid.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XXVI

1. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. IV; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*; Mr. Simpson's draught from *Earls of Dunbar and March*.
2. Ibid.; *The Scots Peerage*.
3. Ibid.; also Fordun, book IV, cc. 39-44.
4. Dr. W. F. Skene's *Celtic Scotland*; Simpson's *Earls of Dunbar and March*; *The Complete Peerage*. Crinan is the ancestor of King George V of England.
5. Dr. W. F. Skene's *Chronicles of the Picts and Scots*, 52; Fordun, book IV, cc. 39, 40, 44.
6. Fordun, book IV, cc. 44; Dr. W. F. Skene's *Celtic Scotland*; *The Complete Peerage*.

References

7. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, II, 15, no. 64; *The Complete Peerage*.
8. The ancient chronicler, Symeon of Durham; *The Scots Peerage*; et al.
9. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, I, no. 552.
10. Quoted in *The Complete Peerage*, vol. IV, p. 505.
11. Rev. James Raine's *North Durham*, app. no. CXI.
12. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, II, 15, no. 64.
13. *The Scots Peerage*; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*.
14. All reliable authorities.
15. Chartulary of Coldstream, Grampian Club, 6, 8; cf. original charter in H. M. Gen. Reg. House, no. 6.
16. Reginald of Durham, Surtees Society, 226; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. IV.
17. Chron. de Mailros, 80.
18. Cf. *ibid.*, 89, 92.
19. Priory of Hexham, I, 106.
20. Rymer's *Foedera*, II, 562; Simpson's *Earls of Dunbar and March*.
21. Chron. de Mailros, 92.
22. Simpson's *Earls of Dunbar and March*; *The Complete Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*.
23. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. IV.
24. Chron. de Mailros, 92; Fordun, à Goodall, I, 515; et al.
25. All reliable authorities.
26. Liber de Melros, I, 204, 205.
27. *The Complete Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*.
28. *Ibid.*; Chron. de Lanercost, 32; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, p. 281.
29. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. IV, p. 506.
30. *Ibid.*; *The Scots Peerage*.
31. Liber de Calchou, I, 57, 60; *The Complete Peerage*; Chartulary of Coldstream, no. 119.
32. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. IV.
33. Chron. de Lanercost, 129; *The Complete Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*.
34. Sir Patrick and Sir Alexander are described as Knights in a charter by their father. Original charter is in the Gen. Reg. House, no. 60.
35. Rev. James Raine's *North Durham*, app. 78, no. cdxxxii.
36. Sir Patrick Dunbar is mentioned as the son of Sir Alexander in a charter to the monks of Coldingham, Raine's *North Durham*, app. no. cdxxxii; *The Scots Peerage*.
37. *The Complete Peerage*; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, p. 289; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. III.
38. *Ibid.*; MS. of Fordun's *Annals*.
39. *The Complete Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*.
40. Reg. Mag. Sig., I, 29, no. 53.
41. *Ibid.*, I, 62, nos. 195, 196.
42. Froissart, Globe ed., 370, 374, 375.

References

43. *Scotichron.*, II, 424-427, book XV, c. 10; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. III.
44. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. III.
45. Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, p. 289.
46. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VIII.
47. The authority for the marriage is based on an Extract from an Advocate Library MS., 34, 6, 12, which is a copy by Milne of Nisbet's original. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VIII.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XXVII

1. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I, p. 160.
2. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II.
3. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I; Prof. Charles Terry's Charts in his *History of Scotland*.
4. *Acta Parl. Scot.*, I, 87, 364, 365.
5. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II.
6. *Ibid.*; Prof. Charles Terry's Charts.
7. *Registrum Vetus*, 103.
8. *The Complete Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*; Prof. Charles Terry's Charts.
9. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I.
10. *Ibid.*; *The Complete Peerage*; Prof. Charles Terry's Charts.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XXVIII

1. *Early Scottish Charters* by Sir A. C. Lawrie, no. LIV.
2. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI, p. 287.
3. *Liber de Calchou*, I, 11.
4. Cf. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V, p. 32.
5. *Cal. of Pat. Rolls*, Henry III, 325.
6. *Liber de Melros*, I, 187.
7. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, 2013.
8. *Liber de Melros*, I, 287.
9. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XLVII, p. 275; Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI, p. 290; *The Brus*, book IX, I, 327.
10. Fordun, à Goodall, II, 111; *Dictionary of National Biography*; et al.
11. Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, and all other reliable authorities.
12. Rymer's *Foedera*, Record ed., I, 782, 783; Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, II, no. 600.
13. Hailes, *Annals*.
14. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, vol. II, no. 1807; Palgrave, 355.
15. *Ibid.*
16. *Acta Parl. Scot.*, I, 463.

References

17. Fordun, *Annals*, 130; Balfour's *Annals of Scotland*.
18. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI; Exchequer Rolls, I, 126, 127.
19. Acta Parl. Scot., I, 466.
20. Fordun, à Goodall, II, 303.
21. Quoted in Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, p. 147.
22. Registrum Moraviense, 298; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*; et al.
23. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*.
24. Ibid.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XXIX

1. *Clans of Scotland* by James Logan, p. 85.
2. *Burke's Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. IV.
3. Records of Aboyne, 355.
4. Sir Thomas confirmed his father's grants to the Abbey of Kelso, Liber de Calchou, I, 97.
5. Chartulary of Coldstream, nos. 36, 39, 40.
6. Described in a writ as the son of Sir Thomas Gordon, Knight.
7. Liber de Calchou, 88, 94.
8. So mentioned in grant to monks of Dryburgh.
9. Records of Aboyne, 355.
10. Rev. James Raine's *North Durham*, app. no. cxvii.
11. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. IV; *Douglas' Peerage*, p. 296.
12. Chartulary of Kelso, and Gordon's *Appendix*.
13. Rymer, tom. II, p. 727.
14. *Douglas' Peerage*, p. 296.
15. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, nos. 1169, 1244.
16. *Burke's Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. IV.
17. John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*, vol. II, p. 317.
18. Rymer's *Foedera*, Rec. ed., II, 432; Reg. of Papal Letters, II, 427.
19. Liber de Melros, 376; *The Scots Peerage*; *Burke's Peerage*.
20. Ibid.
21. *The Douglas Book*, I, 322, 323.
22. Recorded in Reg. of Deeds, Durie's office, vol. CXXXVIII, on Sept. 15, 1713.
23. Rymer's *Foedera*, tom. VI, pp. 30, 82.
24. All reliable Gordon authorities.
25. Charter penes Sir Archibald Edmonston.
26. Tenth Rep. Hist. MSS. Com. App. VI, 77; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. IV.
27. Sir Walter Scott.
28. Gordon's *History of the Gordons*, vol. I; *The Frasers of Philorth* by Lord Saltoun, I, 65-74, 81-85; Crawford's *Peerage of Scotland*; *The Scots Peerage*; *Douglas' Peerage*.

References

29. *Burke's Peerage*; *The Frasers of Philorth* by Lord Saltoun, I, 65-74; *The Scots Peerage*; John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*, vol. II, p. 317.
30. Reg. Mag. Sig., fol. vol., 232, no. 25.
31. *The Scots Peerage*; *Burkes' Peerage*; *The History of the Family of Seton* by George Seton, vol. I; John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*.
32. Antiq. Aberdeen Notes, IV, 181.
33. *Burke's Peerage*.
34. Original Charter of Nov. 2, 1437, in the Gray Charter-chest; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. IV; *The Complete Peerage*.
35. *The Scots Peerage*; *The Complete Peerage*.
36. Acta Parl. Scot., II, 56, 57; *The Scots Peerage*.
37. *The Complete Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*; In July, 1445, Sir Alexander witnessed a charter as Earl of Huntly; Acta Parl. Scot., II, 59.
38. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. IV.
39. Records of Aboyne, 394; *The Scots Peerage*; *The Complete Peerage*.
40. *The History of the Family of Seton*, I, 383; *The Scots Peerage*; *The Complete Peerage*.
41. Records of Aboyne, 219, 220; *The Scots Peerage*; *Burke's Peerage*.
42. *Sheriff Court Records of Aberdeenshire* by David Littlejohn, LL.D., I, 11.
43. *The Scots Peerage*; *House of Gordon* by J. M. Bulloch, I, 8.
44. *Ibid.*; *History of the Frasers* by Alexander Mackenzie.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XXX

1. Liber Cartarum Sanctae Crucis, Bannatyne Club.
2. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. III, p. 56.
- 3-4. *Ibid.*
5. *Robertson's Index*, 146, no. 48.
6. Rymer's *Foedera*.
7. *The Scots Peerage*; Prof. Charles Terry's *History of Scotland*, p. 112; Major, Scottish History Society edition, 354-55. Mr. Constable's notes.
8. Crawford, *Officers of State*, 26, quoting Torfaeus.
9. Sixth Rep. Hist. MSS. Com., 691; Prof. Charles Terry's *History of Scotland*, p. 112.
14. Dr. J. Hill Burton's *History of Scotland*, p. 414; Prof. Charles Terry's *History of Scotland*, p. 113.
11. Dr. J. Hill Burton's *History of Scotland*, p. 415.
12. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. III, pp. 58-59.
13. Exchequer Rolls, V, p. cvii.
14. All reliable authority on the Crichtons.
15. *Ibid.*

References

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XXXI

1. Alexander Mackenzie's *History of the Mackenzies*, p. 25, et al.
2. Dr. W. F. Skene's *Celtic Scotland*.
3. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 235.
4. Dr. W. F. Skene's *Celtic Scotland*.
5. Ibid.; Prof. Charles Terry's Chart XXVIII.
6. Dr. W. F. Skene's *Celtic Scotland*, vol. I, p. 483.
7. *Chronica de Mailros*, 112; Fordun, *Annals*, 32.
8. Designated Earl of Ross in charters dated 1234, 1235, and 1236; Chron. of Mailros.
9. *Chronica of Mailros*, 145, a^o 1235; Fordun, *Annals*, 46.
10. Alexander Mackenzie's *History of the Mackenzies*, p. 34; Colonel Turton's Charts.
11. *The Scots Peerage*; Prof. Charles Terry's Chart XXX; Mackenzie; Chartulary of Moray, 89.
12. John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*; Chartulary of Dunfermline.
13. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VII.
14. Ibid.; Prof. Charles Terry's Chart XXX; Mackenzie; Keltie.
15. Dr. William Mackay's *Urquhart and Glenmoriston*; Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, IV, no. 1768.
16. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VII.
17. Ibid.; Book of Pluscarden, II, 177.
18. Exchequer Rolls, I, p. lxxxi.
19. Ibid.
20. *Robertson's Index*, p. 16, no. 7; Register of Moray, p. 342.
21. Drummond Writs.
22. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VII; Exchequer Rolls, I, cxliv.
23. Register of Moray.
24. Kalendar of Fern; *Robertson's Index*, 2, 49.
25. Exchequer Rolls, IV, pp. clv, clvi.
26. Book of Pluscarden, ii, 288; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VII; *Douglas' Peerage*.
27. *Robertson's Index*, p. 48, no. 1, pp. 99-100.
28. *Douglas' Peerage*.
29. *The Scottish Antiquary*, IV, 6.
30. *Robertson's Index*, p. 100.
31. Ibid., p. 48, no. 1.
32. Dr. William Mackay's *Urquhart and Glenmoriston*; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VII.
33. Exchequer Rolls, I, p. clxxii.
34. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, III, no. 1629.
35. Tytler, II, 88; Dr. William Mackay's *Urquhart and Glenmoriston*.
36. Papal dispensation dated May 25, 1342.
37. Papal dispensation dated 1367.
38. *Antiq. of Aberd. and Banff*, II, 386; Cal. of Papal Letters, IV, 59.

References

39. Fordun, à Goodall, II, 488 n.
40. Historical Records of the Family of Leslie, I, 66.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XXXII

1. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. V.
2. Ibid.
3. Fourth Rep. Hist. MSS. Com. App., 493.
4. Charter of Lindores.
5. Ibid.
6. Colonel Leslie's *History of the Leslies*.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XXXIV

1. *The Scots Peerage*; Colonel Turton's Charts, p. 102; Dr. William Mackay's *Urquhart and Glenmoriston*; Rev. George Barry's *History of the Orkney Isles*.
2. Ibid.
3. Colonel Turton's Charts, p. 102, based on Saint-Clair's *History of the Saint-Clairs*.
- 4-5. Ibid.
6. Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*.
7. Saga of King Olaf Haraldson, c. 99; Dr. Anderson's *Orkneyinga Saga*, c. I; Reference given in Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, p. 2.
8. *The Scots Peerage*; Colonel Turton's Charts, p. 102; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*.
9. Dr. Anderson's *Orkneyinga Saga*, c. I, Appendix 209-212; Colonel Turton's Charts, p. 102; *The Scots Peerage*; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, p. 7.
10. Dr. Anderson's *Orkneyinga Saga*, cc. IV, V; Saga of King Olaf Haraldson, cc. CV, CVI.
11. Saga of King Olaf Haraldson, the Saint, c. 99; Dr. Anderson's *Orkneyinga Saga*, c. I; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, p. 2.
12. MS. History by J. C. Lee, pp. 4-5.
13. Dr. Anderson's *Orkneyinga Saga*, 21, c. VI.
14. Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*.
15. Ibid.; *Douglas' Peerage*; Saint-Clair's *Saint-Clairs of the Isles*.
16. Dr. Anderson's *Orkneyinga Saga*, c. I; Saga of King Olaf Haraldson, the Saint, c. 99; Dr. William Mackay's *Urquhart and Glenmoriston*.
17. *The Scots Peerage*; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, p. 7; MS. History by J. C. Lee.
18. Dr. Anderson's *Orkneyinga Saga*, 43, c. XXI; 45, c. XXIII; Colonel Turton's Charts, p. 102; Sir James Balfour's MS. on the Orkney Islands; Dr. Wm. Skene; et al.
19. Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*.

References

20. Colonel Turton's Charts, p. 102.
21. Dr. William Skene; Dr. William Mackay's *Urquhart and Glenmoriston*; Dr. Anderson's *Orkney Isles*; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, p. 14.
22. Dr. Anderson's *Orkneyinga Saga*, cxxxiii; *The Scots Peerage*.
23. Ibid.; Dr. William Mackay's *Urquhart and Glenmoriston*.
24. *The Scots Peerage*; *Douglas' Peerage*; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, p. 14.
25. Dr. Anderson's *Orkneyinga Saga*, cxxxiii; *The Scots Peerage*; et al.
26. Ibid.
27. Sir Balfour Paul in *The Scots Peerage*; Dr. W. F. Skene also agrees with this statement.
28. Fordun, *Annals*; *The Scots Peerage*; *The Complete Peerage*; Dalrymple's Coll.
29. Prof. Terry's Pedigree Chart XI; *The Scots Peerage*; Fordun, *Annals*.
30. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II.
31. Saint-Clair's *The Saint-Clairs of the Isles*, p. 82.
32. *The Scots Peerage*; Original charter to the monks of Inchaffray to be found in the Dupplin Charter-chest; Dr. William Mackay's *Urquhart and Glenmoriston*.
33. *The Scots Peerage*; et al.
34. Pref. Orkney Saga, xlvii.
35. Rymer's *Foedera*, I-III, 66, 117; *Douglas' Peerage*.
36. Pref. Orkney Saga, li, liii.
37. Orkney Saga, lv.
38. *The Scots Peerage*; Saint-Clair; *Douglas' Peerage*; et al.
39. Acta Parl. Scot., I, 511.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XXXV

1. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XLII; *Encyclopedia Britannica*, vol. XIV.
2. *Royal Genealogy* by James Johnson, D.D.
3. Ibid.; *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XLII.
4. Colonel Turton's Charts; Dr. Johnson gives Godred's death as 1082 but this would appear a mistake.
5. James Johnson's *Royal Genealogy*; *Dictionary of National Biography*; Colonel Turton's Charts; et al.
6. Colonel Turton's Charts, p. 102.
7. All authorities on the Isle of Man.
- 8-9. Ibid.
10. Chron. Regum Manniae et Insularum, ed. Munch, I, 76, Manx Soc.
11. James Johnson's *Royal Genealogy*; *Dictionary of National Biography*; Alexander Mackenzie's *History of the Macleods*; Colonel Turton's Charts.
12. Chron. Regum Manniae et Insularum, ed. Munch, I, 76, Manx Soc.
13. Annals of England, I, 150; et al.

References

14. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XLII.
15. *Dictionary of National Biography*; James Johnson's *Royal Genealogy*; Alexander Mackenzie's *History of the Macleods*.
16. Charters of Inchaffray, no. 86.
17. Acta Parl. Scot., I, 446.
18. *Encyclopedia Britannica*, vol. XIV, p. 768.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XXXVI

1. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI.
2. Ibid.; Fordun, *Annals*, book V, c. 28; Wyntoun, II, 175, book VII.
3. *Douglas' Peerage*; Dr. J. Hill Burton's *History of Scotland*, vol. I, p. 438.
4. *The Scots Peerage*; Terry's *Peerage Tables*, Chart XXXI; Strathearn Genealogy by G. E. C., 1896.
5. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI.
6. *Chronica de Mailros*, 84; Fordun, ed. 1871.
7. Foundation Charter of the monastery of Inchaffray, "Ego, Gilbertus, filius Ferquhardi, comes de Strathern, et ego, Matilda, filia Williehmi d'Aubigny, comitissa."
- 8-9. Ibid.
10. Robert's name appears as a witness to many of his father's charters including that of Inchaffray.
11. *Douglas' Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*; numerous charters.
12. Fordun, à Goodall, II, 114.
13. Charters of Inchaffray, no. 86.
14. Acta Parl. Scot., I, 423.
15. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, III, nos. 192 and 208.
16. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI.
17. *Douglas' Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*; Prof. Charles Terry's Chart; et al.
18. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, III, nos. 121 and 299.
19. *The Scots Peerage*; Prof. Charles Terry's Chart XXXI.
20. Exchequer Rolls of 1331.
21. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI.
22. Ibid.
23. Rymer's *Foedera*, Rec. ed., II, 878.
24. *The Scots Peerage*.
25. Ibid.; A charter to this Marjorie, of the lands of Kintell Brechin, is given in *Robertson's Index*, 19; Prof. Charles Terry's Chart XXXI.
26. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI.
27. *Burke's Extinct Peerage*; Alexander Mackenzie's *History of the Chisholms*, p. 27; Dr. William Mackay's *Urquhart and Glenmoriston*; Family papers in the possession of Capt. William Mackay, barrister, at Inverness.
28. Ibid.

References

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XXXVII

1. *The Sinclairs of England* by Thomas Sinclair; *The Historic Family of Saint-Clair* by Leonard A. Morrison, pub. 1896.
2. Father Hay's *Genealogie of the Saint-Clairs of Roslin*; Nisbet's *Appendix*, vol. II; Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, vol. III, p. 457.
3. Nisbet's *Appendix*; Walderne's name appears on the Roll of Battle Abbey.
4. Nisbet's *Appendix*; Father Hay's *Genealogy*.
5. Nisbet's *Appendix*; *Douglas' Peerage*.
6. Exchequer Rolls, I, 32.
7. Ibid.; Documents in Chartularies of Dunfermline, Newbottle, etc.
8. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, 1272-1307, nos. 156 and 204.
9. Chartulary of Newbottle, 290.
10. Rymer's *Foedera*, II, 246.
11. Fordun, *Annals*, vol. II, p. 127.
12. *Calendar of Documents Ill. of the History of Scotland*, ed. by Stevenson, vol. II, p. 27.
13. Ibid., 742.
14. All reliable authorities relative to the Sinclairs.
15. Rymer's *Foedera*, II, 558.
16. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, II, 117.
17. Ibid., III, 15.
18. Rymer's *Foedera*, vol. III, p. 27.
19. Reg. Mag. Sig., fol. vol., p. 13; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI.
20. *The Scots Peerage*; *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. LII; *Douglas' Peerage*.
21. Ibid.
22. Dalrymple's *Annals*, II, 131.
23. *The Scots Peerage*; *Douglas' Peerage*; *Dictionary of National Biography*; et al.
24. Chartulary of Newbottle, 295.
25. Rymer's *Foedera*, vol. IV, pp. 82 and 108.
26. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI.
27. Ibid.; *The Complete Peerage*.
28. Ibid.
29. *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, II, 353; Torpheus's *History of Orkney*; Diploma of Thomas, Bishop of Orkney, addressed to the King of Norway, attesting the pedigree of the Sinclairs.
30. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. LII.
31. "The Sinclairs of Roslin" quoted in *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VII.
32. *Dictionary of National Biography*; *The Scots Peerage*; Prof. John Fiske's *The Discovery of America*; et al.
33. Ibid.; Dr. Anderson's *Orkneyinga Saga*, lxvi.

References

34. *The Scots Peerage; Dictionary of National Biography*; Prof. John Fiske's *The Discovery of America*, and numerous Sinclair Genealogies.
35. *The Scots Peerage; Dictionary of National Biography*.
36. Ibid.
37. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, IV, 403.
38. Burnet's Preface to Exchequer Rolls, vol. III.
39. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, IV, 702.
40. *The Scots Peerage; Dictionary of National Biography*; Sir Henry and his "spouse Egidia" are mentioned in a charter from Archibald Douglas; Fordun, vol. II, p. 404.
41. All reliable authorities relative to the Sinclairs.
42. Fordun, *Scotichronicon*, edited à Goodall, II, 485.
43. *The Scots Peerage; Dictionary of National Biography; Burke's Peerage*.
44. Ibid.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XXXVIII

1. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. IV, p. 332; *Douglas' Peerage*; Chartulary of Kelso.
2. Chartulary of Kelso.
3. Reg. de Calchou, I, 105.
4. Ibid.
5. Ibid.; *The Scots Peerage; Douglas' Peerage*.
6. Reg. de Calchou, I, 105.
7. Cal. of Doc., II, 201.
8. *The Scots Peerage*; Cal. of Doc., II, 201, no. 1131.
9. Original charter to Duns Castle to John de Rayton; *Robertson's Index*, p. 9, no. 6.
10. *The Scots Peerage; Douglas' Peerage*; et al.
11. Cal. of Doc., III, no. 257.
12. *The Scots Peerage; Douglas' Peerage*.
13. *Burke's Extinct Peerage*; Alexander Mackenzie's *History of the Chisholms*.
14. Addenda et Corrigenda, Index, vol. IX, p. 102.
15. Ibid.; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. IV.
16. Ibid.
17. Cf. Memorials of the Haliburtons; Cal. of Papal Letters, VII, 527.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XXXIX

1. John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*.
2. Ibid.; Alexander Mackenzie's *History of the Macleods*; Fraser's *The Earls of Cromartie*, vol. I, p. xxxiii; Dr. W. F. Skene's *The Highlands of Scotland*.
3. Ibid.
4. Alexander Mackenzie's *History of the Macleods*.

References

5. Ibid.; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VII; The Earl of Cromartie's *History of the Mackenzies*.
6. Alexander Mackenzie's *History of the Macleods*.
7. Ibid.; Dr. W. F. Skene's *The Highlands of Scotland*; John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*.
8. *Robertson's Index*, p. 100, no. 22; Original Parochials Scotiae.
9. John S. Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*, vol. II, p. 191; Dr. W. F. Skene's *The Highlands of Scotland*, p. 352.
10. Alexander Mackenzie's *History of the Mackenzies*, p. 44; et al.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XL

1. Acta Parl. Scot., I, 547.
2. Exchequer Rolls, II, 583.
3. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VIII.
4. Original Charters of Glamis.
5. Reg. Mag. Sig., 1306-1424, f. 166, no. 28.
6. Liber Pluscardenis, Edin. Ed. 1880, II, 243, quoted in *The Scots Peerage*.
7. Quoted in *The Scots Peerage*.
8. Crawford's *Lives of the Officers of the Crown in Scotland*, 301.
9. Original letter at Glamis; Sir Archibald Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*.
10. *The Scots Peerage*; *Douglas' Peerage*.
11. *Antiq. of Aberdeen and Banff*, II, 227.
12. *The Scots Peerage*; *Douglas' Peerage*.
13. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, IV, no. 952.
14. Fordun's *Scotichronicon*, 1759 ed., II, 542.
15. Reg. Mag. Sig.
16. Acta Parl. Scot., II, 47.
17. Quoted from *The Scots Peerage*.
18. Inscription on the tomb at Glamis is given in the Scots Nobilitie MS.
19. Acta Dom. Audit., 71.
20. Acta Parl. Scot., II, 182.
21. Ibid.
22. Ibid., 215.
23. The Scots Nobilitie MS.
24. *The Scots Peerage* with reference to Mackenzie's Genealogies.
25. Wardlaw MS.; cf. vol. V, p. 253.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XLI

1. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. I, p. 106, et seq.
2. Ibid.; *Douglas' Peerage*.
3. Ibid.

References

4. Sir Walter Scott.
5. Quoted in *The Scots Peerage* from Wyntoun's *Chronicles*.
6. Cortachy Inventory, 214, 232.
7. *The Scots Peerage*.
8. Cortachy MSS.
9. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. IV.
10. The Scots Nobilitie MS.
11. Mentioned as Sir Walter Ogilvy of Carcary's son in a charter by his father, dated 1426; Reg. Mag. Sig. 1426-27.
12. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. IV.
13. Acta Parl. Scot., II, 55, 57.
14. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. IV.
15. Acta Parl. Scot., II, 200.
16. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. IV.
17. Reg. Mag. Sig., Sept., 1487.
18. Sir William Fraser's *Chiefs of Grant*; *The Scots Peerage*; et al.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XLII

1. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 519.
2. Chalmer's *Caledonia*, I, 600.
3. Acta Parl. Scot., I, 441.
4. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VII; *The Frasers of Philorth* by Lord Saltoun, II, 90, I, 13.
5. Ibid.
6. *Douglas' Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*.
7. *Robertson's Index*, p. 124, line 24; Reg. Mag. Sig., fol. vol. 165, no. 24.
8. Exchequer Rolls, II, 124, 295.
9. Charter-chest of the Earldom of Wigtoun, 76; Holyrood Charters, 107.
10. Holyrood Charters, 282.
11. *Robertson's Index*, pp. 140, 142, 146, 148, 152.
12. Ibid., p. 127, line 26.
13. Exchequer Rolls, III, 564, 583.
14. Fordun, à Goodall, II, 439; Wyntoun, III, 95, bk. IX; *Scotichron.*, II, 439, bk. XV, c. 18.
15. Exchequer Rolls, III, xcv; Rymer's *Foedera*, II, 439.
16. Quoted in *The Scots Peerage*.
17. Reg. de Panmure, II, 230; *The Scots Peerage*.
18. *The Scots Peerage*; *Douglas' Peerage*; et al.
19. All reliable authorities.
20. Charter-chest, Earls of Wigtoun, 247.

References

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XLIII

1. James Fraser's *Chronicles*; Cambden, *Abercrombie*, vol. I, p. 207; Duncan Stewart's *History of the Royal Family*; *Douglas' Peerage*; *Burke's Extinct Peerage*.
2. Chalmer's *Caledonia*, II, 532; Chartulary of Kelso, penes MacFarlane, p. 69.
3. Liber de Calchou, I, 62, 72.
4. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI.
5. Liber de Calchou, I, 70, 71; *Douglas' Peerage*, pp. 448-449; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI, p. 26.
6. Chalmer's *Caledonia*, I, 518; *Douglas' Peerage*.
7. Chartulary de Aberbrothoc, I, 9.
8. *The Scots Peerage*; *Burke's Extinct Peerage*; *Douglas' Peerage*.
9. Chartulary Arbroath, I, 58; Dalrymple's *Collections*.
10. Liber de Calchou, I, 62, 63, 64, 66; Chalmer's *Caledonia*, I, 518; *Frasers of Philorth* by Lord Saltoun, I, 12; Chartulary of Kelso.
11. Chartulary of Coldingham, penes eundem, p. 29.
12. Liber de Calchou, I, 69; *The Scots Peerage*; *Douglas' Peerage*.
13. Chartulary of Soltre, 3.
14. *Douglas' Peerage*; *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI.
15. Ibid.; Sir William is mentioned in several charters as the son of Sir John Keith.
16. Chart. of Levenax, 33.
17. Sir Patrick Keith-Murray's Papers; MS. History of the Family; et al.
18. *Robertson's Index*, 61; *The Frasers of Philorth* by Lord Saltoun, I, 79; *The Scots Peerage*.
19. Exchequer Rolls, I, 105.
20. *Spaulding Club Miscellany*, V, 248.
21. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. V, 224; Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, II, 1681.
22. Chartulary of Aberbrothoc, II, 26.
23. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, III, 302; Rymer's *Foedera*, Record ed., III, 400.
24. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XXX; *Scalatronica*, p. 203, by Sir Thomas Gray.
25. *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VI; *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XXX.
26. Ibid.; Papal Reg.; Bull preserved among the Family MSS.
27. Reg. Mag. Sig., I, no. 213; *Spaulding Club Miscellany*, V, 248; *The Frasers of Philorth* by Lord Saltoun, I, 81.
28. *The Scots Peerage*; *The Frasers of Philorth* by Lord Saltoun; *Douglas' Peerage*.
29. Ibid.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XLIV

1. Quoted in *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VIII.
2. *Early Scottish Charters* by Sir Archibald Lawrie.

References

3. Melrose, Bannatyne Club, 1837, I, 249.
4. Winton Inventory, Eglinton Charter-chest.
5. Liber Sancta Marie de Melrose, Bannatyne Club, 1837, I, 249.
6. In the Chartularies of Dunfermline and Arbroath, Alexander de Setun is designed 'filius Philippi.'
7. Douglas quotes as authority for this marriage, Nisbet, vol. I, p. 236.
8. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. LI; Rymer, vol. II, p. 1014.
9. Quoted in *The Scots Peerage; Writers of the Scottish Nation*, III, 210; cf. Macfarlane's transcript of charters of Cambuskenneth, Adv. Lib. MS., 34, 1, 8, 318.
10. *Scalacronica*, Maitland Club, 1836, 142. "Sir Thomas Gray," remarks the translator of the *Scalacronica*, "probably derived his information direct from his father, who on the eve of the battle of Bannockburn, was a prisoner in the Scottish camp." Quoted from *The Scots Peerage*.
11. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, 1307-57, no. 245.
12. Exchequer Rolls, I, 63.
13. Fordun, *Gesta Annalia*, cxlix; *Dictionary of National Biography; The Scots Peerage; Historians of Scotland*.
14. Reg. of Dunfermline, 196; Cal. Papal Letters, Rec. ser., III, 94.
15. *Dictionary of National Biography; The Scots Peerage; Douglas' Peerage*.
16. *Douglas' Peerage*.
17. Rymer's *Foedera; The Scots Peerage; Douglas' Peerage*.
18. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, III, 337.
19. *The Scots Peerage*.
20. Ibid.
21. *Scotichronicon*, n. doc. cit.
22. Joseph Bain's *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*, IV, 403.
23. Reg. Mag. Sig., fol. vol., p. 232, no. 25—given in *The Scots Peerage*.
24. *The Scots Peerage*.
25. Charter in the Wigtoun Charter-chest, dated May 14, 1402; Reg. Mag. Sig.
26. *Robertson's Index*, p. 163, no. 32.
27. *The Scots Peerage; Douglas' Peerage; et al.*
28. MS. History of the Family of Seton, given in *Douglas' Peerage*.
29. Rymer, tom. VIII, p. 332.
30. In a charter dated 1449, the wife of Sir John Seton is styled Domina Katerina de Setoun. A witness is John Saint Clair; *The Scots Peerage*.
31. *The Scots Peerage; Robertson's Index*, p. 163, no. 25.
32. This argument is given in a footnote in *The Scots Peerage*, vol. VIII, p. 574.
33. *The Scots Peerage*.
34. *Historical and Genealogical Account of the Royal Family* by Duncan Stewart, ed. 1729; *The Scots Peerage; Stuarts of Aubigny* by Lady Elizabeth Cust, London, 1891, 23.

References

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XLVIII

1. Cal. Patent Rolls, 1307-13, p. 272.
2. Ibid., 1317-21, p. 597; also Cal. Fine Rolls, vol. III, p. 244.
3. Cal. Fine Rolls, vol. III, p. 6.
4. Froissart (Ed. Kervyn de Lettenhove), vol. II, pp. 26, 46, 502, 503.
5. Rymer's *Foedera*, vol. IV, p. 424.
6. Walsingham's History, vol. I, p. 192, copied from Continuation of Hemingburgh, vol. II, p. 301.
7. *Annales Paulini*, p. 301.
8. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 150; *Burke's Peerage*; Colonel Turton's Charts.
9. Ibid.
10. Beltz citing Reg. Islip, f. 180—Lambeth Library.
11. Froissart, vol. II, p. 243.
12. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 153.
13. "Her inquisitions give her death variously as August 7, 8 and 31." *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 153.
14. Walsingham's History, vol. II, p. 130.
15. Cal. Inq., vol. V, p. 255.
16. Froissart, op. cit., vol. III, IV and V; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 151.
17. Cal. Fine Rolls, vol. VI, p. 356.
18. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II, appendix B; *Burke's Peerage*.
19. Writs of diem cl. ext., 16 Jan., 34 Edward III.
20. Ch. Inq. p. m. Edw. III, file 155, no. 17.
21. Froissart, op. cit., vol. VII, p. 169.
22. *The Complete Peerage*, footnote g, vol. VII, p. 155. See further notice under "Joan, Countess of Kent."
23. Cal. Patent Rolls, 1361-64, p. 480.
24. Writs of diem, 21 March 4 Henry V.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER XLIX

1. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VI, p. 528.
2. Assize Roll, 405, m. 2.
3. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VI, p. 528; Colonel Turton's Chart.
4. Cal. Close Rolls, 1296-1302, p. 365.
5. Ibid., 1307-13, p. 42.
6. William Salt Society, 1913, p. 283.
7. Cal. Patent Rolls, 1317-21, p. 555.
8. Rolls of Parl., vol. I, pp. 394, 400.
9. Knighton, Chron., vol. I, p. 449; *Burke's Peerage*.
10. Cal. Inq., vol. V, p. 255.
11. See Earls of Kent.

References

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER I

1. Haskins, *Norman Institutions*, p. 275.
2. Orderic (ed. Le Prevost), vol. II, p. 14.
3. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 522.
4. Ibid.
5. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 522.
6. Domesday Book, fol. 80 and 168.
7. William de Poitiers, p. 202. "Meulan lies on the Seine between St. Germain-en-Laye and Mantes." *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 523.
8. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 523.
9. William de Poitiers, in Duchesne, *Normand Script.*, p. 202.
10. Domesday Book.
11. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 524.
12. Luchaire's *Louis VI, le Gros*, pp. 56 and 59.
13. Will of Malmesbury, *De Gestis Regum* (Rolls Ser.), vol. II, p. 483.
14. Orderic, vol. III, p. 480; vol. IV, p. 169.
15. Ibid., vol. IV, p. 313.
16. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 326.
17. Orderic, vol. IV, p. 438.
18. Round, *Cal. Docs.*, no. 378.
19. Gervase of Cant. (Rolls Ser.), vol. I, p. 177.
20. Orderic, vol. IV, pp. 339 and 410. Ralph de Gael was the son of Ralph de Gael, Earl of Norfolk by his wife Emma, daughter of William Fitz-Osbern, Earl of Hereford.
21. Roger of Hov., *Rolls Ser.*, vol. I, p. 269.
22. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 530.
23. Vernon Harcourt, *His Grace the Steward*.
24. Roger of Hoveden (*Rolls Series*), vol. II, pp. 54 and 55.
25. Ibid., vol. III, p. 9.
26. Ibid., vol. III, p. 88.
27. Round, *Cal. Docs.*, no. 1062.
28. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 532.
29. Earl of Leicester Chart in *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 520; Colonel Turton's Charts, p. 100, based on *The Genealogist* of 1894.
30. Roger and his wife Helen of Galloway appear in a charter confirming lands on the Tweed, granted by Thomas of Galloway, Earl of Atholl to St. Andrew's Priory. Royal MS., 11 B IX, f. 103b; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 305.
31. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 305.
32. *Registrum Preoratus St. Andrewa*, pp. 254-5; Dugdale, *Baronage of England*, vol. I, p. 686.
33. *Ancient Charters*, p. 112.
34. *Close Rolls*, I, 24 and 29; *Walter of Coventry*, II, 197.
35. Rymer's *Foedera*, I, 104.

References

36. A. de la Borderie, *Géographie féodale de la Bretagne*, p. 29.
37. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. LXII.
38. Rot. Lit. Claus, I, 366, 385.
39. Rôles Gascons, ed. Michel, I, 25, 29.
40. Matt. Paris, Hist. Major.
41. Cal. Rot. Pat., p. 32.
42. Robert of Gloucester, II, pp. 753-754.
43. Liber de Antiquis Legibus, p. 92.
44. Rymer's *Foedera*, I, 485.
45. *Dictionary of National Biography*; Colonel Turton's Charts.
- 46-47. Ibid.
48. Colonel Turton's Charts.

NOTE: The facts relative to the Earl of Winchester are based principally on the *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XLVII, p. 113.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER LI

1. G. E. C. in *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 231.
2. J. H. Round, quoted in *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 233.
3. Chronicles of Jon de Oxenedes.
4. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 233.
5. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, pp. 233-34; J. H. Round's *Geoffrey de Mandeville*, p. 322. The marriage of Adeliz is given by Courthope, Dugdale, Burke, etc.
6. G. F. Warner's and H. J. Ellis's *Facsimiles of Royal Charters, etc.*, vol. I, pp. 14 and 27; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 234.
7. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 235, footnote a.
8. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 235; J. H. Round's *Geoffrey de Mandeville*.
9. Courthope's *Historical Peerage of England*; H. J. Ellis's *Facsimiles of Royal Charters*.
10. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 236, footnote p. 231.
11. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 236.
12. Death entered in the annals of Waverly Abbey.
13. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 236; Courthope's *Historical Peerage of England*.
14. Ibid.
15. Fine Roll, 5 Hen. III, m. 7; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 236.
16. Pat. Roll, 27 Nov., 1243; Vicary Gibbs in *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 239.
17. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 239. Gibbs states that "Rohese's children bore her name of Verdun instead of that of their father."
18. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 240.
19. Courthope's *Historical Peerage of England*, p. 30.
20. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 240; Colonel Turton's Chart in *The Plantagenet Ancestry*.
21. Ch. Inq. p. m., Hen. III, file 42, no. 5.

References

22. Patent Roll, 19 Edw. I, m. 18. Reference given in *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 241.
23. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 241 ; Colonel Turton's French Charts.
- 24-26. Ibid.
27. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 242.
28. Ibid.
29. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 242 ; Colonel Turton's French Charts.
30. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 243 ; Courthope's *Historical Peerage of England*, p. 29.
31. Vicary Gibbs in *The Complete Peerage*.
32. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 243.
33. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. I, p. 244 ; Colonel Turton's Charts.
34. Ibid.
35. *Burke's Peerage* ; Colonel Turton's Charts.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER LII

1. *Burke's Peerage* ; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 378.
2. Rymer, *Foedera*.
3. Patent Rolls, October 25, 1265 ; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 379.
4. Ann. Mon., vol. III, p. 242.
5. "In his summomses for military service and to Parliament he is called Earl of Lancaster." *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 381.
6. Cal. Patent Rolls, 1266-72, p. 339.
7. Ibid., pp. 587, 668.
8. Cal. Close Rolls, 1288-96, p. 512.
9. Ibid., 1272-79, p. 7.
10. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, footnote p. 386.
11. Parl. Writs ; *Dictionary of National Biography*.
12. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 398.
13. Ibid.
14. Annales Paulini, p. 318.
15. Cal. Patent Rolls, 1330-34, p. 265.
16. Geoffrey le Baker (ed. E. Maunde Thompson), p. 43 ; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 400.
17. *Dictionary of National Biography*.
18. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 400.
19. Walsingham Hist. Angl., vol. I, p. 266 ; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VII, p. 401.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER LIII

1. Sir W. Betham, Ulster, *Palatine Honours in Ireland*.
2. *The Complete Peerage*, Hon. Vicary Gibbs, vol. III, p. 165.

References

3. Ibid., p. 166.
- 4-7. Ibid.
8. J. H. Round's *King Stephen and the Earl of Chester* in *English Historical Review*, vol. X, p. 87.
9. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II, p. 167.
10. Ibid.; Colonel Turton's Charts.
11. "Annales Cestrienses," edit. 1887, by R. C. Christie, referred to in *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II.
12. Pipe Roll referred to by J. H. Round.
13. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II, p. 169.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER LV

1. *Encyclopedia Britannica*.
2. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XXXIV, p. 7.
3. Ibid.
4. Rot. Chart. I, 147.
5. Rymer's *Foedera*, I, 126.
6. Annals of Worcester, p. 399.
7. Margam Annals, p. 32.
8. Rymer's *Foedera*, I, 150.
9. Matt. Paris, III, 201-202.
10. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XXXIV, p. 12.
11. Ibid.
12. Monasticon, VI, 200.
13. Dunstaple Annals, p. 147.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER LVI

1. Stapelton, Rotuli Normauniae; Eyton's *Shropshire*, IV, 195.
2. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XXXIX, p. 131.
3. Ordericus Vitalis, Hist. Eccl., III, 237.
4. Monasticon, VI, 348.
5. Domesday, f. 183b.
6. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XXXIX.
7. Adam of Usk, p. 21.
8. Stapleton, Rot. Norm., II, cxx.
9. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XXXIX.
10. Chronicle of Stephen, Henry II, Richard I, IV, 184, Rolls Ser.
11. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XXXIX.
12. See Princes of Wales.
13. Colonel Turton's Charts; *Dictionary of National Biography*.

References

14. Tewkesbury Annals in *Ann. Mon.*, I, 152.
15. Rishanger, *De Bello*, pp. 35-40.
16. Chronicle of Edward I and II.
17. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XXXIX.
18. *Ibid.*; Rishanger, *De Bello*, p. 46.
19. Rymer's *Foedera*, I, 484.
20. Chronicle of Osney and Wykes in *Ann. Mon.*, IV, 281-282, quoted in *Dictionary of National Biography*.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER LVII

1. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. LIX; C. Waters' *Gundrada de Warenne*, p. 11.
2. Will of Poitiers, p. 135.
3. Ellis, Introduction to Domesday, vol. I, p. 213.
4. This statement is supported by Round in *The Complete Peerage*; *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. LIX.
5. Sussex Arch. Coll., vol. II, p. 24; Dugdale's *Baronage of England*.
6. Watson's *Earls of Surrey*; *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. LIX.
7. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. LIX, p. 374.
8. Round's *Geoffrey de Mandeville*, p. 321.
9. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. LIX, p. 374; *Memoirs of the Ancient Earls of Warenne* by John Watson.
10. Orderic, p. 923.
11. Date registered at Lewes, *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. LIX.
12. Pipe Roll Soc., vol. VI, 30, VII, 92.
13. Materials for the *History of Thomas à Becket*, vol. I, 39-40, IV, 52.
14. *Ibid.*, vol. I, 452.
15. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. LIX, p. 376.
16. *Ibid.*; *The Complete Peerage*.
17. *Liber de Antiquis Legibus*, p. 12.
18. Sussex Arch. Coll., II, 26.
19. Rishanger, p. 26, Ser. Rolls.
20. Cal. Pat. Rolls, 1281-92.
21. Sussex Arch. Coll., II, 37.
22. *Ibid.*
23. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. LIX, p. 368; *The Complete Peerage*, ap. H, vol. IV.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER LX

1. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. V, p. 122.
2. Hoveden, vol. IV, pp. 48 and 53; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. V, p. 123.

References

3. Hoveden, vol. IV, p. 90; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. V, p. 124.
4. Charter Rolls, 6 John, m. 12; 7 John, m. 12.
5. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. V, p. 124.
6. Ibid., footnote p. 433.
7. Ibid.
8. *The Complete Peerage*, p. 434.
9. Annales de Osencia, p. 122.
10. Chart on page 437 of *The Complete Peerage*, vol. V; Colonel Turton's Chart.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER LXII

1. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II, p. 242.
2. Ibid.; Colonel Turton's Chart.
- 3-6. Ibid.
7. De Clare, Earls of Pembroke.
8. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. II, p. 243.
- 9-10. Ibid.
11. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VI, p. 498; J. H. Round in *Dictionary of National Biography*.
12. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. IV, p. 499.
13. Ibid.; Colonel Turton's Charts.
14. J. H. Round's *Geoffrey de Mandeville*, p. 236.
15. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VI; Cartulary of Eynsham, Salter, vol. I, p. 107.
16. Dugdale's *Baronage of England*, vol. I, p. 211.
17. Chron. Robert de Torigny, vol. IV, p. 258.
18. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VI, p. 501.
19. Ibid.; Colonel Turton's Charts; Charters witnessed by Earl Roger's sons "to Charters of Richard, son of Roger de Clare, to stoke Priory as Earl Hertford." B. M., Cotton MS., Appendix XXI, folios 20, 24, 26, etc.
20. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VI.
21. Stubbs, *Select Charters*, p. 306.
22. Cal. Patent Rolls, p. 158.
23. Rymer, *Foedera*, vol. I, p. 9.
24. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VI, p. 502; Colonel Turton's Charts. See Earls of Gloucester.
25. Cal. Close Roll, p. 372.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER LXIII

1. Orderic (ed. le Prévost), vol. III, p. 350.
2. Ibid., p. 357.
3. J. H. Round's *Geoffrey de Mandeville*; Anct. Charters, Pipe Roll, Soc.
4. Sarum Charters, Rolls Ser., p. 6.

References

5. Chron. Stephen, Rolls Ser., vol. III, p. 149.
6. Will of Malmesbury.
7. Ibid.; Orderic, vol. V, pp. 126-28.
8. Chron. Stephen., Rolls Ser., vol. IV, p. 143.
9. Dugdale, Mon., vol. II, p. 61; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. V, p. 686.
10. Orderic; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. V, p. 685; Colonel Turton's Charts.
11. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. V, p. 687; Colonel Turton's Charts.
12. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. V, p. 687.
13. Ibid.
14. Dugdale, Mon., vol. VI, p. 452.
15. Pipe Roll Soc., p. 109.
16. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. V, p. 688.
17. Ibid., p. 694; Colonel Turton's Charts.
18. Ibid.
19. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. V, p. 694.
20. Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., Rolls Ser., vol. II, p. 605.
21. Cal. Patent Rolls, 1225-1232, p. 162; *The Complete Peerage*, vol. V, p. 695.
22. Dugdale, Mon., vol. II, p. 61; Colonel Turton's Charts.
23. Cal. Patent Rolls, 1225-1232, p. 358.
24. Annals de Theokesberia, pp. 68 and 115.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER LXV

1. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XLVIII.
2. Madox, *Baronia Anglica*, p. 158; J. H. Round's *Geoffrey de Mandeville*, pp. 262-63.
3. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. IV; Colonel Turton's Charts; *Dictionary of National Biography*.
4. Matt. Paris Chron. Maj., II, 174; J. H. Round's *Geoffrey de Mandeville*, p. 81.
5. J. H. Round's *Geoffrey de Mandeville*, p. 189.
6. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. IV, p. 667.
7. J. H. Round's *Geoffrey de Mandeville*, p. 239.
8. *Dictionary of National Biography*.
9. *The Complete Peerage*, vol. VI, p. 163.
10. Matt. Paris, II, 585-604.
11. Dugdale's *Baronage of England*, vol. I, p. 452.
12. *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. XLVIII, p. 243.
13. Ibid.

REFERENCES TO CHAPTER LXXVIII

1. *The New Larned History*, vol. XII.
2. Ibid.

References

3. *Encyclopedia Britannica*, vol. XXIII, p. 61.
4. *Royal Genealogies* by James Anderson, D.D., London, MDCCXXXVI.
- 5-6. Ibid.
7. *Salve-Venetia* by Marion Crawford, based on the *Chronicle of the Doge Dandolo*.
8. Doctor Anderson's *Royal Genealogies*; Marion Crawford; Professor Larned.
9. *Venice and Its Story* by T. Okey.
10. Doctor Anderson's *Royal Genealogies*; Colonel Turton's Charts; Crawford's *Salve-Venetia*, p. 75; T. Okey's *Venice and Its Story*.
11. Crawford's *Salve-Venetia*, p. 76.
12. T. Okey's *Venice and Its Story*, p. 27.
13. *Makers of Venice* by Mrs. Oliphant, 1891.
14. Crawford's *Salve-Venetia*.
15. *Encyclopedia Britannica*, vol. XXIII, p. 61.
16. *Makers of Venice* by Mrs. Oliphant.
17. Anderson's *Royal Genealogies*; Colonel Turton's Charts.
18. Ibid.
19. Quoted by Mrs. Oliphant in *Makers of Venice*.
20. Anderson's *Royal Genealogies*; Colonel Turton's Charts.
21. Ibid.

Appendix

Appendix

DOMESDAY BOOK

Dr. J. Hill Burton in his *History of Scotland* gives the following brief and comprehensive description of Domesday Book: "Domesday was a register of land, of its holders, its extent, its resources, its deprived and present possessors, including tenants, cotters, and cattle. It was at the same time a military register, a census of the population, and a survey of their means and substance; a topographical and genealogical dictionary of all the great families of England; a faultless record of real property. From its pages the Conquest could discover at a glance the state of his revenues." Vol. I, p. 352.

KNIGHTS OF THE GARTER

In the list of Knights from the date of the first feast of the founders of the Order of the Knights of the Garter are found the following names of Chisholm ancestors: King Edward III; Henry, Earl of Derby, later Earl and Duke of Lancaster; Thomas Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick; Sir Thomas de Holand, later Earl of Kent. Others include: John of Gaunt, Earl of Richmond, and Duke of Lancaster, son of Edward III; John de Beaufort, Marquis of Dorset.

Among the Ladies of the Garter were: Joan, the Fair Maid of Kent, who first received the robes of the Garter in 1378; the Countess of Kent, Alice, wife of Sir Thomas de Holand, Earl of Kent; the Lady Katherine Swynford, widow of Sir Hugh Swynford, and third wife of John of Gaunt.

BATTLE ABBEY AND BATTLE ABBEY ROLL

When William contemplated the fearful slaughter after the battle of Hastings, a natural feeling of pity, perhaps allied to repentance, arose in his stern mind, "and he vowed that on the site of his victory he would build an Abbey dedicated to St. Martin, patron Saint of the Gauls, which would be at once 'the monument of his triumph and the token of his piety.' In the Abbey, prayers were to be offered up perpetually for the repose of the souls of all who had fallen in the conflict. The high altar was erected on the very spot where Harold's standard had waved. The Roll, deposited in the archives of the Monastery, recorded the names of those who fought with the Conqueror."* The abbey has been destroyed and only a copy of this Roll remains. Many names have been added through bribery of the monks in whose charge it was kept, and many names have been changed in the spelling or have entirely disappeared in the process of copying.

ROMANCE OF LADY JOANNA BEAUFORT

King James I of Scotland had been detained as a prisoner in the castle keep at Windsor for over eighteen years but care was taken, while he was still young, to instruct him

*Sir Francis Palgrave.

Appendix

in all useful knowledge. It was during his captivity that he wrote *The King's Quair*, the subject of this poem being a transcript of the royal bard's true feelings and his love for Lady Joanna Beaufort, daughter of the Earl of Somerset.* It seems that one day when looking from his window James beheld what he describes as "the fairest and freshest young floure" that he had ever seen. This was the lovely Lady Joanna walking in the garden of the castle. His passion for Joanna aided his release as it was thought that such an alliance with the royal house of Scotland would advance the interests of England.

After his marriage to Lady Joanna, King James returned to Scotland where he was later brutally assassinated. Washington Irving states that it was not until his devoted wife "had been forcibly torn from his person, that the murder was finally accomplished." Later the Dowager Queen married Sir James Stewart, the "Black Knight of Lorne."†

LEGEND OF WALTHEOF, EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND

Waltheof,‡ when led to the place where he was to be beheaded, divided his rich robes among the clergy and then asked if he might say the Lord's Prayer. As he reached the line "Lead us not into temptation," the headsman, becoming impatient, raised his sword and struck off the earl's head. It is said that the severed head clearly finished the prayer. This was the last execution ever made by the Conqueror.

Some years later, on opening his casket, his body was found to be untouched by time or decay and to have the head united to it, only a thin red line marking the place of severance.

THE ROMANCE OF JUDITH, DAUGHTER OF CHARLES THE BALD

King Ethelwulf of England, journeying from Rome with the child Alfred, was entertained by Charles the Bald at his palace of Verberie. The Princess Judith, then about fourteen years of age, became engaged to the aged king and a few months later married him, Ethelwulf having repudiated Alfred's mother, Osburga. After Ethelwulf's death, Judith espoused her stepson, Ethelbald, an act which greatly scandalized the English. Ethelbald's early death made her a widow for the second time and she returned to her home in France.

Soon afterwards, Judith began a flirtation with Baldwin, her father's forester, an indiscretion which should be looked upon with some charity as she was but sixteen at the time.

Baldwin, or Baudouin Bras de Fer, as the young forester was called, was a fine, stalwart youth, handsome of features, and of a winning personality. Judith had been entrusted to the care of Bishop Erpuin at Senlis during her father's absence fighting the Danes. With the aid and connivance of her brother Louis she managed to evade the

* See English Chart XV.

‡ See English Chart XI.

† See Scottish Chart V.

Appendix

vigilance of the bishop and eloped with her forester lover. Who Baldwin's father was is not known, but Palgrave calls him "a novus homo, a man without connections, triumphing by sheer talent, prowess and energy."

King Charles, on learning of his daughter's act, immediately outlawed Baldwin and a royal mandate was issued forbidding anyone from giving support or comfort to the offending couple. However, the delinquents sought the good offices of the Holy See and prevailed upon the Pope to intercede in their behalf. His efforts were crowned with success and Judith, returning to Soissons, received the king's sanction to their marriage although Charles was not present at the ceremony which took place at Auxerre.

That he might occupy a rank more fitting to the husband of a royal princess, King Charles created Baldwin Count of Flanders, a district over which he had formerly exercised the authority of a forester. The son of this romantic pair, Baldwin II, married Elfreda, daughter of King Alfred of England.

"In the center of Ghent may yet be seen the dark battered towers surrounding the Petra Comitum, the castellated palace of Baudouin Bras de Fer."*

THE ALBIGENSIANS

The Albigensians were a cultured people living in the southeastern part of France. Their belief was a mixture of Christianity, Oriental mysticism, and heathen philosophy, resembling somewhat the Manichean belief which held that the universe was governed by two Powers—one good, one evil. Asceticism and purity were enjoined on its votaries who pointed with scorn to the vices and loose living of some of the Christian clergy.

THE ORIFLAMME, THE STANDARD OF FRANCE

The Oriflamme had been the banner of the Counts of the Vexin before their defeat by King Philip. It was of flame-colored silk mounted on a golden lance. The ends of the banner were slit into points like a swallow's tail and tipped with green. The word means "golden flame" and according to Marshall, "it was so-called because it looked like a flickering tongue of fire as it fluttered in the wind at the end of the standard."

CELEBRATION TO COMMEMORATE THE RESCUE OF THE VENETIAN BRIDES

To commemorate the rescue of the Venetian brides who were carried off by the pirates from the church of San Pietro d'Olivolo, the Doge of Venice, surrounded by the nobility, was accustomed each year to proceed in solemn state to the church of Santa Maria Formosa to render thanks to the Virgin. At the head of the procession were lads bearing crosses of silver, and behind these were the priests followed by a clerk dressed as the Virgin in cloth of gold, seated in a gorgeously decorated chair borne on the shoulders of four men in livery. "At the entrance of the church," writes T. Okey,

*Palgrave's *History of Normandy*.

Appendix

"stood another clerk dressed as the angel Gabriel." A feature of the twelve great banquets held at the close of the church services was the presence at each of one of the "Maries." "These Maries were twelve poor girls who were dowered and took part in the procession. They were clad in cloth of gold, adorned with jewels and pearls innumerable, and wore crowns set in precious stones."* So great was the expense of this celebration, Okey tells us, especially the tax on those families who provided for the Maries, that shortly after the middle of the fourteenth century the ceremony consisted simply of the Doge visiting the church, where he was presented by the parish priest with gifts of "wine and gilded hats." The origin of this last custom is explained as follows by Marion Crawford in *Salve-Ventia*, based on the chronicle of Dandolo:

"Among the men who went to the rescue of the maidens carried off by the pirates were many cabinet, or box-makers. When they returned victoriously to Venice, the Doge, Pietro Candiano III, asked them to name their reward. Being simple men, they asked only that the Doge of Venice should come every year to their church on the second of February which is the Feast of the Purification. 'But what if it rains?' asked the Doge, for that is the rainy season. 'We will give you a hat to cover you,' they answered. 'And what if I am thirsty?' the Doge asked jesting. 'We will give you drink,' they replied. So it was agreed, and so it was done, and the people of the parish of Santa Maria Formosa made the Doge each year a present of straw hats and Malmsey wine."

ORIGIN OF THE FIESTA OF LA SENSA

In commemoration of Pietro Orseolo's conquest of the pirates, in 1000 A.D., a ceremony was instituted which one hundred eighty years later became the famous Sposalazio de Mare. The original celebration was simpler but little less imposing than its later development. The following briefly describes it:†

On the morning of Ascension Day, a state barge, richly decked in cloth of gold, bearing the clergy of the Chapter of Saint Mark's, arrayed in gorgeous vestments and carrying "a vessel of water, a vase of salt, and an aspersoir of olive branches," set forth from the olive woods of San Pietro, directing their course to the canal of San Nicolo del Lido where they met the Doge in his still more splendid barge, later called the bucintoro. In the presence of the vast multitude gathered in skiffs and boats of various shapes and hues, two canons intoned the litany, and the bishop, rising from his seat in the barge, impressively repeated in Latin the following prayer: "Deign, O Lord, to grant that this sea be calm and peaceful to us and to all that sail upon it, . . . thus we pray." Then, having blessed the water in the vessel borne by the clergy, he approached the barge of the Doge and, sprinkling him and his suite with the holy water, poured what remained into the sea. "This was the origin of the famous Fiesta of La Sensa."‡

*"Da Canale," quoted by Okey in *Venice and Its Story*, pp. 24-25.
† *Venice and Its Story*.

‡The above description of this great national festival is based on accounts written by T. Okey, Mrs. Oliphant, et al.

Appendix

BATTLE OF CLONTARF

The famous battle of Clontarf was the crisis that marked the destruction of the Norse power in Ireland and the restoration of purely Celtic rule. Sigurd, Earl of Orkney, joined the Norse invaders against the powerful Brian Boru.* Prior to the battle, Sigurd, Earl of Orkney, stipulated that he would serve on condition that, in the event of a Norse victory, the hand of the renowned Gormflaith, "the Messalina of her day," be given him in marriage.

The terms of the agreement were never carried out; first, because the Celts won the battle, although the great Brian was killed; secondly, Sigurd himself was slain. This event he had not anticipated as "he was reputed to bear a charmed life invulnerable to weapons, and bore, in a magic raven banner, an additional guarantee for immunity."†

THE BATTLE OF OTTERBURN

The chivalrous nature of the battle of Otterburn in Northumberland had its charm for the popular minstrels of the day as well as the historians. It is sometimes known as the battle of "Chevy Chase" and was fought August 5, 1388, "a great tourney by moonlight." The cause of the battle originated from the capture of Lord Percy's (Hotspur's) pennon by James, Earl of Douglas, during an outpost skirmish between the two forces—a triumph for the gainer; a mortification for the loser.

Douglas boasted that he would raise the pennon on the tower of his castle of Dalkeith but Percy vowed it should not be carried out of Northumberland. "Douglas, in the true spirit of fashionable chivalry, told him to come that night and take it; and that it would be found in front of the Douglas tent." The Scots could have withdrawn with their booty of the day but Douglas insisted that they remain and give Percy an opportunity for revenge. The historian Froissart writes that "both parties agree that it was the hardest and most obstinate battle that was ever fought; . . . the Scots behaved most valiantly, for the English were three to one." The battle resulted in a victory for the Scots, who, however, lost their brave leader, Douglas. The English Percy was taken prisoner.

BATTLE OF BANNOCKBURN

The crowning stroke for Scotland's freedom was the battle of Bannockburn.

By 1314 Stirling Castle, which was one of the few Scottish fortresses held by the English, was besieged by Bruce's brother. It was a most important strategic point, and King Edward II realized that "Stirling lost, Scotland was Bruce's." Intending to go to its relief, he assembled a very large and splendid army,‡ outnumbering the Scots two to one. Not only were the horses richly caparisoned but the apparel of the entire army was of unusual magnificence.

Meanwhile, the Fiery Cross, red with the blood of a sacrificed goat, had warned the

*Or Boroomh.

vol. II.

†Based on J. Hill Burton's *History of Scotland*,

‡Estimated at 50,000.

Appendix

Scots to assemble for the defense of their freedom. Men from Renfrewshire, Bute, and Ayr followed the banner of young Walter Stewart; Angus Og led the wild levies from the Isles; while Bruce headed his own men from Carrick. The Scottish king had skillfully chosen for the battle ground the royal park between the Bannock Burn (rivulet) and Stirling Castle. To break the ranks of the English cavalry certain tracts of land approaching the castle were honey-combed with pits concealed by branches.

At sunrise on June 24, 1314, the Scottish forces moved out of the woods and King Edward asked the same question that over four hundred years later an English officer was to ask on seeing the little band of American patriots behind the fortifications at Bunker Hill, "Will they fight?" As in 1775, the answer was a decided affirmative. Charging straight on the Scottish front, the English at once became entangled in the concealed pits which threw the advancing forces into hopeless disorder while the Scots reserves under Bruce and Angus Og attacked and dispersed the terrible English archers, who "could pick out one by one the chinks and joints in the finest suit of Milan mail."

The English, trusting to their superiority of numbers, doggedly continued fighting until they espied charging down upon them from a hill a mob of yeomen, shepherds, and camp followers, which they mistook for fresh forces of the enemy. Panic-stricken the English fled in disorder, leaving behind them long lines of baggage vans richly loaded. This is said to have been the most humiliating disaster that had ever befallen English arms. Lang describes it as one of the decisive battles of the world. As a result of Bannockburn, the independence of Scotland from England was practically assured.

BATTLE OF LARGS

Both Scotland and Norway at one time lay claim to the Western Isles which for many years had been governed by independent chiefs, mostly of Norse descent. In 1262 King Alexander II sent an embassy to King Haco demanding the surrender of the Isles on payment of a fair price by Scotland. Haco refused and in the summer of the following year he set sail from Bergen with a mighty fleet to defend his claim as sole sovereign of all the islands and "the western districts on the mainland over which Norse chiefs had held rule."

Haco entered the Firth of Clyde, but winter was approaching and storm after storm was encountered, wrecking many of his gallant ships. At last off Aran, a fierce tempest drove many of his galleys drifting wrecks upon the mainland near the village of Largs. The crews met a hostile reception and in the battle which followed, October 2, 1263, the Scots, according to the ancient chroniclers, "won a mighty victory." Haco, with the shattered remnant of his once splendid Armada, reached Orkney where the old king died. The Western Isles were finally subdued by forces under the command of the Comyns, and three years after the battle of Largs the Hebrides, including the Isle of Man, were ceded by Magnus IV to the Scottish king but Orkney and Shetland were retained by Norway.

Appendix

THE CAPTURE OF EDINBURGH CASTLE BY RANDOLPH

In March, 1314, Sir Thomas Randolph, Earl of Moray, determined to regain possession of Edinburgh, the principal town of Scotland, which with its formidable castle, situated on a steep and lofty cliff, was held by the English invaders. To take and hold the city it was necessary to capture the castle. This was a difficult and almost impossible undertaking, resembling somewhat the task that confronted the English Wolfe at Quebec several centuries later.

While Randolph was considering what course to pursue to gain the desired position, he was approached by a man named William Francois whose father had been a former keeper of the fortress. Francois told the earl of a secret approach to the castle that he, as a youth, had followed when he wished to make a clandestine call of an evening on one of the fair damsels of the town. Although these visits had been made many, many years before, he was still so familiar with the secret path to the castle that he offered to guide a small party of men up the steep crag to the walls surrounding the fortress. If ladders were carried, there would be no difficulty in scaling the walls. "The great risk was that of being discovered by watchmen while in the act of ascending the cliff, in which case every man of them must have perished."

Randolph without hesitancy accepted the offer, and on a dark, moonless night with a squad of thirty carefully picked men he set out for the castle, Francois being in the lead. In a crouching position, single file, they crept noiselessly up the cliff's side along a narrow path that "was fitter for a cat than a man." The sound of a falling stone or a spoken word would have alarmed the watchman above. Nearing the foot of the wall, they heard the guards going their rounds, while Randolph and his party halted with bated breath beneath the jutting crags, lest their presence should be discovered. Their fear was increased by a passing sentry suddenly throwing a heavy stone from the wall and exclaiming to his companions, doubtless with the idea of needlessly alarming them, "Aha, I see you well!" Motionless, without uttering a sound, the Scottish climbers remained while the stone thundered harmlessly over their heads.

When quiet was restored and the garrison asleep, they hastily finished the ascent, quickly scaled the wall by means of the ladders they had brought, and noiselessly dispatching the single sentry then on guard, were soon masters of the castle whose supposedly impregnable position had given the English a false sense of security.*

DUNVEGAN CASTLE AND THE FAIRY FLAG OF THE MACLEODS

On the island of Skye is the ancient Castle of Dunvegan. It stands on a high rock overlooking a loch of the same name. It is said to be the oldest inhabited castle in Scotland. Part of it has been repaired but the greater portion of it still retains its old original form. The most ancient part is a square tower, which with a wall around the edge of the rock, was the chief part of the fortifications. In this castle, the seat of the

*This story is based upon one related by Sir Walter Scott.

Appendix

Macleods, is preserved in a glass case the "Fairy Flag of the Family," "which," writes Pennant, "was bestowed on the Macleod clan by Titania, wife of Oberon, king of the fairies. She endowed it with powers of the first importance which were to be exerted only on three occasions; but on the last, after the end was obtained, an invisible being is to arrive and carry off the standard and standard-bearer, never more to be seen."

The flag has been produced thrice; the first time in an unequal engagement against the Clanranalds, to whose sight the Macleods were multiplied tenfold; the second and third times its powers were used to save individual lives. It is so tattered and torn that evidently Titania has not thought it worth sending for. This superstition is derived from the Norwegian ancestry of the clan.

EXCERPTS FROM THE FAMOUS LETTER SENT BY THE SCOTTISH BARONS TO POPE JOHN XXII

The following are excerpts from the famous address to Pope John XXII by a Scots Parliament assembled in the Abbey of Arbroath, April 6, 1320. The document, which is of great length, enumerates the grievances and injustices suffered at the hands of the English; sets forth the determination of the Scottish people never to submit to the supremacy of the English king; and places upon the Pope the responsibility of such loss of life which might result if he should refuse to intercede with England on the behalf of the Scottish nation: ". . . Our nation hath hitherto lived in freedom and quietness under their (the Popes') protection, till the magnificent King Edward . . . did, under the colour of friendship and allyance, infest us . . . at a time when we were without a king. . . . It is impossible to describe, or fully to understand the injuries, blood and violence . . . which that king executed on this people without the sparing of any sex, age or religion. . . . But at length it pleased God to restore us to libertie . . . by our most serene Prince King and Lord Robert.* . . . But, after all, if this prince shall leave these principles he hath so nobly pursued, . . . we will immediately endeavor to expell him as our enemy. . . . For so long as a hundred remain alive, we will never in any degree be subject to the dominion of the English. Since not for glory, riches or honours, we fight, but for liberty alone which no man loses but with his life. . . . If your Holiness . . . does not abstain from favoring them (the English) to our confusion, the loss of life, the ruin of souls, and other evils that will follow, they will inflict on us and we on them, will, we believe, be laid to your charge by the Most High."†

*Robert the Bruce.

†The duplicate of this address is preserved in the hall of the Register House, Edinburgh. It was signed by the Great Magnates of Scotland, whose number include many Chisholm ancestors, among whom may be mentioned Thomas Randolph, Earl of Moray; Malise, Earl of Strath-

earn; Malcolm, Earl of Lennox; William, Earl of Ross; Magnus, Earl of Caithness; Walter, High Steward of Scotland; James, Earl of Douglas; Sir David de Graham; John of Men-teith; Sir Alexander Fraser; Sir Henry de St. Clair; Sir Alexander de Seton.

Appendix

HENRY SINCLAIR, FIRST EARL OF ORKNEY — THE EXPLORER

It is claimed that Sir Henry Sinclair, or Prince Henry, as he is often called, has the distinction of being one of the pre-Columbian voyagers to America. In a paper read at a meeting of the Society de Santo Claro in Chicago during the World's Columbian Exposition, it was stated that "Prince Henry with his Zeno admiral first placed really civilized foot on that continent—America—which is now the home and glory . . . of the earth's pick of white men and women." "Thus is given credit of the discovery of America to the Nordic, rather than the Latin race." The authority for his explorations is based largely on the famous narrative of the Zeno brothers, who were members of one of the oldest and most distinguished families in Venice. Professor John Fiske, the most conservative of historians, in *The Discovery of America*, gives full credence to their report, which was published in Venice by a descendant of the Zenoes, 1558.

It seems, according to the historian Fiske, that "about 1390, Nicolo Zeno, desiring to visit England and Flanders, fitted out a ship and started northward, but he was caught in a storm and his ship wrecked on one of the Faroe Islands, most of the crew being saved. Following the custom of the Middle Ages, some of the natives of the Island came swarming about the unfortunate strangers to kill and rob them; but a great chieftain with a force of knights arrived in time to prevent the outrage. This chief was Henry Sinclair of Roslyn, who, in 1379, had been invested by King Haakon VI of Norway with the Earldom of Orkney."

Sir Henry, learning Zeno's rank, treated him with every courtesy and consideration. Nicolo in return aided Sinclair on many occasions by his superior military and nautical skill and was finally appointed chief-in-command of the earl's little fleet. On the death of Nicolo, his brother Antonio succeeded to his office.

Reports from fishermen had come to the ears of the Orkney earl of the existence of a rich and populous land a thousand or more miles to the west, and, wishing to verify them, he fitted out an expedition for this purpose, placing Antonio Zeno in command of the ships. Sinclair himself went with them and "encountered vicissitudes of weather and fortune." After stopping at a point on the Irish coast, they sailed out into the broad Atlantic and reached a place supposed to have been Greenland, but which from the description left by Antonio might well have been* the American continent, as the place was said to have "a fertile soil and good rivers," besides being over a month's sail west from the Faroes. Sinclair explored the country and coast with much diligence before returning home.

Antonio, in a letter to his illustrious brother, Carlo Zeno, known as the "Lion of St. Mark," pays the following affectionate tribute to the virtues of Earl Henry: "A prince as worthy of immortal memory as any that ever lived for his great bravery and remarkable goodness."

Henry Sinclair's explorations are interestingly set forth in an article by Marie de Santo Claro, published in 1892, entitled *Honours for Seven*. She makes a "Pleiades of discoverers of America: namely, the five Norse rovers, Prince Henry Sinclair, and

*And "was" state some authorities.

Appendix

lastly Columbus." All of whom, she declares, except Columbus, were of the royal blood of Rollo, Duke of Normandy.

The truth of the story of the Zenoes is strongly supported by the findings of the Royal Society of Antiquaries of the North, Copenhagen.*

LEGEND RELATIVE TO SIR JOHN CAMPBELL OF CALDER

"According to tradition, Sir John Campbell with a party captured Sir John Calder's child, Muriella,† while she was with her nurse near Calder Castle, and although pursued by her uncles, Sir John reached Argyll in safety with his prize. On the way, however, they were so closely pressed by the Calder men that Campbell of Inverliver, seeing their approach, inverted a large camp kettle as if it concealed her and commanded his seven sons to defend it to the death. . . . The young men were all slain. When Muriella's uncles lifted the kettle they discovered the ruse." Meanwhile so much time had been gained by the Campbells that further pursuit was useless.

It is said that this same Sir John Campbell stabbed Maclean, Laird of Dowart, while in his bed at Edinburgh, to avenge the attempt of Maclean to kill his own wife, Sir John's sister, by tying her to a rock by the sea. This rock has since been known as "Lady's Rock," and is in the Sound of Mull. Sir Walter Scott's *Glenera* commemorates this brutal act of Maclean.‡

LEGEND OF THE DEATH OF SIGURD, FIRST EARL OF ORKNEY

There is rather a unique story connected with the death of Sigurd, the first real Earl of Orkney and a brother of Eynar, third Earl of Orkney, a Chisholm ancestor. It is related by Rev. Dr. George Barry and is briefly as follows: "Sigurd having a difference with a certain Scottish earl, Melbrigd Tönn (buck-tooth), a conference was arranged to adjust the matter. On the appointed day, Sigurd, suspicious of treachery, caused eighty of his men to be mounted on forty horses. Earl Melbrigd, having only the forty horsemen agreed upon, detected the treachery and decided to attack instead of confer. During the engagement Melbrigd was killed, together with all his men. Earl Sigurd and his followers fastened the heads of the slain to their saddle straps, and so rode home triumphing in victory. It happened on the homeward ride, that, as Sigurd was spurring his horse, he struck his leg against a projecting tooth of the fallen Scottish earl, which made a slight incision in his flesh; but the wound soon became swollen and painful, eventually resulting in the death of Sigurd, the Powerful."

Thus a dead warrior was given the rare privilege of killing his enemy and avenging his own death.

*This sketch is based on *The Voyages of the Venetian Brothers, Nicolo and Antonio Zeno*, Hakluyt Society, 1873; Fiske's *The Discovery of America*; *Caithness Events* by Thomas Sinclair, M.A.; *The Scots Peerage*; *Dictionary of National Biography*. In these last two books

there is no reference to the possibility of Sir Henry's having reached America; Greenland alone is mentioned.

†Whom he later married.

‡This sketch is taken from Keltie's *History of the Highland Clans*, vol. II, p. 179.

Appendix

SAINT MARGARET

St. Margaret was the daughter of Eadmund and his wife, a daughter of Stephen, King of Hungary. She was also the granddaughter of King Eadmund II of England and the Saxon wife of the Scottish king, Malcolm III.

"Margaret invested her queenhood with the responsibility of a mission, and toiled to introduce the culture of the English race" among the Celtic people. She read aloud to her devoted but unlettered husband, who had her books bound in gold studded with jewels. Her greatest activities were along charitable and ecclesiastical lines, especially reforms in the Celtic church. She was pious to the point of asceticism. Each morning during the forty days of Lent and the forty days preceding Christmas, assisted by the king, she washed the feet of six persons, fed nine little orphans with her own hands, besides assisting in serving three hundred persons especially assembled each day.

Soon after learning of her husband's defeat and death in the battle on the bank of the Alne, Queen Margaret died at Edinburgh Castle, 1093, from which place her body was removed to Dunfermline Cathedral for burial. She ranks in the Roman Catholic Church as a canonized saint. "The adjustment of the day appropriated to her received the special attention of the Holy College."* "It was altered for the second time in 1688 by a singular Papal grace which changed St. Margaret's Day to June 10."†

The remains of St. Margaret were not to rest undisturbed. By order of Queen Mary, her head was taken to Edinburgh and later conveyed to the Scots College at Douay, and a plenary indulgence was granted to those who visited the College church on the festival of St. Margaret. This relic is believed to have disappeared "amid the tempest of the French Revolution." The other remains of St. Margaret are supposed to have been sent to Spain.

THE SCONE STONE

The Scone Stone or Stone of Destiny, the palladium of Scotland, is an oblong block of sandstone, twenty-six inches long, sixteen inches wide, and ten inches deep. It is a good deal worn by handling and bears no engraving or inscription. There are two rings, one attached to each end for lifting.

It was enshrined in a chair or throne on which the kings of Scotland were wont to be crowned. It is probably not the stone of Tara, though the Fenians tried to steal it from Westminster on that score. Doctor Skene states that the Irish missionaries were apt to carry about such stones wherever they celebrated the Eucharist. This portable slab may have been such an altar or table. Professor J. Hill Burton gives its legendary history as follows: It is said that this stone was the pillow on which Jacob reposed when he saw the vision of the angels ascending and descending the ladder reaching up to Heaven, and that it was brought over by Scota, that daughter of Pharaoh from whom the Scots line of monarchs was descended. The legend goes on to explain that this daughter of Pharaoh, King of Egypt, with an armed band and a large fleet, went to Ireland and there, being joined by a body of Irish, she sailed to Scotland, taking with

*Dr. J. Hill Burton.

†Andrew Lang.

Appendix

her the royal seat or stone. She conquered the Picts and from her name, *Scota*, was derived the name of the kingdom and people of Scotland.

The virtue of the stone was that wherever it might be placed there would the Scots be supreme. It will easily be believed that the prophecy was recalled when, in after days, monarchs of the Stewart dynasty sat on it to be crowned in Westminster.

When in possession of the Scots, this stone was kept in the Abbey of Scone, from which place it was removed by Edward I, 1296, in his passage through Scotland during the Scottish War of Independence. Edward carried it to England and "placed it in the chapel built by his father, containing the shrine of Edward the Confessor, where his beloved Queen Eleanor was buried." He intended to enclose the relic in a shrine which should be the coronation chair of the kings. At first he gave orders for a chair of bronze but changed it to wood. Its cover or shrine thus being a seat or throne, altered and adorned from age to age, it became the coronation chair of the kings of England.

THE ROMANCE OF ROBERT BRUCE, EARL OF CARRICK

"Among the number of Scots crusaders who never returned, was Adam de Kilcath, Earl of Carrick by right of his wife, Marjory, heiress of the late Earl Nigel of Carrick. About two years after the death of Earl Adams, his youthful widow was engaged in a hunting excursion, with a gay and gallant company of ladies and esquires in attendance, when a handsome cavalier of noble and distinguished appearance cantered across her path. The countess saluted the knight, and as the courtly manners of the day required, he returned the lady's greeting, but excused himself from joining the chase, until Marjory, unaccustomed to refusal, laying her hand upon the bridle, turned his horse's head with gentle force, and galloped off with her captive to Tunberry Castle.

The countess had secured her prize; and after being held a fortnight in the lady's castle, the young heir of Annandale and Cleveland, no longer able to resist her charms, became the husband of his adventurous captor. . . . The eldest son of this singular and romantic love-match was the illustrious King Robert Bruce."*

THE AWAKENING OF ROBERT BRUCE

Robert Bruce and Comyn, both of whom had extensive possessions in England, were among the prominent Scottish nobles who submitted to King Edward I and had even borne arms, along with the English, against their own countrymen. Sir Walter Scott relates the following incident, based on an ancient tradition, which resulted in awakening in Bruce the consciousness of this base conduct.

It seems that in one of the numerous skirmishes between the English and the patriotic Scots, the English, with the assistance of Bruce and a few of his followers, succeeded in routing the Scots. At the close of the battle Bruce sat down to dinner without washing his hands which were still stained with blood. Perceiving this, the English lords

*Quoted from Robertson's *Early Kings*, vol. II, pp. 109-110.

Appendix

sneeringly whispered to each other, "Look at that Scotsman who is eating his own blood!"

Bruce, overhearing this remark, was suddenly aroused to the realization that the blood on his hands was indeed that of his own brave countrymen who were fighting for their independence against the English oppressors, who only mocked him for his unnatural conduct in assisting them. Shocked and disgusted with himself, he arose from the table and entering a neighboring chapel he is said to have taken a solemn vow to atone for his guilt by doing all in his power to deliver his country from the English usurper. History tells us how faithfully he redeemed this pledge.

THE FABLE OF BRUCE AND THE SPIDER

By the slaying of the Red Comyn in the church at Dumfries, Bruce had brought down upon himself the vengeance of the Comyn's relations, the resentment of the King of England, and the displeasure of the Church. For this reason, after his hasty coronation at Scone and his defeat at Methven, he was obliged to seek refuge in the wilds of the Scottish Highlands, finally crossing to an island called Rachrin, off the coast of Ireland, where he passed the winter of 1306. Desperate at the thought of his wife and daughter being held prisoners by the English, saddened by the cruel death of his young brother Nigel, and discouraged by his many failures and dismal wanderings, Bruce, while lying one morning on a wretched bed in a rough cabin, was debating within himself the advisability of resigning his right to the Scottish crown and setting out with his brother, Edward, for the Holy Land, there to pass his remaining years fighting the Saracens, hoping thereby to expiate his crime of killing his enemy on consecrated grounds.

Thus absorbed in thought, he glanced up and his eye was attracted by a spider "hanging at the end of a long thread attached to a beam and endeavoring to swing himself from one beam of the roof to the other." Bruce remarked that the tiny creature had made six unsuccessful attempts, which was the exact number of fruitless battles he had fought against the English and their allies. The struggles of himself and the spider seeming identical, he resolved to be guided by the next effort of the persevering little insect. Should it fail to reach the beam, he would go to the wars in Palestine; should it succeed, he would venture a seventh time to try his fortunes in Scotland.

With all the force at its command, the spider for the seventh time swung itself across the intervening space and safely reached the goal it had so long and patiently sought. Its success, acting as an inspiration for Bruce, he determined to "carry on" and, it is said, "though he never before gained a victory, so he never afterwards sustained any considerable defeat."

Of course there is no recorded authority to vouch for the truth of this story, but Sir Walter Scott has stated that people by the name of Bruce whom he had met would on no account kill a spider because such an insect by its example of perseverance "had given a signal of good luck to their famous namesake."*

*This fable is based on a story by Sir Walter Scott.

Appendix

SOURCE OF THE NAME "DOUGLAS"

The name of Douglas is derived from the following incident:

In 770 the King of Scotland, by the valuable assistance of an unknown man, won a victory over Donald Bain of the Western Isles. On his request for the name of the stranger, the king received the reply, "Sholto Dhuglass," meaning, "Behold that swarthy man." The descendants of James Douglas, who was commissioned to carry the heart of Bruce to the Holy Land, bore on their arms a crowned heart.*

TRADITION OF THE MACLEODS OF HARRIS AND LEWIS

The following tradition relative to the Macleods of Harris and Lewis is taken from the *Celtic Magazine* of 1876, vol. I:

"From Norway in the early ages of Scottish history came many a powerful Jarl or daring Viking to the Coast of Scotland, which in comparison with their own land seemed fertile and offered promise of wealth." There is a tradition that the Highland clan, Macleod, sprang from one of these adventurers, who made an agreement with his brother that whoever should touch this land of promise first, that same should possess it by right. The boat of one of the brothers raced ahead and had almost reached the shore when "the other by a vigorous stroke, shot ahead of him; but ere he could disembark, his brother with an exclamation of rage, cut off his own left hand with his hatchet, and, flinging the bloody trophy on the rocks, became, by thus 'touching Scottish soil first,' the owner of the country and the founder of the clan." Of course the accuracy of this story cannot be vouched for; but the Clan Macleod† have successfully traced their origin to a Norwegian source.

BATTLE OF THE STANDARD

With the hope of forcing the English king to recognize his son, Prince Henry's, claim to the earldom of Northumberland, King David I, with a large but undisciplined army, invaded the English border where he was met by a well-trained and equipped force of Anglo-Normans.

On August 22, 1138, the famous Battle of the Standard was fought at Cowton Moor near the village of Northallerton. The battle derived its name from the fact that in the center of the English army was a great standard, or gonfalon, like a ship's mast, borne along on wheels. From the standard depended various sacred relics and banners of saints, while above all was the pix with the consecrated host, thus giving the battle the semblance of a holy war.

Although they fought with desperate courage, the unarmoured Scots were no match for the mailed Normans, and the engagement ended disastrously for the Scottish forces.

*Based on *Scottish Surnames* by Clifford S. Sim. †See Chart XXI.

Appendix

THE HOLY ROOD

Besides the Stone of Destiny that Edward I carried off to England after his triumphal march through Scotland, 1296, one of the latter country's most potent relics, was the celebrated Black Rood, or Holy Rood. It was a certified fragment of the true cross preserved in a shrine of gold or silver gilt, which St. Margaret had brought over and left as a sacred legacy to her descendants and their kingdom.

"The Rood had been the sanctifying relic around which King David I raised the house of canons regular of the Holy Rood, devoted to the rule of St. Augustine, at Edinburgh. The kings of Scotland found it so convenient to frequent this religious house that they built alongside of it a royal residence or palace, well known to the world as Holyrood House."*

The Holy Rood was afterwards returned to Scotland by treaty, but was again lost in the disastrous battle of Neville's Cross, or Durham. It was kept in the Durham Abbey next St. Cuthbert's shrine but later disappeared, no one knows how.

* J. Hill Burton's *History*, p. 175.

Bibliography

Bibliography

- Ancient Scottish Seals*, Henry Laing.
Andrew Stuart's History and Charts in Douglas Book.
Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, Bosworth and Talles.
Account of the Earls of Warwick, Henry Cook.
Baronage of England, Dugdale.
Bateman's Great Land Owners of Great Britain and Ireland.
Border Clans, Dixon.
Britannia, Camden.
Burke's Extinct Peerage.
Burke's Landed Gentry.
Burke's Peerage.
Burke's Royal Descent.
Caithness Family History, Henderson.
Caithness Notes, Thomas Sinclair.
Campbell Genealogy, Mildred C. Whitaker.
Canada and Its Provinces.
Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland, Joseph Bain.
Celtic Scotland, W. F. Skene, L.L.D.
Chisholm Genealogy, Dr. William G. Chisholm.
Chisholm Genealogy, Francis Pixley.
Chronicles of the Scottish Nation, John or Fordun, translated by W. F. Skene.
Chronicles of the Frasers, Rev. James Fraser.
Chronicles of Scotland, James Fraser.
Chiefs of Grant, Sir William Fraser.
Clanship and Clans, H. M. Torry.
Clan Donald, B. F. Green.
Clan Donald, Revs. A. Macdonald.
Clans, Stepts and Regiments of the Scottish Highlands, Frank Adams.
Collection of Gaelic Proverbs, Rev. Donald Mackintosh.
Costumes of the Clans of Scotland, John Sobieski Stuart and Charles Edward Stuart.
County Histories of Scotland, pub. 1896, 1900.
Crozier's General Armory.
Culloden Papers, Duncan-Forbes.
Earldom of Caithness, Dr. W. F. Skene.
Earls of Dunbar and March, Simpson.
Encyclopedia of Heraldry, Burke.
English Genealogical Charts, C. S. Halsey.
English Surnames, Charles W. Bardsley.
Epitaphs and Inscriptions of North East Scotland, Andrew Jervise.
Estimates of Scottish Nobility, Rev. Charles Rogers, L.L.D.
Family Names, S. Baring-Gould.

Bibliography

- Genealogist*, edited by G. W. Marshall.
Genealogical Collection of Families in Scotland, Walter Macfarlane.
Genealogical History of the World, Arthur Gilman.
Genealogical History of the Stewart Kings of Scotland, Sir Archibald Dunbar.
Genealogical Tables of Modern History, Prof. Hereford B. George, revised 1930.
Genealogical Tables of the Sovereigns of the World, Rev. William Betham.
General History, Arthur Gilman.
Herald and Genealogist, edited by J. G. Nichols.
Heraldry of the Stewarts, G. Harvey Johnston.
History of Clan Chisholm, James Logan.
History of the Chisholms, Alexander Mackenzie.
History of the Frasers, Alexander Mackenzie.
History of the House of Arundel, John P. Yeatman, Esq.
History of the Macdonalds, Alexander Mackenzie.
History of the Mackays, William Mackay, L.L.D.
History of the Mackenzies, Alexander Mackenzie.
History of England, Charles Knight.
History of England, Lord Macaulay.
History of England, Hilaire Belloc.
History of England, M. Guizot, translated by May Thomas.
History of England, Haskins.
History of the English People, John R. Greene.
History of France, Prof. William S. Davis.
History of France, George W. Kitchin, D.D.
History of France, J. R. Moreton Macdonald.
History of France, Frederick Perry.
History of France, Thomas E. Watson.
History of France, Chevalier Jacques Bainville.
History of France, H. E. Marshall.
History of France, Francois Pierre G. Guizot and Mme. De Witt Guizot.
History of France, Victor Durny.
History of Civilization from Fall of Rome to the French Revolution, F. P. G. Guizot.
Historié Généalogique de la Maison Royale de France, Anselme.
History of the Highland Clans, John S. Keltie.
History of Inverness-Shire, J. Cameron Lee.
History of Normandy and England, Sir Francis Palgrave.
History of Normandy, F. M. Stanton.
History of Normandy, Sara Orne Jewett.
History of Ontario, Alexander Fraser.
History of the Orkney Isles, Rev. George Barry, D.D.
History of Scotland, Pinkerton.
History of Scotland, Dr. J. Hill Burton.
History of Scotland, Andrew Lang.
History of Scotland, Prof. Charles S. Terry.

Bibliography

- History of Scotland and the Highland Clans*, Hume Brown.
History of Scotland, J. Brown.
History of Spain, James H. Harrison.
History of Spain from Earliest Times, Ulick Burke.
History of Spain and Portugal, Prof. M. M. Buske.
History of Spain, Dr. Charles E. Chapman.
History of the Sinclairs, Leonard Morrison.
History of the Stewarts, Andrew Stewart.
History of the Western Highlands and Isles, Gregory.
History of William The Conqueror, E. L. Freeman.
Historical Account of the Family of Fraser, John Anderson.
Historical Peerage of England, Courthope.
Invernessiana, Charles Fraser-Mackintosh.
Leland's Collectana, being names in Battle Abbey Roll.
Macdonalds of Antrim, Rev. George Hill.
Macdonells, J. A. Macdonell.
Miniatures of France, Hilaire Belloc.
Mémoires pour C'hestoire de Vermandois, Colliette.
MS. Catalogue of the Scottish Nobility in the Advocates' Library, Sir James Balfour.
Murray's Dictionary of Proper Names.
Normans in Europe, Johnson.
Norman Conquest, E. A. Freeman.
Origin and Signification of Scottish Surnames, Clifford S. Sims.
Official Baronage of England, James E. Doylis.
Old and Rare Scottish Traditions, D. W. Stewart.
Our Island Kingdom, H. S. Marshall.
Papers of the Roses of Kilravock, Cosmo Innes.
Parliamentary Writs, Sir Francis Palgrave.
Peerage of Ireland, Crossley.
Peerage of Scotland, Sir Robert Douglas.
Peerage of Scotland, G. E. C., pub. 1896.
Peerage of Scotland, Crawford.
Philip Augustus, W. H. Hutton.
Priory of Beaulieu, E. Chisholm-Batten.
Pictorial History of England, Charles Knight.
Philippa of Hainault, Wife of Edward III, B. C. Hardy.
Queens of England, Agnes Strickland.
Queen of Queens and the Making of Spain, Christopher Hare.
Records of the Earldom of Orkney, J. Storer Clouston.
Records of Inverness, edited by William Mackay and George Lainge.
Red Book of Menteith, William Fraser.
Reminiscences of Chevalier Macdonell.
Reminiscences of Bishop Macdonell, J. A. Macdonell.
Relics of the Royal House of Stewart, J. C. B. Skelton.

Bibliography

- Romance of Feudal Chateaux*, Elizabeth Champnay.
Rounds' Introduction to Warwickshire Domesday.
Saint-Clairs of the Isles, Roland W. Saint-Clair.
Scottish Armorial Seals, William R. Macdonald.
Sketch of the Civil and Traditional History of Caithness, James T. Calder.
Sketches of Early Scottish History, Cosmo Innes.
Sketches of Glengarry in Canada, J. A. Macdonell.
Scotland's Ruined Abbeys, Howard Crosby Buttes.
Story of Mediaeval France, G. Masson.
Tales of a Grandfather, Sir Walter Scott.
The Antiquarian, Charles Fraser-Mackintosh.
The Beauties of Scotland, Robert Forsyth.
The Clan Ranald of Glengarry, Riddle.
The Complete Peerage.
The Conqueror and Companions, J. R. Planché.
The Frasers of Philorth, Alexander Fraser, Lord Saltoun.
The Grants, Francis J. Grant.
The Highlands of Scotland, Dr. W. F. Skene.
The Mackintoshes, A. M. Mackintosh.
The Norman People, pub. by Henry S. King, 1874.
The Old Lords of Lovat and Beaufort, Rev. Archibald Macdonald, D.D.
The Peerage of Scotland, Crawford.
The Scottish Chiefs, Jane Porter, edited by Kate Douglas Wiggin.
The Scottish Gael, James Logan.
The Scots Peerage, Sir Balfour Paul.
The Scottish People, William Anderson.
The Sinclairs of England, Thomas Sinclair.
The Spanish People, Dr. Martin Hume.
The Spell of Flanders, Edward N. Vose.
The Minority of Henry III, C. J. Turner.
Traditions of Strathglass, Hon. Colin Chisholm.
Urquhart and Glenmoriston, William Mackay, L.L.D.
Wardlaw MS., William Fraser.
William the Conqueror, F. M. Stanton.
Words and Places, Isaac Taylor, L.L.D.
Warwick Castle and Its Earls, The Countess of Warwick.

